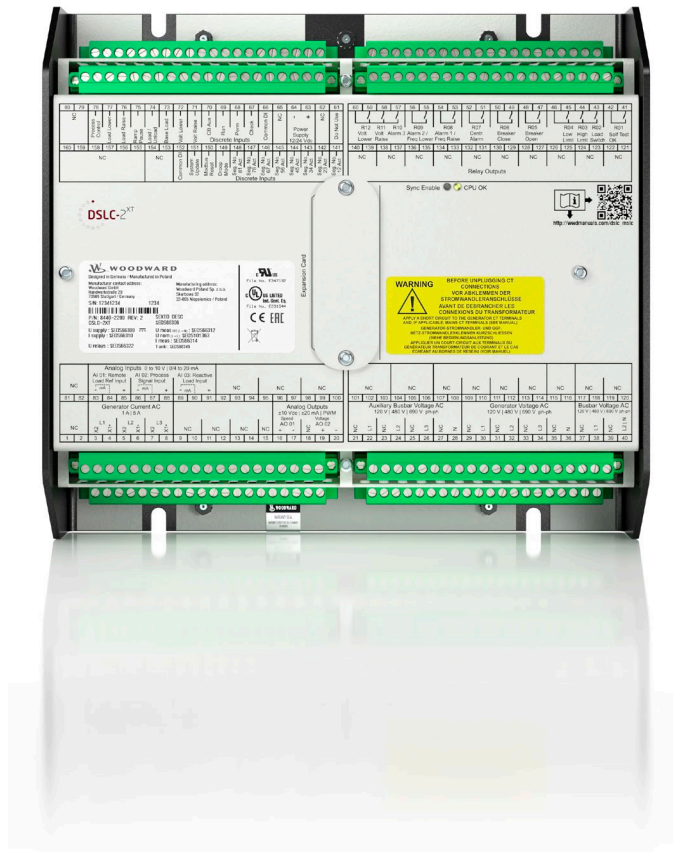




DSL-2-XT Digital Synchronizer and Load Control



Manual
Software Version 1.10

Document ID: 37948, Revision B

**WARNING**

Read this entire manual and all other publications pertaining to the work to be performed before installing, operating or servicing this equipment. Practice all plant and safety instructions and precautions. Failure to follow instructions can cause personal injury and/or property damage.

The engine, turbine or other type of prime mover should be equipped with an overspeed (overtemperature or overpressure, where applicable) shutdown device(s), that operates totally independently of the prime mover control device(s) to protect against runaway or damage to the engine, turbine or other type of prime mover with possible personal injury or loss of life should the mechanical-hydraulic governor(s) or electric control(s), the actuator(s), fuel control(s), the driving mechanism(s), the linkage(s) or the controlled device(s) fail.

Any unauthorized modifications to or use of this equipment outside its specified mechanical, electrical or other operating limits may cause personal injury and/or property damage, including damage to the equipment. Any such unauthorized modifications: (i) constitute "misuse" and/or "negligence" within the meaning of the product warranty thereby excluding warranty coverage for any resulting damage and (ii) invalidate product certifications or listings.

**CAUTION**

To prevent damage to a control system that uses an alternator or battery-charging device, make sure the charging device is turned off before disconnecting the battery from the system.

Electronic controls contain static-sensitive parts. Observe the following precautions to prevent damage to these parts.

- Discharge body static before handling the control (with power to the control turned off, contact a grounded surface and maintain contact while handling the control).
- Avoid all plastic, vinyl and Styrofoam (except antistatic versions) around printed circuit boards.
- Do not touch the components or conductors on a printed circuit board with your hands or with conductive devices.

**OUT-OF-DATE PUBLICATION**

This publication may have been revised or updated since this copy was produced. To verify that you have the latest revision, be sure to check the Woodward website. The revision level is shown at the bottom of the front cover after the publication number. The latest version of most publications is available at:

http://wwdmanuals.com/DSL2C_MSLC

If your publication is not there, please contact your customer service representative to get the latest copy.

Important definitions**WARNING**

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

**CAUTION**

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in damage to equipment.

**NOTE**

Provides other helpful information that does not fall under the warning or caution categories.

Woodward reserves the right to update any portion of this publication at any time. Information provided by Woodward is believed to be correct and reliable. However, Woodward assumes no responsibility unless otherwise expressly undertaken.

© Woodward
All Rights Reserved.

Revision History

Rev.	Date	Editor	Changes
B	2024-01-29	Kb	<p>Technical Manual</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appendix A: Deleted 'pending' at marine type approval Restructured Appendix Reworked title page Updated contact email address
A	2022-08-25	Lu/Ma	<p>First release of DSL2C-2-XT. DSL2C-2-XT is the successor of the DSL2C-2.</p> <p>Here is a rough list of the differences to the former DSL2C-2 device:</p> <p>Hardware</p> <p>Housing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The dimensions of the control remain the same. The silk screen of the housing is adapted according to the new hardware platform The labels are adapted according to the newest rules <p>Terminals</p> <p>The phoenix plugs remain mainly the same with some slightly changes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The 100V AC measurement is connected on the 400V connection (the 100V AC connection does not exist anymore) The analog outputs 1 & 2 are supported with two terminals now (the shunt for voltage output is internally populated) The communication 9-pin D-sub connectors are replaced by phoenix plugs with screw terminals <p>I/O Features</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The AC voltage measurement capability is expanded to 690 Vrated PT inputs: 100V / 480V / 690V is handled by device configuration CT inputs: 1A and 5A secondary are provided by one P/N CT inputs: The linear measurement range is increased to 3 x Irated. (The DSL2C-2 is 1.5 x Irated) Discrete Inputs: The minimum delay time of DIs on board are now 20ms (The DSL2C-2 is 80ms) The DC analog output 2: The output is equipped with a higher isolation capability against ground. (Preferred for AVR biasing) The connection of a 3-phase busbar measurement is performed differently in comparison to DSL2C-2. (See wiring diagram) <p>Communication Interfaces</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The RS232 is removed and exchanged by USB (slave) connection 1 additional Ethernet connection (named C) is provided <p>Communicating with legacy DSL2C-2 (and MSLC-2)</p> <p>Woodward provides update files for legacy DSL2C-2 (SW: 5418-7869-A) and MSLC-2 (SW: 5418-7870-A) devices in the field if there is a need to run a mixture of both DSL2C-2 / MSLC-2 generations. The legacy device will then send their UDP message in a way the DSL2C-2XT / MSLC-2XT can evaluate. If this update file is not loaded the system won't run.</p> <p>Functionality</p> <p>General</p> <p>The functionality is the same as the last published DSL2C-2 (version 1.1511). Basically, the new generation is equipped with a more powerful CPU, memory, and communication. The device is more responsive in SCADA communication purposes. The important control functions are running on same task rates which ensures the same control and logic dynamic. The device is designed so that it behaves as good as possible like the original DSL2C-2.</p> <p>Accepting wset configuration files from legacy DSL2C-2 (and MSLC-2)</p> <p>Woodward provides a converting rule for ToolKit to make the configuration transfer as smooth as possible. Some minor parameters will be shown as to consider during this first process.</p>

Rev.	Date	Editor	Changes
			<p>The AC measurement of the DSL-2XT (and MSLC-2XT) The measurement hardware and software is different in comparison to the legacy devices. But this is mainly the higher accuracy, the more flexible measurement range and the response characteristic. The earthing of the DSL-2XT / MSLC-2XT devices becomes more important because of the higher impedance of the measurement circuits.</p> <p>ToolKit The ToolKit layout (wtool file) is in the same way designed like the original one of the legacy devices. There are only some less parameters to consider which have to do with the new AC measurement and communication purposes.</p>

Content

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL INFORMATION.....	11
CHAPTER 2. INSTALLATION	17
CHAPTER 3. CONFIGURATION & OPERATION.....	51
CHAPTER 4. SYNCHRONIZER DESCRIPTION.....	170
CHAPTER 5. REAL POWER CONTROL DESCRIPTION	194
CHAPTER 6. VAR/POWER FACTOR CONTROL DESCRIPTION	209
CHAPTER 7. PROCESS CONTROL DESCRIPTION	212
CHAPTER 8. NETWORK / SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	215
CHAPTER 9. DIAGRAMS.....	225
CHAPTER 10. INTERFACE	228
CHAPTER 11. APPLICATION.....	247
APPENDIX A TECHNICAL DATA.....	248
APPENDIX B USEFUL INFORMATION.....	256
APPENDIX C DATA PROTOCOLS	257
APPENDIX D PARAMETER OVERVIEW	267
APPENDIX E SERVICE OPTIONS	279

Figures and Tables

Figures

Figure 1-1: Multiple generators in isolated operation with tie-breaker	15
Figure 1-2: Multiple generators in isolated and utility parallel operation with utility- and tie-breaker	16
Figure 2-1: Housing DSL2C-2 - dimensions	18
Figure 2-2: Housing - drill plan	19
Figure 2-3: DSL2C-2-XT - terminal arrangement	20
Figure 2-4: Wiring diagram - DSL2C-2-XT - 1/2	22
Figure 2-5: Wiring diagram - DSL2C-2-XT - 2/2	23
Figure 2-6: Power supply	25
Figure 2-7: Power supply - crank waveform at maximum load	26
Figure 2-8: Voltage measuring - generator	27
Figure 2-9: Voltage measuring - generator windings, 3Ph 4W OD	28
Figure 2-10: Voltage measuring - generator measuring inputs, 3Ph 4W OD	28
Figure 2-11: Voltage measuring - generator windings, 3Ph 4W	29
Figure 2-12: Voltage measuring - generator measuring inputs, 3Ph 4W	29
Figure 2-13: Voltage measuring - generator windings, 3Ph 3W	30
Figure 2-14: Voltage measuring - generator measuring inputs, 3Ph 3W	30
Figure 2-15: Voltage measuring – busbar	31
Figure 2-16: Voltage measuring - busbar measuring inputs, 1Ph 2W (phase-neutral)	32
Figure 2-17: Voltage measuring - busbar measuring inputs, 1Ph 2W (phase-phase)	32
Figure 2-18: Voltage measuring – auxiliary busbar	33
Figure 2-19: Voltage measuring - auxiliary busbar PT windings, 3Ph 4W	34
Figure 2-20: Voltage measuring - auxiliary busbar measuring inputs, 3Ph 4W	34
Figure 2-21: Voltage measuring - auxiliary busbar PT windings, 3Ph 3W	35
Figure 2-22: Voltage measuring - auxiliary busbar measuring inputs, 3Ph 3W	35
Figure 2-23: Current measuring - generator	36
Figure 2-24: Current measuring - generator, L1 L2 L3	37
Figure 2-25: Current measuring - generator, phase Lx	37
Figure 2-26: Power measuring - direction of power	38
Figure 2-27: Discrete inputs - alarm/control input - positive signal	40
Figure 2-28: Discrete inputs - alarm/control input - negative signal	40
Figure 2-29: Relay outputs	42
Figure 2-30: Analog inputs - wiring two-pole senders	44
Figure 2-31: Analog inputs - wiring two-pole senders, external jumper used for current input.	44
Figure 2-32: Analog controller output – two wires	45
Figure 2-33: screwable 6-terminal connector - RS-485	46
Figure 2-34: RS-485 - connection for half-duplex operation (120 Ohms termination resistor at both ends)	46
Figure 2-35: RS-485 - connection for full-duplex operation	47
Figure 2-36-1: Shielding preparation (internal RC element)	47
Figure 2-37: RJ-45 connector - Ethernet	49
Figure 3-1: ToolKit - visualization screen	60
Figure 3-2: ToolKit - analog value trending screen	60
Figure 3-3: ToolKit - configuration screen	61
Figure 3-4: ToolKit -version page	62
Figure 3-5: ToolKit - home page	63
Figure 3-6: ToolKit - home page - generator	66
Figure 3-7: ToolKit - home page - segments	66
Figure 3-8: ToolKit – synchronizer	67
Figure 3-9: ToolKit – load control/monitoring	71
Figure 3-10: ToolKit – load control	71
Figure 3-11: ToolKit – monitoring	76
Figure 3-12: ToolKit – process control	78
Figure 3-13: ToolKit – var / pf control	80
Figure 3-14: ToolKit – configuration	85
Figure 3-15: ToolKit – interfaces	91

Figure 3-16: ToolKit – system management	96
Figure 3-17: Access to the device – Overview.....	98
Figure 3-18: Password entry: ToolKit.....	98
Figure 3-19: Parameter – Configure Counters.....	114
Figure 3-20: ToolKit – analog inputs / outputs	116
Figure 3-21: ToolKit – analog inputs	116
Figure 3-23: ToolKit – relevant fields for remote load reference input.....	117
Figure 3-24: ToolKit – relevant fields for remote process reference input.....	117
Figure 3-27: ToolKit – analog output.....	120
Figure 3-28: ToolKit – Menu 7 electrical parameters	124
Figure 3-29: ToolKit – Menu 7.1 – Generator	124
Figure 3-30: ToolKit – Menu 7 – Busbar	126
Figure 3-31: ToolKit – control status monitor	128
Figure 3-32: ToolKit – discrete inputs / relay outputs.....	132
Figure 3-34: ToolKit – diagnostics.....	135
Figure 3-35: ToolKit – DSL2C-2 overview page 1.....	139
Figure 3-36: ToolKit – DSL2C-2 overview page 2.....	141
Figure 3-37: ToolKit – DSL2C-2 overview page 3 – MSL2C-2	143
Figure 3-38: Example of an online diagram – step 1	146
Figure 3-39 Example of an online diagram with segment numbers and segment connector feedbacks	147
Figure 3-40: Example of an online diagram with networks in single mode.....	148
Figure 3-41: Example of an online diagram with all required information to setup the units	149
Figure 4-1: Synchronizer block diagram.....	171
Figure 4-2: Low voltage system 480 V / 277 V – 3-phase with neutral.....	172
Figure 4-3: Low voltage system 480 V / 277 V – 3-phase with neutral.....	174
Figure 4-4: Low voltage system 480 V – 3-phase with neutral	175
Figure 4-5: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase	176
Figure 4-6: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase	177
Figure 4-7: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral.....	179
Figure 4-8: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral.....	180
Figure 4-9: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral.....	181
Figure 4-8: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral.....	182
Figure 4-9: Middle voltage system 20 kV – 3-phase without neutral	183
Figure 4-10: Middle voltage system 20 kV – 3-phase without neutral	184
Figure 4-11: Dead bus closing – Example of dead busbar closure arbitration	186
Figure 4-12: Dead bus closing – Example of single dead busbar closure arbitration.....	187
Figure 4-13: Logic charter GCB closure.....	191
Figure 5-1: Isochronous mode	195
Figure 5-2: Droop/isochronous load sharing	196
Figure 5-3: Isochronous load sharing.....	197
Figure 5-4: Unregulated Frequency Droop diagram	199
Figure 5-5: Unregulated Frequency Droop logic.....	199
Figure 5-6: Regulated Frequency Droop diagram.....	200
Figure 5-7: Regulated Frequency Droop logic	201
Figure 5-8: Regulated Voltage Droop diagram	202
Figure 5-9: Reverse power trip.....	208
Figure 7-1: Diagram process control.....	213
Figure 7-2: Application example: Process control with multiple DSL2C-2.....	214
Figure 8-1: Multiple generators in isolated operation without tie-breakers	216
Figure 8-2: Multiple generators in isolated / parallel to utility operation without tie-breakers	216
Figure 8-3: Isolated operation with multiple generators and tie-breaker.....	217
Figure 8-4: Isolated / utility parallel operation with multiple generators and tie-breaker.....	218
Figure 8-5: Isolated / utility parallel operation with multiple generators, tie-breaker and generator group breaker.....	218
Figure 8-6: Isolated operation with multiple generators and tie-breaker (ring option)	218
Figure 8-7: Not supported application	219
Figure 8-8: Not supported application	219
Figure 8-9: Visualization and remote control by PLC via RS-485 interface	223
Figure 8-10: Visualization and remote control by PLC via Ethernet Modbus/TCP interface	224

Manual 37948	DSL2C-2-XT - Digital Synchronizer and Load Control
Figure 9-1: Diagram frequency / active power controller	225
Figure 9-2: Diagram voltage / reactive power controller	226
Figure 9-3: Process Control related Active Power setpoint	227
Figure 10-1: DSL2C-2XT - interface overview (housing - side view).....	228
Figure 10-2: Modbus - visualization configurations	234
Figure 10-3: Modbus - sending binary digital orders over interface	238
Figure 10-4: Modbus – loss of connection ?? remove.....	239
Figure 10-5: Modbus - configuration example 1 - active power.....	240
Figure 10-6: Modbus - configuration example 2 – power factor	241
Figure 10-7: Modbus - configuration example 2	242
Figure 10-8: Modbus - configuration example 3	243
Figure 10-9: Modbus - remote control parameter 1701	244
Figure 10-10: Modbus - write register - enable the resetting procedure via USB or Modbus TCP/IP	244
Figure 10-11: Modbus - remote control parameter 1701	245
Figure 10-12: Modbus - write register - resetting the default values	245
Figure 11-1: Phase angle compensation GCB	247
Figure 11-2: Interference suppressing circuit - connection.....	256

Tables

Table 1-1: Manual - overview.....	11
Table 2-1: LED states	21
Table 2-2: Conversion chart - wire size	24
Table 2-3: Power supply - terminal assignment.....	25
Table 2-4: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - generator voltage.....	27
Table 2-5: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - generator, 3Ph 4W OD	28
Table 2-6: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - generator, 3Ph 4W	29
Table 2-7: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - generator, 3Ph 3W	30
Table 2-8: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - busbar voltage	31
Table 2-9: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - busbar, 1Ph 2W (phase-neutral)	32
Table 2-10: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - busbar, 1Ph 2W (phase-phase).....	32
Table 2-11: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - auxiliary busbar voltage.....	33
Table 2-12: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - auxiliary busbar, 3Ph 4W.....	34
Table 2-13: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - auxiliary busbar, 3Ph 3W.....	35
Table 2-14: Current measuring - terminal assignment - generator current	36
Table 2-15: Current measuring - terminal assignment - generator, L1 L2 L3	37
Table 2-16: Current measuring - terminal assignment - generator, phase Lx.....	37
Table 2-17: Power measuring – sign displayed.....	38
Table 2-18: Power measuring - terminal assignment	38
Table 2-19: Phasor diagram – inductive / capacitive	39
Table 2-20: Discrete input - terminal assignment 1(2).....	40
Table 2-21: Discrete input - terminal assignment 2(2).....	40
Table 2-23: Relay outputs - terminal assignment	42
Table 2-24: Relay output driven by	43
Table 2-25: Analog inputs - terminal assignment - wiring two-pole senders	44
Table 2-26: Bias signal outputs - analog or PWM	45
Table 2-27: RS-485 interface #1 - pin assignment	46
Table 2-29: RJ-45 interfaces - pin assignment.....	49
Table 3-1: Parameter – homepage - General.....	64
Table 3-2: Parameter – homepage - Setpoints.....	64
Table 3-3: Parameter – homepage – Process Control	65
Table 3-4: Parameter – synchronizer – PID frequency control.....	68
Table 3-5: Parameter – synchronizer – PID voltage control.....	68
Table 3-6: Parameter – synchronizer – synchronizer control	70
Table 3-7: Parameter – load control – frequency control mode	72
Table 3-8: Parameter – load control – frequency control	72
Table 3-9: Parameter – load control – PID frequency trimmer	73
Table 3-10: Parameter – load control – 3pos controller frequency.....	73
Table 3-11: Parameter – load control – power control	74

Table 3-12: Parameter – load control – power control mode	75
Table 3-13: Parameter – load control – PID power control	75
Table 3-14: Parameter – load control – 3pos controller active power	76
Table 3-15: Parameter – load control – active power loadshare	76
Table 3-16: Parameter – monitoring – frequency monitoring	77
Table 3-17: Parameter – monitoring – reserve power monitoring	77
Table 3-18: Parameter – monitoring – power control monitoring	77
Table 3-19: Parameter – process control – PID process control	78
Table 3-20: Parameter – process control – process control	79
Table 3-21: Parameter – process control – process signal input monitoring	79
Table 3-22: Parameter – var / pf control – voltage control mode	80
Table 3-23: Parameter – var / pf control – PID voltage trimmer	81
Table 3-24: Parameter – var / pf control – 3pos controller voltage	81
Table 3-25: Parameter – var / pf control – voltage control	82
Table 3-26: Parameter – var / pf control – voltage monitoring	82
Table 3-27: Parameter – var / pf control – PID VAR control	83
Table 3-28: Parameter – var / pf control – 3pos controller reactive power (PF)	83
Table 3-29: Parameter – var / pf control – VAR control	84
Table 3-30: Parameter – var / pf control – VAR loadshare	84
Table 3-31: Parameter – configuration	87
Table 3-32: Parameter – configuration – transformer	88
Table 3-33: Parameter – configuration – operating ranges	89
Table 3-34: Parameter – configuration – transformer	90
Table 3-35: Parameter – configuration – communication	91
Table 3-36: Parameter – interfaces – serial 2 – RS485	92
Table 3-37: Parameter – interfaces – serial 2 – Modbus	92
Table 3-38: Parameter – interfaces – Network A	93
Table 3-39: Parameter – interfaces – Network B	93
Table 3-40: Parameter – interfaces – Network B	93
Table 3-41: Parameter – interfaces – format Modbus protocol	95
Table 3-42: Parameter – system management – factory setting	113
Table 3-43: Parameter – system management – power supply	113
Table 3-45: Parameter – configure counters – operation hours	114
Table 3-46: Parameter – configure counters – generator energy counter	115
Table 3-47: Parameter – analog inputs – reference input: remote load/process	118
Table 3-48: Parameter – analog inputs – process signal input	119
Table 3-49: Parameter – analog inputs – reactive load input	119
Table 3-50: Parameter – analog outputs – speed bias output	120
Table 3-51: Parameter – analog outputs – speed bias output – user defined (hardware range)	121
Table 3-52: Parameter – analog outputs – voltage bias output	121
Table 3-53: Parameter – analog outputs – voltage bias output – user defined (hardware range)	123
Table 3-54: Parameter – generator – active power	125
Table 3-55: Parameter – generator – apparent power	125
Table 3-56: Parameter – generator – reactive power	125
Table 3-57: Parameter – generator – voltage phase-phase	125
Table 3-58: Parameter – generator – voltage phase-neutral	125
Table 3-59: Parameter – generator – power factor	125
Table 3-60: Parameter – generator – current	126
Table 3-61: Parameter – generator – frequency	126
Table 3-62: Parameter – generator – phase rotation	126
Table 3-63: Parameter – busbar – voltage	126
Table 3-64: Parameter – busbar – phase angle	126
Table 3-65: Parameter – busbar – frequency	127
Table 3-66: Parameter – busbar – phase rotation	127
Table 3-67: Parameter – control status monitor	129
Table 3-68: Parameter – control status monitor – Alarms	130
Table 3-69: Parameter – control status monitor – generator energy counters	131
Table 3-70: Parameter – control status monitor – control status monitor	131
Table 3-71: Parameter – control status monitor – communication management	131
Table 3-72: Parameter – discrete inputs / outputs – discrete inputs	133

Table 3-73: Parameter – discrete inputs / outputs - segments	133
Table 3-74: Parameter – discrete inputs / outputs – discrete input source	134
Table 3-75: Parameter – discrete inputs / outputs – discrete outputs	134
Table 3-76: Parameter – diagnostics	136
Table 3-77: System Status quick info at overview pages	138
Table 3-78: Parameter – DSL2C-2 overview page 1	140
Table 3-79: Parameter – DSL2C-2 overview page 2	142
Table 3-80: Parameter – DSL2C-2 overview page 3 – MSLC-2	144
Table 4-1: Low voltage system 480 V / 277 V – 3-phase with neutral	172
Table 4-2: Low voltage system 480 V / 277 V – 3-phase with neutral	174
Table 4-3: Low voltage system 480 V – 3-phase with neutral	176
Table 4-4: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase	176
Table 4-5: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase	177
Table 4-6: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase	178
Table 4-7: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral	179
Table 4-8: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral	180
Table 4-9: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral	181
Table 4-10: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral	182
Table 4-11: Middle voltage system 20 kV – 3-phase without neutral	183
Table 4-12: Middle voltage system 20 kV – 3-phase without neutral	184
Table 4-13: Ramping overview	193
Table 10-1: DSL2C-2XT - Interfaces - overview	228
Table 10-2: Modbus - address range block read	234
Table 10-3: Modbus - address calculation	235
Table 10-4: Modbus - data types	235
Table 10-5: Modbus – sending setpoints over interface	236
Table 10-6: Modbus – sending binary digital orders over interface	237
Table 10-7: Modbus – sending binary digital orders over interface	238
Table 10-8: Modbus – password for serial interface 2 (RS 485)	242
Table 10-9: Modbus – generator rated voltage	242
Table 10-10: Modbus – generator voltage measuring	243
Table 10-11: Modbus – reset default values	244
Table 10-12: Modbus - serial interface 2 – parameters	246
Table 11-1: Technical data	251
Table 11-2: Environmental data	252
Table 11-3: Accuracy	254
Table 11-4: Interference suppressing circuit for relays	256
Table 11-5: Data Protocol 5200	266
Table 11-6: Parameter list	278

Chapter 1.

General Information

Document Overview



This manual describes the Woodward DSLC-2-XT™ Digital Synchronizer and Load Control. If there is no difference to DSLC-2, DSLC-2 and DSLC-2-XT are used synonymously in this document.

Type	English	German
------	---------	--------

DSL-2-XT			
DSL-2XT – User Manual	this manual ⇨	37948	-
MSLC-2XT – User Manual		37947	-

Table 1-1: Manual - overview

Intended use: The unit must only be operated in the manner described by this manual. The prerequisite for a proper and safe operation of the product is correct transportation, storage and installation as well as careful operation and maintenance.

QR Code



To get access to the complete product documentation, scan this QR code or use the following link: http://wwdmanuals.com/DSL-2-XT_MSLC



NOTE

This manual has been developed for a unit fitted with all available options. Inputs/outputs, functions, configuration screens and other details described, which do not exist on your unit, may be ignored. The present manual has been prepared to enable the installation and commissioning of the unit. Due to the large variety of parameter settings, it is not possible to cover every combination. The manual is therefore only a guide.

Application



The Woodward DSLC-2-XT™ control is the direct successor of the microprocessor-based DSLC-2™ synchronizer and load control designed for use on three-phase AC generators. The DSLC-2-XT™ control combines synchronizer, load sensor, load control, dead bus closing system, var, power factor and process control, all integrated into one powerful package.

Applications allow up to 32 generators to be paralleled and controlled. A dedicated Ethernet system provides seamless communications between DSLC-2-XT™, DSLC-2™ and MSLC-2xt™, MSLC-2™ units. A second Ethernet port is provided for customer remote control and monitoring capability using Modbus TCP allowing DCS and PLC interfacing. Both together can be used as a redundant Ethernet system. Modbus TCP is also available through additional Ethernet connection (named C). Modbus RTU is available through a separate RS-485 port.

DSL-2 function summary

- Selectable for phase matching or slip frequency synchronizing with voltage matching and automatic dead bus closure capability
- Automatic generator loading and unloading for bumpless load transfer
- Droop, base load and isochronous load control capability
- Process control for cogeneration, import/export, pressure control or other processes
- Isochronous load sharing with other sets equipped with DSLC controls
- Var or power factor (PF) control
- Built in diagnostics
- Multifunction adjustable high and low limit alarms and load switch with relay outputs
- Digital communications network to provide load sharing, var/PF sharing and other information exchange between controls
- Reverse power relay
- One dedicated Ethernet line for precise system communications between all DSLC-2's and MSLC-2's on the system
- Redundant load share and control communication doable over second Ethernet port
- Ethernet Modbus/TCP for remote control and monitoring
- Serial Modbus RS-485 for remote control and monitoring
- Applications with up to 32 DSLC-2 and 16 MSLC-2
- Automatic segment control (self recognizing of the segment)
- Process control with up to 32 DSLC-2 or 1 Master MSLC-2
- Full setup, metering and diagnostic capability through the PC program ToolKit

Synchronizer



Either phase matching or slip frequency synchronizing may be selected. Phase matching provides rapid synchronizing for critical standby power applications. Slip frequency synchronizing guarantees that initial power flow is positive for all generators. For both synchronizing methods, the DSLC-2 control uses actual slip frequency and breaker delay values to anticipate a minimum phase difference between bus and generator at actual breaker closure. The DSLC-2 control provides a safe automatic dead-bus closure function. Deadbus closing permission is granted to only one DSLC-2 or MSLC-2 control in the whole system, through locking techniques done over the communications network. This assures that a race condition will not cause two or more breakers to close simultaneously on the dead bus. Additional synchronizer features include voltage matching, time delayed automatic multi-shot reclosing, auto-re-synchronizing and a synchronizer timeout alarm. Each of these features may be enabled or disabled during setup.

Load Control



Load control begins at breaker closure when the load control function takes control of the DSL2 speed bias output directly from the synchronizer. The matching of synchronizer slip frequency to initial load (unload trip level) can result in a bumpless transfer to load control. On command, the adjustable ramp allows smooth, time-controlled loading into base load, isochronous load sharing or process control. A ramp pause switch input allows holding of the load ramp for warm-up or other purposes. The base load control is an integrating controller. The integrating base load control provides accurate load control when in parallel with a bus where frequency may vary. The DSL2 control provides switch inputs to allow raising or lowering the internal digital base load reference. The control also provides an analog input for remote load setting.

When unloading, an adjustable unload ramp provides time-controlled unloading to the unload trip level. When load reaches the unload trip level, the control issues a breaker open command to separate the generator set from the system. The ramp pause switch input is in effect while unloading to allow holding of the unload ramp for cool-down or other purposes.

The load and unload ramps also provide smooth transition between base load, isochronous load sharing and process control any time the operating mode is changed.

The DSL2 control includes several additional load control features:

- Load droop operation provides safe operation in parallel bus applications in the event of a circuit breaker aux contact failure.
- A frequency trimmer function provides accurate frequency control in isochronous load sharing systems by compensating for small variations in speed setting between units.
- Adjustable load switch output with independent pick-up and drop-out points provides a signal when the specified load is exceeded. The load switch output can be selected as a reverse power trip.
- Load raise and lower inputs can be used to adjust speed before synchronizing.
- Voltage raise and lower inputs can be used to adjust voltage before synchronizing.
- A droop function is available automatically by a network fault (Missing member) or by a discrete input (DI21).
- The DSL2's are opening their breakers if all DSL2s in the same loadshare group have an Unload command and there is no Utility to transfer to.
- Controlled ramping from/to the Remote Load Reference analog input.
- Bumpless load transfer now provided between (Base Load and Load share) and (Base Load and Remote Load reference).
- If GCB opens without DI Unload and the DI Run was energized, the GCB will be automatically synchronized and closed again with Auto-resynchronization=Enabled.

Process Control



A cascade PID process controller is provided for cogeneration, import/export control, pond level maintenance, pressure maintenance or other application. An adjustable bandwidth signal input filter, flexible PID controller adjustments and control selectable for direct or indirect action, allow the process control to be used in a wide variety of applications.

The analog input "Process Signal Input" provides the real value for the DSL-2 control. The control includes an internal digital process reference, which may be controlled by raise and lower load switch contact inputs or by the analog input "Process Signal".

Adjustable ramps allow smooth entry to or exit from the process control mode. When the process control mode is selected, an adjustable ramp moves the load reference in a direction to reduce the process control error. When the error is minimized or the reference first reaches either the specified high or low load pick-up limits, the process controller is activated. When a limit is reached, the control will hold the load reference at that limit until process control is obtained.

Unloading from the process control can be done with a specific unload ramp or the standard load ramp. When load reaches the unload trip level; the DSL-2 control automatically issues a breaker open command to remove the generator set from the system. The ramp pause switch input allows holding of the unload ramp for cool-down or other purposes.

Additional functions include selectable and adjustable process high and low limit switches and alarm activation.

Var/PF Control



The var/PF functions control the reactive power component of the generator in parallel systems. In an infinite bus system, the controller compares either the kvar load or power factor (selectable) on the generator with an adjustable internal reference and makes corrections to the voltage regulator until the desired kvar load or power factor is obtained. For higher performance, the "Voltage Bias" output can be directly connected to compatible voltage regulators with analog voltage setting input. The control has raise and lower voltage discrete inputs for manual voltage adjustment. The control also has raise and lower contact outputs to activate a voltage regulator MOP when an analog input is not provided on the AVR.

The var/PF controller will limit the generators kvar output to the generator rated reactive power setpoint when connected to an infinite bus. A DSL-2 must be in baseload or process control or a MSLC-2 must be in control. This will protect the generator when connected to an infinite source. This feature is not active when the DSL-2 is in the load sharing mode (isolated).

The DSL-2 control provides var sharing between multiple units when in an isolated bus application. The control computes an average var value for the system and uses it as the reference input to the var controller. The control includes an adjustable voltage reference and voltage trim function in the sharing function to maintain system voltage. The analog input "Reactive Load" is activated by closing both the voltage raise and lower discrete inputs. This allows remote control of the PF reference setpoint when in power factor control. Each power factor setpoint either external or internal is calculated to a var load setpoint. Var load setpoints are restricted within the range -10% to 100% generator rated reactive power.

The DSL-2 control has a selectable voltage range alarm, which is activated if the analog output to the voltage regulator reaches high or low saturation. The DSL-2 control also has selectable and adjustable high and low voltage limit switches and alarm outputs.

DSL-2 / MSLC-2 Systems



The network addressing of the DSL-2 / MSLC-2 allows up to 32 DSL-2s and 16 MSLC-2s in an application. A DSL-2 and MSLC-2 application can handle 8 segments. Discrete inputs inform the DSL-2s and MSLC-2s which segments each generator and utilities are operating on. If a MSLC-2 receives a discrete input to activate segment 1 and 2, it will share this information with all controls over the Ethernet bus. It is not necessary to provide a segment activation discrete input to all controls. Segmenting allows the DSL-2s and MSLC-2s to remain connected thru the Ethernet bus, but be operating on separate load buses.

The DSL-2 / MSLC-2 system can be applied according to following rules:

- The maximum number of DSL-2s (Gen-CB) is 32.
- The maximum number of MSLC-2s (Utility- or Tie-CB) is 16.
- The maximum number of segments is 8.
- The segment numbers have to follow a line, which can finally be closed to a ring.
- Only one MSLC-2 can be used as master control, when multiple MSLC-2 is resided in one segment.
- The MSLC-2 with the lower device number will control if multiple Utility MSLC-2s are active on the same segment.
- The generator is not counted as a segment.
- The utility is not counted as a segment.
- It can be selected between two segmenting modes:
 - **Bus segmenting** determining generators running together via an algorithm.
 - Device segmenting determining generators running together from outside.



NOTE

If different MSLC-2s, located in different segments, are connected via a tie-MSLC-2, more than one MSLC-2 is now located in the same segment. The result is that the MSLC-2 with the lowest device number becomes the master of all MSLC-2s located in this segment.

Examples (Bus Segmenting):

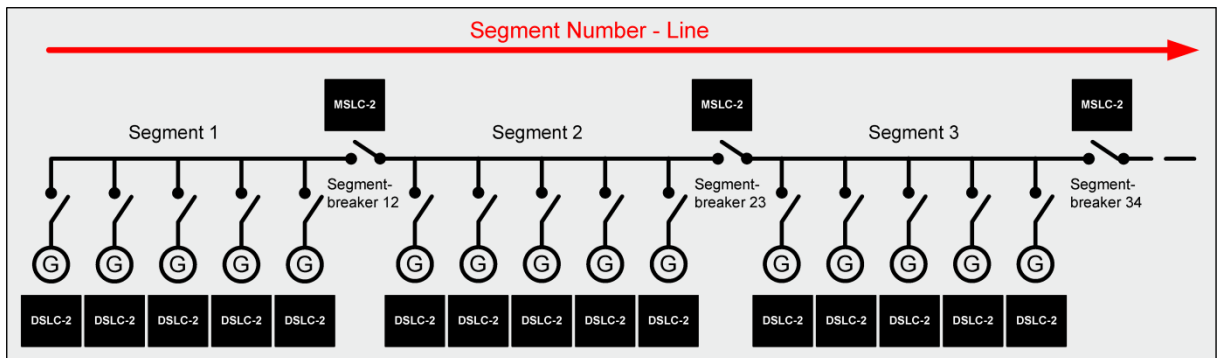


Figure 1-1: Multiple generators in isolated operation with tie-breaker

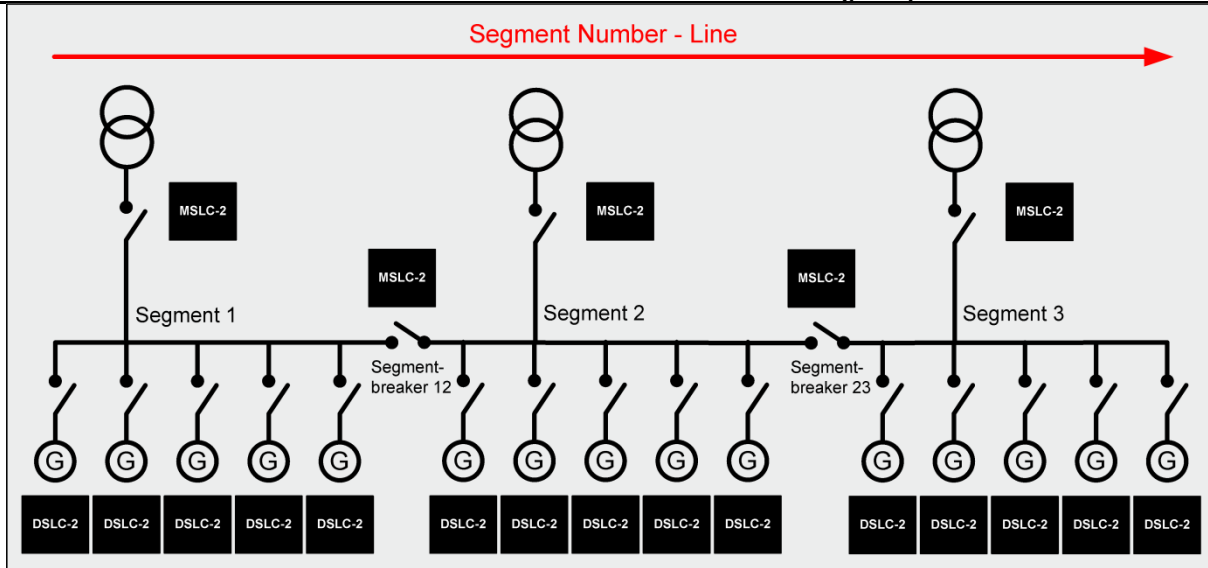


Figure 1-2: Multiple generators in isolated and utility parallel operation with utility- and tie-breaker

Chapter 2. Installation

Electrostatic Discharge Awareness



All electronic equipment is static-sensitive, some components more than others. To protect these components from static damage, you must take special precautions to minimize or eliminate electrostatic discharges.

Follow these precautions when working with or near the control.

- Before doing maintenance on the electronic control, discharge the static electricity on your body to ground by touching and holding a grounded metal object (pipes, cabinets, equipment, etc.).
- Avoid the build-up of static electricity on your body by not wearing clothing made of synthetic materials. Wear cotton or cotton-blend materials as much as possible because these do not store static electric charges as easily as synthetics.
- Keep plastic, vinyl and Styrofoam materials (such as plastic or Styrofoam cups, cigarette packages, cellophane wrappers, vinyl books or folders, plastic bottles, etc.) away from the control, modules and work area as much as possible.
- **Opening the control cover may void the unit warranty.**
Do not remove the printed circuit board (PCB) from the control cabinet unless absolutely necessary. If you must remove the PCB from the control cabinet, follow these precautions:
 - Ensure that the device is completely voltage-free (all connectors have to be disconnected).
 - Do not touch any part of the PCB except the edges.
 - Do not touch the electrical conductors, connectors or components with conductive devices or with bare hands.
 - When replacing a PCB, keep the new PCB in the plastic antistatic protective bag it comes in until you are ready to install it. Immediately after removing the old PCB from the control cabinet, place it in the antistatic protective bag.



CAUTION

To prevent damage to electronic components caused by improper handling, read and observe the precautions in Woodward manual 82715, *Guide for Handling and Protection of Electronic Controls, Printed Circuit Boards and Modules*.

Unpacking



Before unpacking the control, refer to the inside front cover of this manual for WARNINGS and CAUTIONS. Be careful when unpacking the control. Check for signs of damage such as bent or dented panels, scratches, loose or broken parts. If any damage is found, immediately notify the shipper.

Location



When selecting a location for mounting the DSL2C-2 control, consider the following:

- Protect the unit from direct exposure to water or to a condensation-prone environment.
- The continuous operating range of the DSL2C-2 control is $-40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $+70\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ to $+158\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$).
- Provide adequate ventilation for cooling. Shield the unit from radiant heat sources.
- Do not install near high-voltage, high-current devices.
- Allow adequate space in front of the unit for servicing.
- Do not install where objects can be dropped on the terminals.
- Ground the chassis for proper safety and shielding.
- The control must NOT be mounted on the engine.

Housing



Dimensions

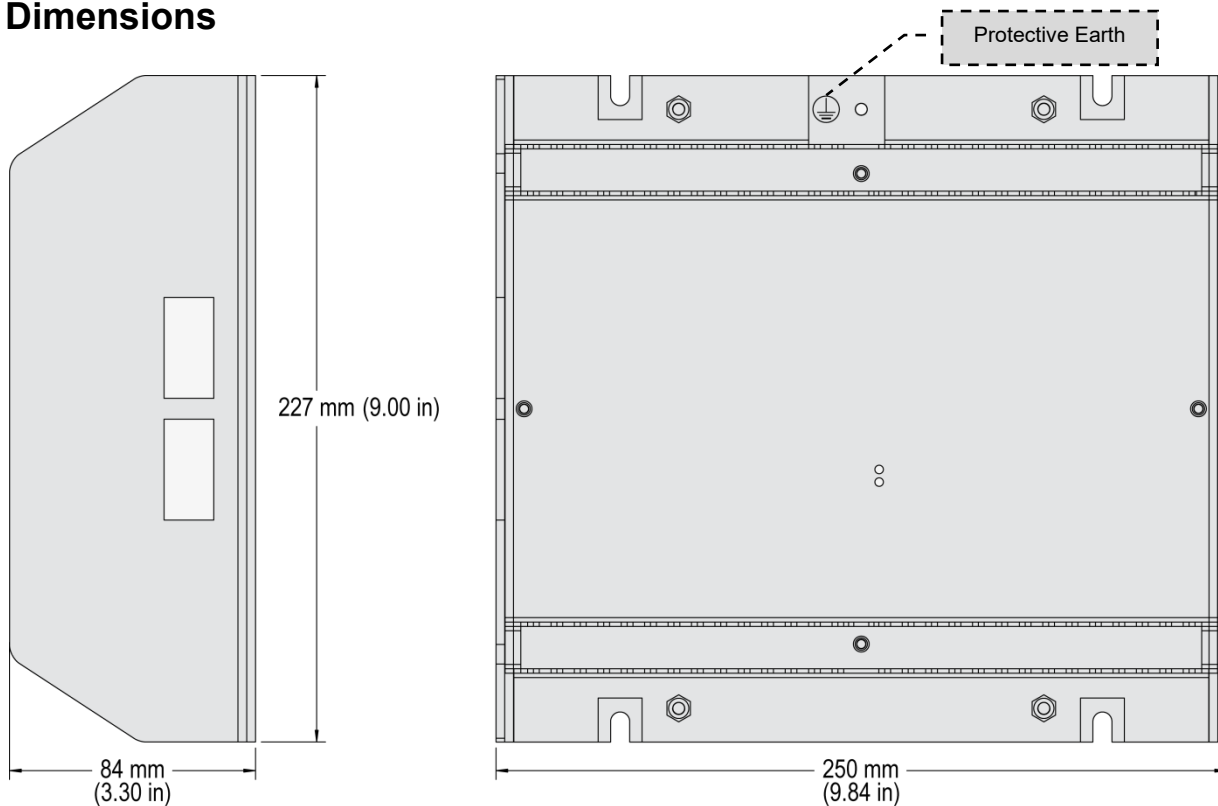


Figure 2-1: Housing DSL2C-2 - dimensions

Installation

The unit is to be mounted to the switch cabinet back using four screws with a maximum diameter of 6 mm. Drill the holes according to the dimensions in Figure 2-2 (dimensions shown in mm).

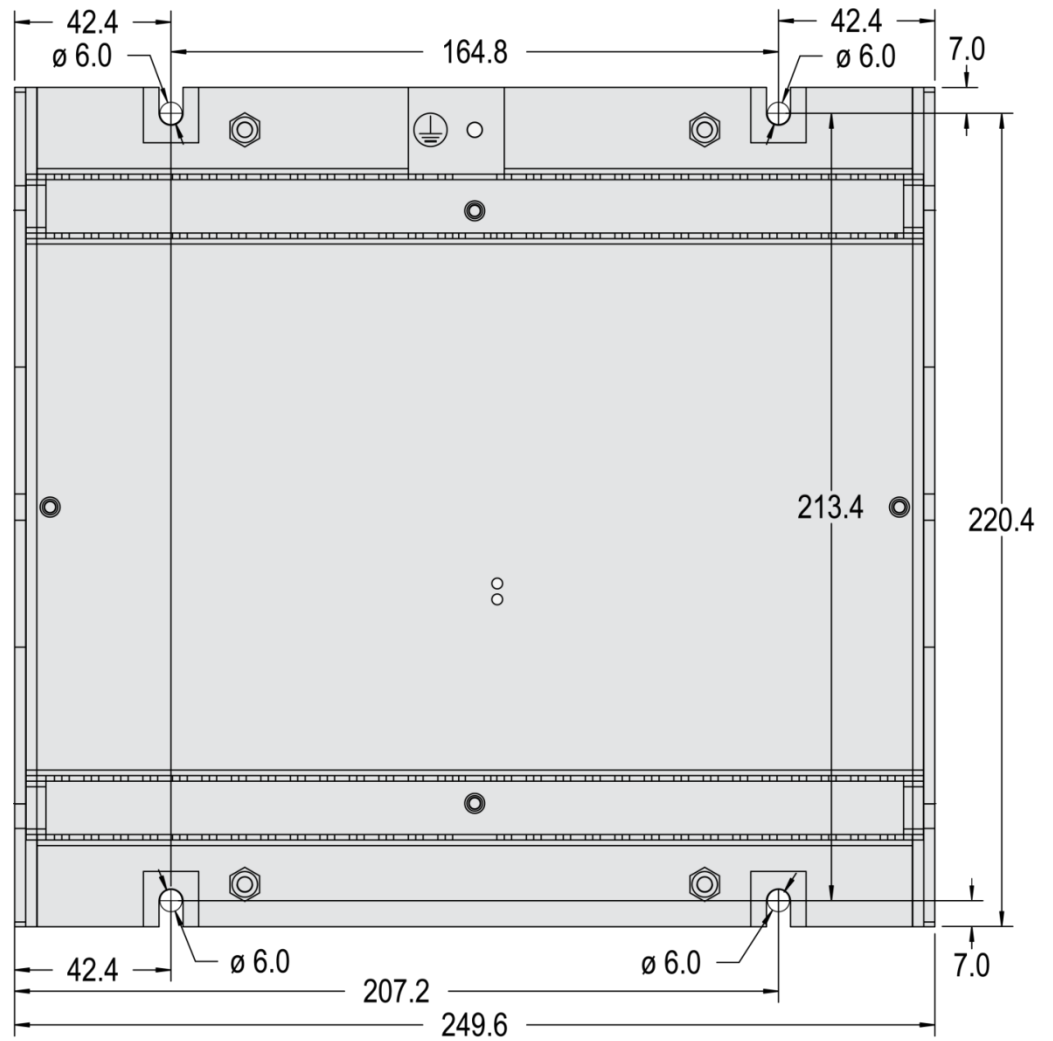


Figure 2-2: Housing - drill plan

Terminal Arrangement



NOTE

The protective earth connection is located on the sheet metal housing (refer to Figure 1-2).

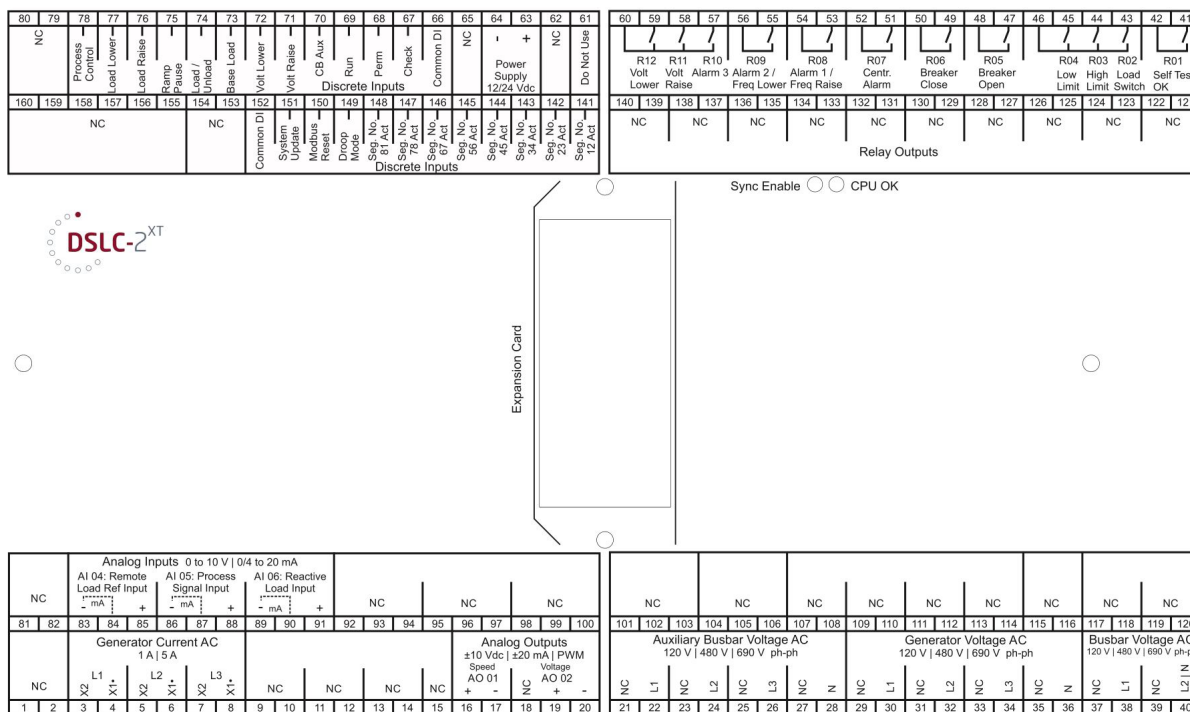


Figure 2-3: DSLCL-2-XT - terminal arrangement

LEDs

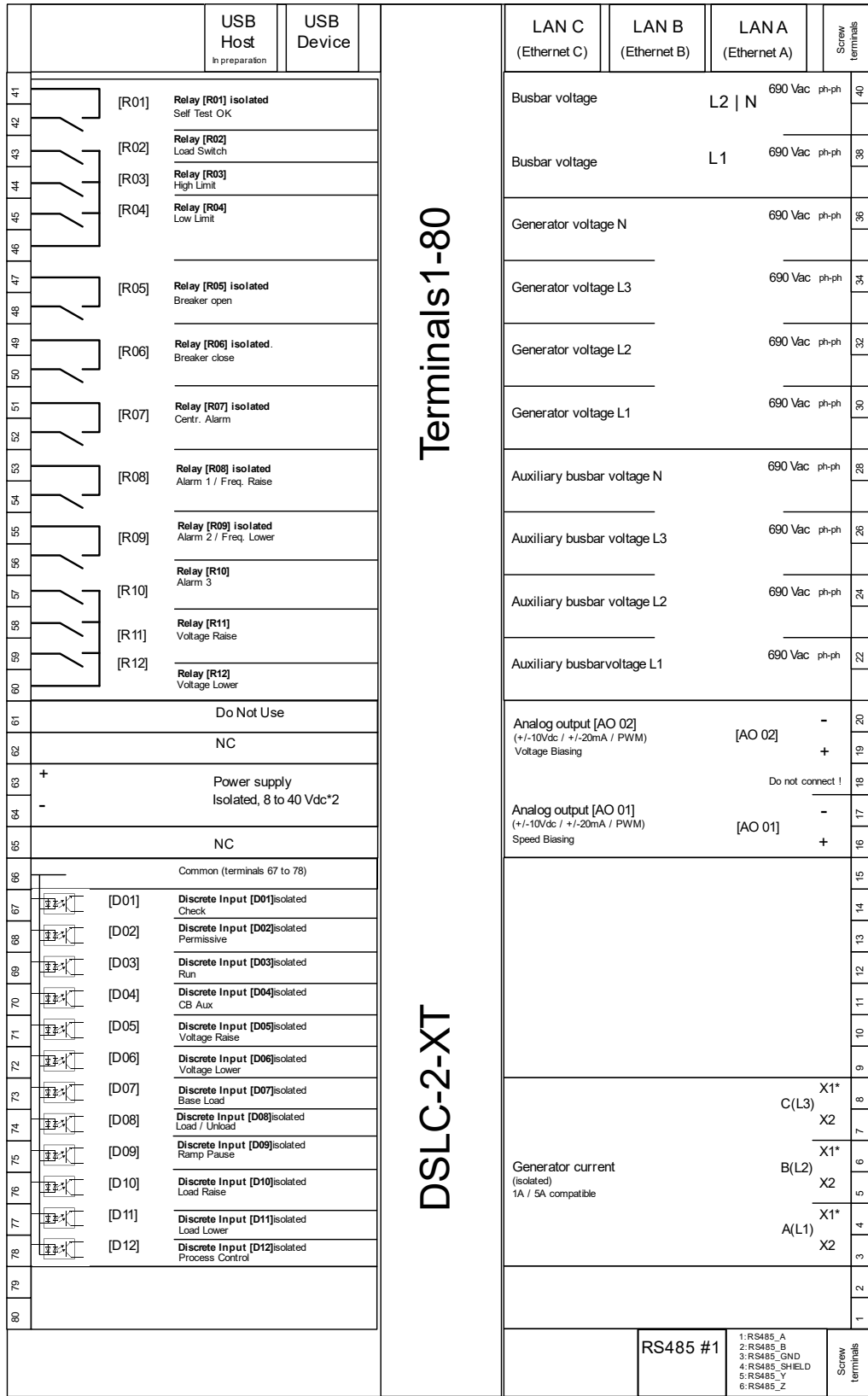
LED "Sync Enable"	
Off	Generator NOK (V, f) OR Busbar NOK (V, f)
Green	Ready for synchronization, CB Aux can be closed
Red	Generator OK (V, f) AND Busbar OK (V, f), Synchronizer Voltage-Frequency Window = Not OK
Orange	Boot up or "Firmware Update Procedure" with ".Scp" file, phase 1 (file transfer)
Red tog- gling	"Firmware Update Procedure" with ".Scp" file, phase 2 (installing files)

LED "CPU OK"	
Off	The unit is not ready for operation. No supply voltage or a hardware problem occurred.
Green	The unit is ready for operation
Toggling green	The process "System update" is active
Red	The unit is not ready for operation

Orange	Boot up or "Firmware Update Procedure" with ".Scp" file, phase 1 (file transfer)
Red toggling	"Firmware Update Procedure" with ".Scp" file, phase 2 (installing files)

Table 2-1: LED states

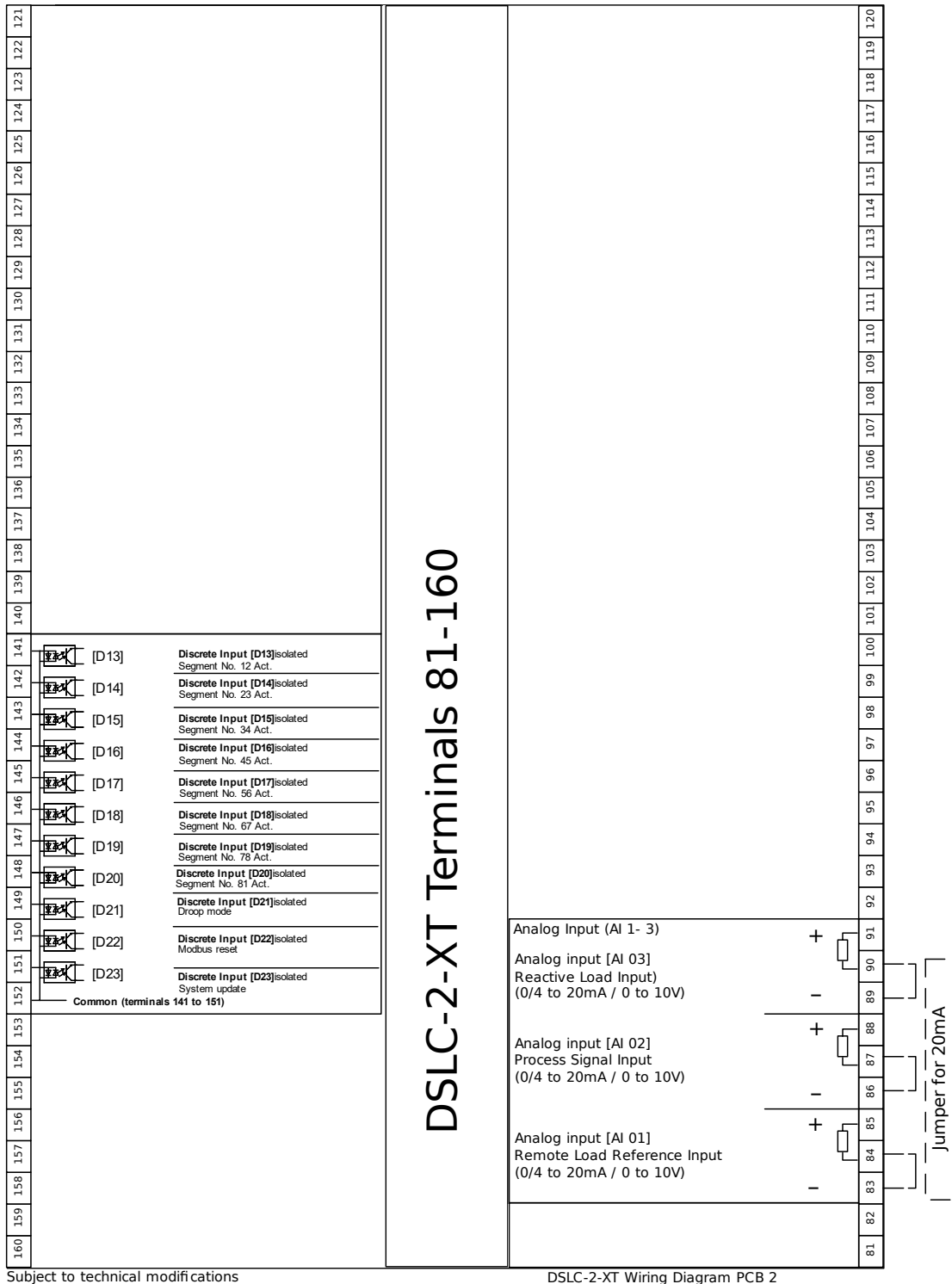
Wiring Diagrams



Subject to technical modifications

DSLCL-2-XT Wiring Diagram PCB1

Figure 2-4: Wiring diagram - DSLCL-2-XT - 1/2



Subject to technical modifications

DSLCL-2-XT Wiring Diagram PCB 2

Figure 2-5: Wiring diagram - DSLCL-2-XT - 2/2

Connections



WARNING

All technical data and ratings indicated in this chapter are not definite! Only the values indicated in Appendix A. Technical Data on page Fehler! Textmarke nicht definiert. are valid!

The following chart may be used to convert square millimeters [mm²] to AWG and vice versa:

AWG	mm ²	AWG	mm ²	AWG	mm ²	AWG	mm ²	AWG	mm ²	AWG	mm ²
30	0.05	21	0.38	14	2.5	4	25	3/0	95	600MCM	300
28	0.08	20	0.5	12	4	2	35	4/0	120	750MCM	400
26	0.14	18	0.75	10	6	1	50	300MCM	150	1000MCM	500
24	0.25	17	1.0	8	10	1/0	55	350MCM	185		
22	0.34	16	1.5	6	16	2/0	70	500MCM	240		

Table 2-2: Conversion chart - wire size



The Protective Earth terminal 61 is not connected on the sheet metal housing.

- Use the protective earth (PE) connector located at the bottom center of the sheet metal housing instead.



Common terminal for AC measurement voltages

Generator and busbar voltage measuring terminals no longer differentiate with separate terminals for each voltage range.



General recommendations

Ensure appropriate cable cross sections following the local standards and restrictions. The maximum cable cross section of the terminal blocks is 2.5 mm².

For every type of signal lines like power supply, DI, DO, AI, AO:

- Return line has to be close to forward signal line.
- Use cables instead of single wires.
 - In case of using single wires please do at least one twist per meter to keep wires together closely.

Power Supply



WARNING – Protective Earth

Protective Earth (PE) must be connected to the unit to avoid the risk of electric shock. The conductor providing the connection must have a wire larger than or equal to 2.5 mm² (14 AWG). The connection must be performed properly.

Please use the protective earth connection at the sheet metal housing (refer to Figure 2-1 on page 18).



WARNING – Permissible differential voltage

The maximum permissible differential voltage between terminal 64 (B-) and terminal 61 (PE) is 100 VRMS. On engines where a direct connection between battery minus and PE is not possible, it is recommended to use an isolated external power supply if the differential voltage between battery minus and PE exceeds 100 VRMS.



NOTE

Woodward strictly recommends using a power supply that is fulfilling the SELV restrictions (SELV = separated or safety extra-low voltage, see IEC)



NOTE

Woodward recommends using one of the following slow-acting protective devices in the supply line to terminal 63:

- Fuse NEOZED D01 6A or equivalent or
 - Miniature Circuit Breaker 6A / Type C
- (for example: ABB type: S271C6 or equivalent)

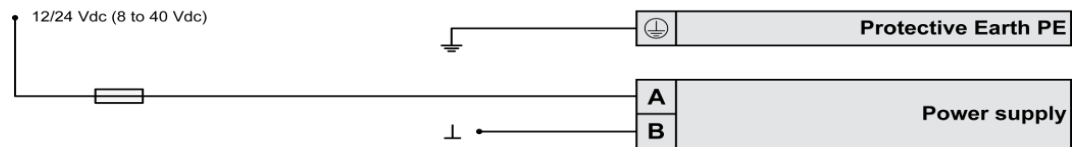


Figure 2-6: Power supply

Figure	Terminal	Description	A _{max}
A	63	12/24Vdc (8 to 40.0 Vdc)	2.5 mm ²
B	64	0 Vdc	2.5 mm ²

Table 2-3: Power supply - terminal assignment



NOTE

Power ON

With power ON the device is monitoring self preparation by some display on screen and button illumination. HOME screen shows the device is working.

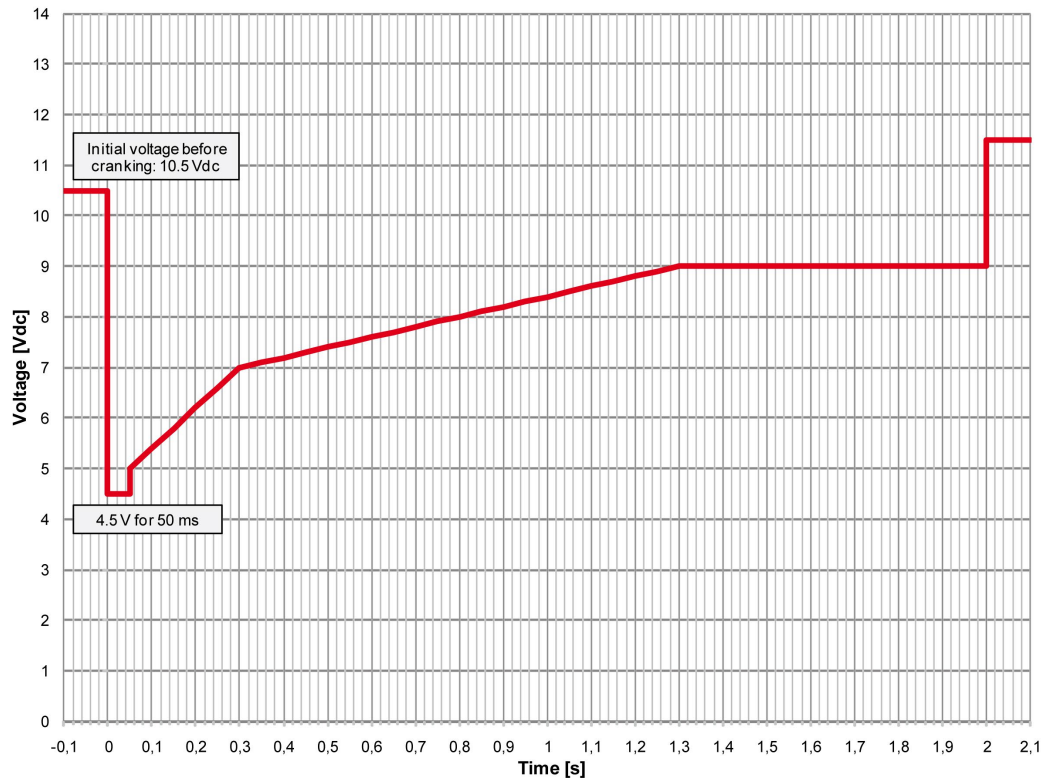


Figure 2-7: Power supply - crank waveform at maximum load

Voltage Measuring



WARNING – Protective Earth

The maximum permissible voltage against ground connected on the device is 600 Volt. This is to consider if phase voltages are grounded.



NOTE

Woodward recommends protecting the voltage measuring inputs with slow-acting fuses rated for 2 to 6 A.



NOTE

The wide range terminals allow several voltages. The current voltage (range) of the application must be "told" to the genset controller device. Settings are described in chapter "Configure Measurement" .



NOTE

The voltage measuring inputs for 120 V, 480 V, and 690 V are using the same terminals 30 to 36. The current voltage range must be selected by the corresponding settings via ToolKit. Parameter **1800** ("Gen. PT secondary rated volt.") must be configured to the correct value to ensure proper measurement.

Voltage Measuring: Generator

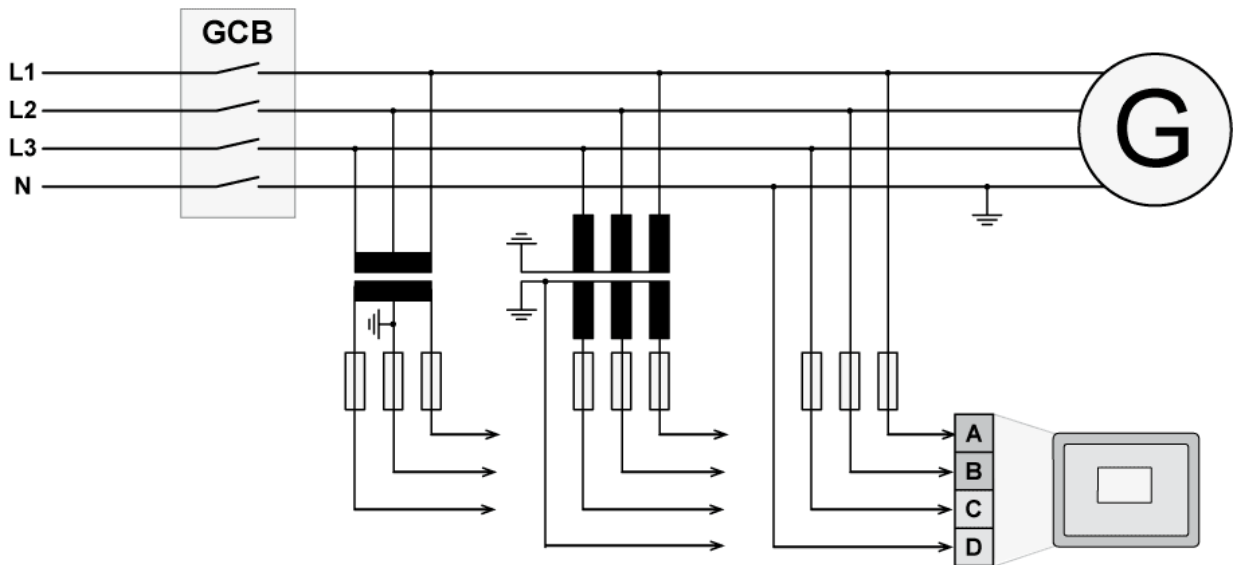


Figure 2-8: Voltage measuring - generator

Figure	Terminal	Description	A _{max}
A	30	Generator Voltage AØ (L1)	2.5 mm ²
B	32	Generator Voltage BØ (L2)	2.5 mm ²
C	34	Generator Voltage CØ (L3)	2.5 mm ²
D	36	Generator Voltage N	2.5 mm ²

Table 2-4: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - generator voltage

Voltage Measuring: Generator

Parameter Setting '3Ph 4W OD' (3-phase, 4-wire, Open delta)

A generator system that is connected to the load through a 3-phase, 4-wire connection but have the device wired for a 3-phase, 3-wire installation may have the L2 phase grounded on the secondary side. In this application the device will be configured for 3-phase, 4-wire open delta for correct power measurement.

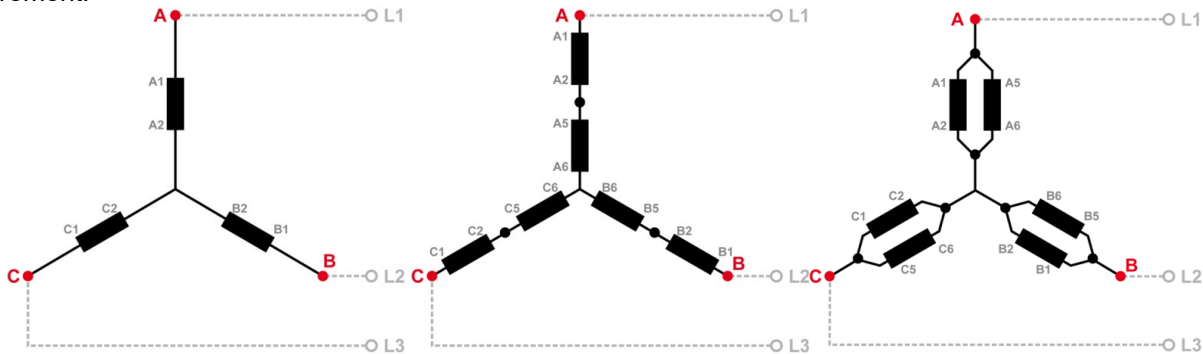


Figure 2-9: Voltage measuring - generator windings, 3Ph 4W OD

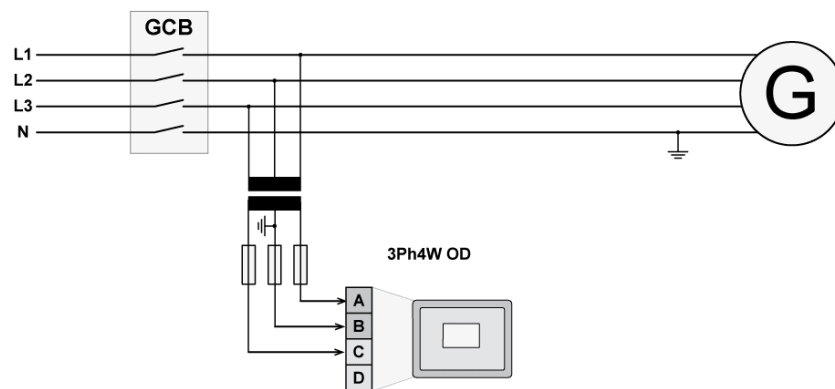


Figure 2-10: Voltage measuring - generator measuring inputs, 3Ph 4W OD

Figure	Terminal	Description
A	30	Generator Voltage AØ (L1)
B	32	Generator Voltage BØ (L2)
C	34	Generator Voltage CØ (L3)
D	36	Not connected

Table 2-5: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - generator, 3Ph 4W OD

Voltage Measuring: Generator, Parameter Setting '3Ph 4W' (3-phase, 4-wire)

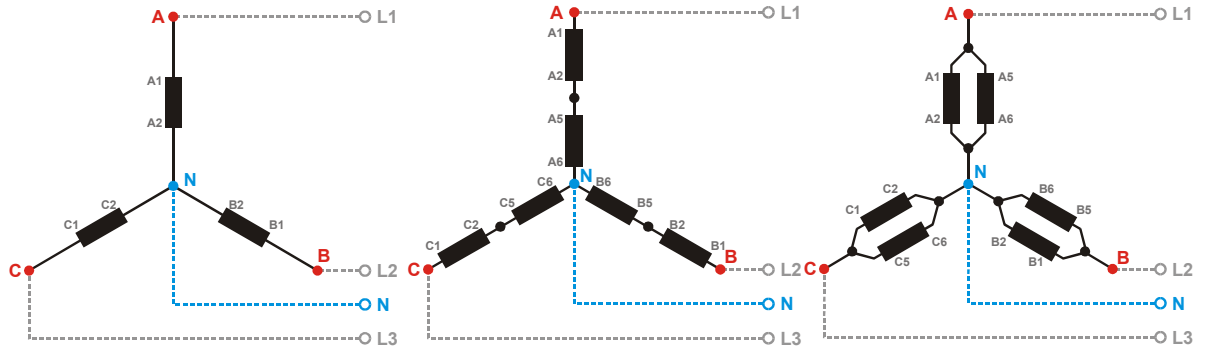


Figure 2-11: Voltage measuring - generator windings, 3Ph 4W

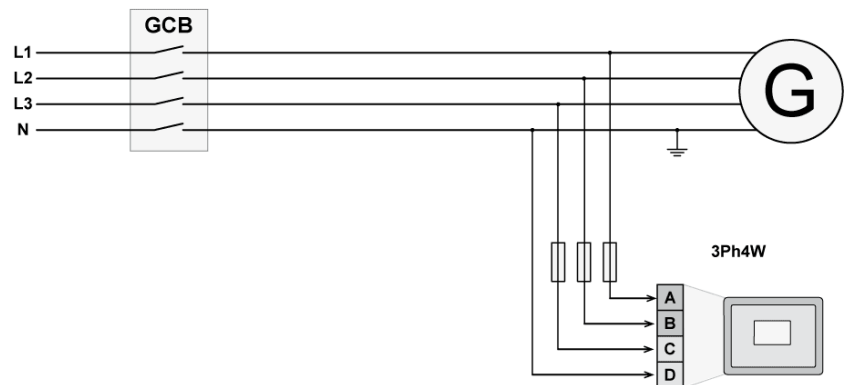


Figure 2-12: Voltage measuring - generator measuring inputs, 3Ph 4W

Figure	Terminal	Description
A	30	Generator Voltage AØ (L1)
B	32	Generator Voltage BØ (L2)
C	34	Generator Voltage CØ (L3)
D	36	Generator Voltage DØ (N)

Table 2-6: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - generator, 3Ph 4W

Voltage Measuring: Generator, Parameter Setting '3Ph 3W' (3-phase, 3-wire)

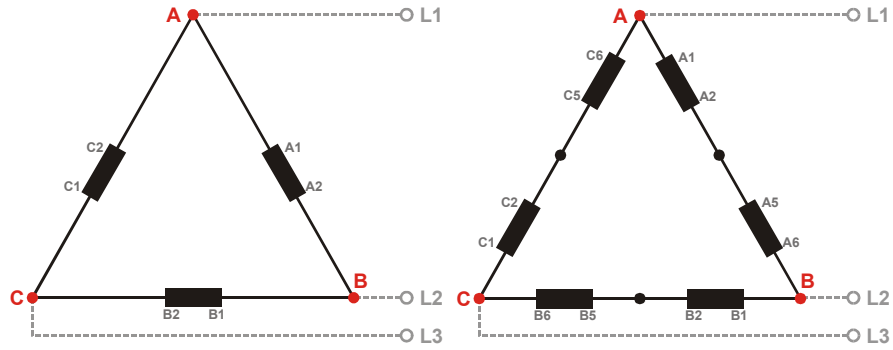


Figure 2-13: Voltage measuring - generator windings, 3Ph 3W

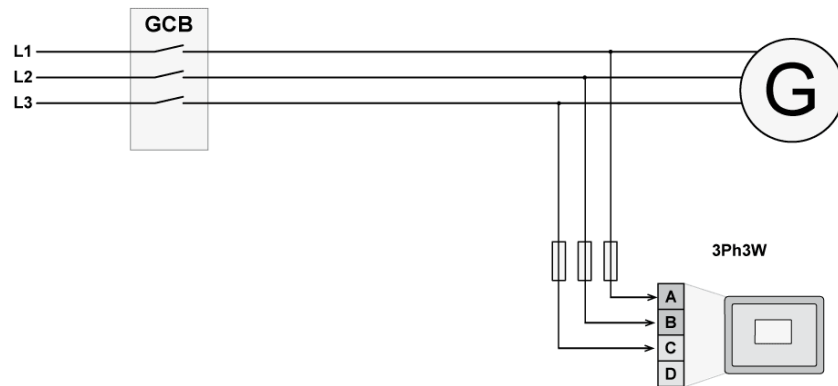


Figure 2-14: Voltage measuring - generator measuring inputs, 3Ph 3W

Figure	Terminal	Description
A	30	Generator Voltage AØ (L1)
B	32	Generator Voltage BØ (L2)
C	34	Generator Voltage CØ (L3)
D	36	Not connected

Table 2-7: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - generator, 3Ph 3W

Voltage Measuring: Busbar

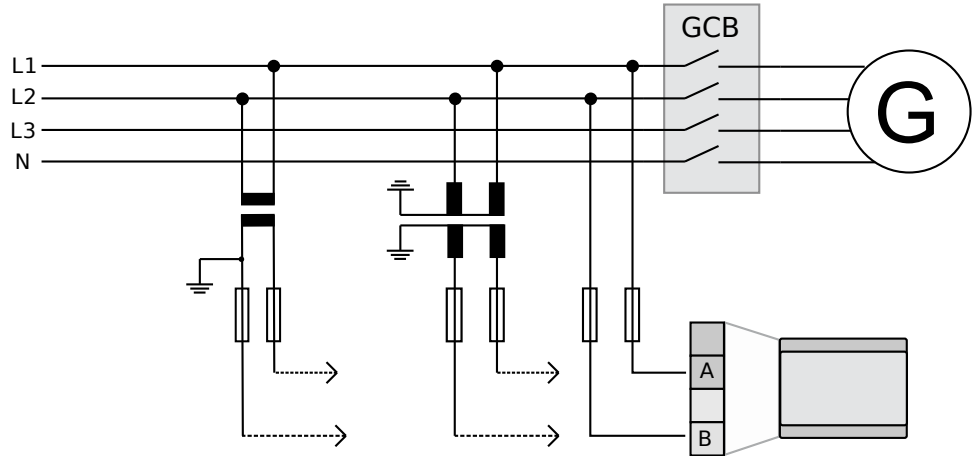


Figure 2-15: Voltage measuring – busbar

Figure	Terminal	Description	A _{max}
A	38	Busbar Voltage AØ (L1)	2.5 mm ²
B	40	Busbar Voltage BØ (L2) N	2.5 mm ²

Table 2-8: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - busbar voltage



NOTE

Never configure the busbar measurement for phase-neutral, if the generator system is configured as 3ph 3W without being the neutral in the middle of the triangle.

The phase angle for synchronization would be incorrect.

Voltage Measuring: Busbar, Parameter Setting '1Ph 2W' (1-phase, 2-wire)

**NOTE**

The 1-phase, 2-wire measurement may be performed phase-neutral or phase-phase. Please note to configure and wire the DSL-2 consistently. Refer to the chapter Configuration & Operation.

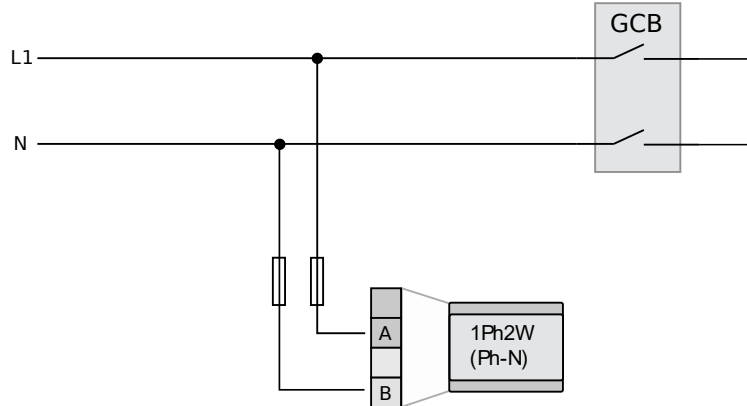
'1Ph 2W' Phase-Neutral Measuring

Figure 2-16: Voltage measuring - busbar measuring inputs, 1Ph 2W (phase-neutral)

Figure	Terminal	Description
A	38	Busbar Voltage AØ (L1)
B	40	Busbar Voltage BØ (N)

Table 2-9: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - busbar, 1Ph 2W (phase-neutral)

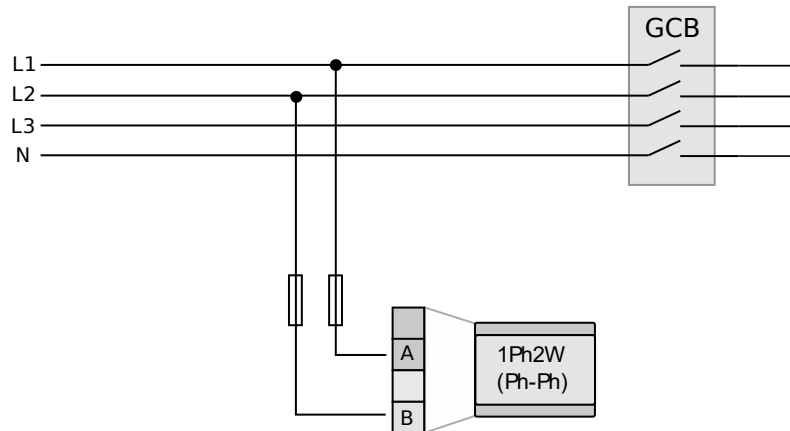
'1Ph 2W' Phase-Phase Measuring

Figure 2-17: Voltage measuring - busbar measuring inputs, 1Ph 2W (phase-phase)

Figure	Terminal	Description
A	38	Busbar Voltage AØ (L1)
B	40	Busbar Voltage BØ (L2)

Table 2-10: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - busbar, 1Ph 2W (phase-phase)

Voltage Measuring: Auxiliary Busbar



NOTE

The voltage measuring inputs for 120 V, 480 V, and 690 V are using the same terminals 22 to 28. The current voltage range must be selected by the corresponding settings via ToolKit.

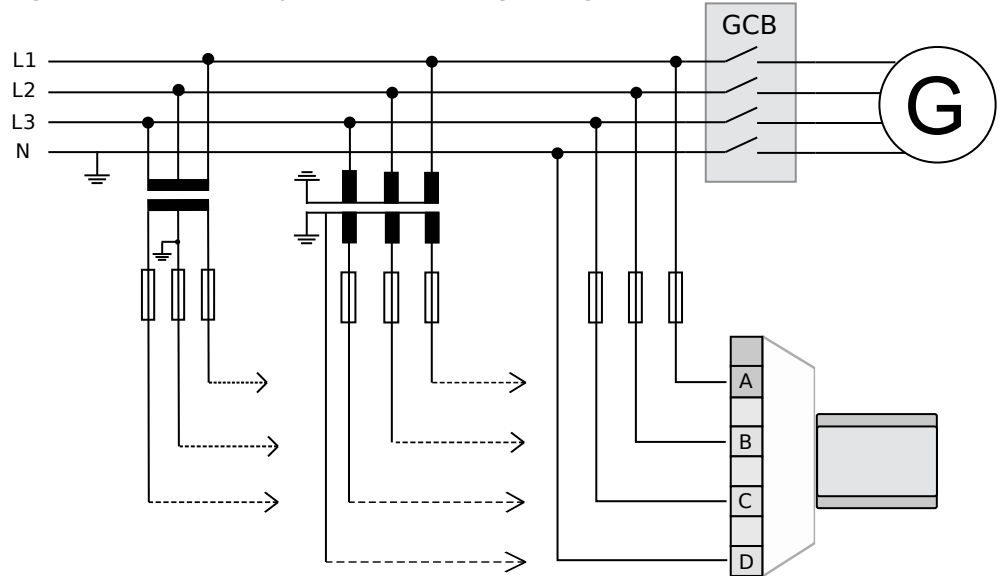


Figure 2-18: Voltage measuring – auxiliary busbar

Figure	Terminal	Description	A_{max}
A	22	Auxiliary Busbar Voltage AØ (L1)	2.5 mm ²
B	24	Auxiliary Busbar Voltage BØ (L2)	2.5 mm ²
C	26	Auxiliary Busbar Voltage CØ (L3)	2.5 mm ²
D	28	Auxiliary Busbar Voltage N	2.5 mm ²

Table 2-11: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - auxiliary busbar voltage



NOTE

Parameter 1803 ("Bus PT secondary rated volt.") must be configured with the correct value to ensure proper measurement.



NOTE

Connection plausibility is checked: If the Busbar is not connected but Auxiliary Busbar is connected the "Busbar mismatch" Alarm ID 7770 occurs. This alarm is triggered when either the L1-L2 phase-phase voltage of the Aux busbar or the original busbar is lower or higher than the operation ranges (but higher than dead bus closure limit).

Dependent on the configuration "auxiliary busbar measurement" it will be checked when

- Auxiliary system available = "No" then the auxiliary busbar has no influence and therefore an alarm is never triggered
- Auxiliary system available = "Yes" then the auxiliary busbar with L1-L2 and the original busbar L1-L2 is checked if lower or higher than operating ranges

The dead busbar closure shall be blocked when this alarm occurs.

Voltage Measuring: Auxiliary Busbar, Parameter Setting '3Ph 4W' (3-phase, 4-wire)

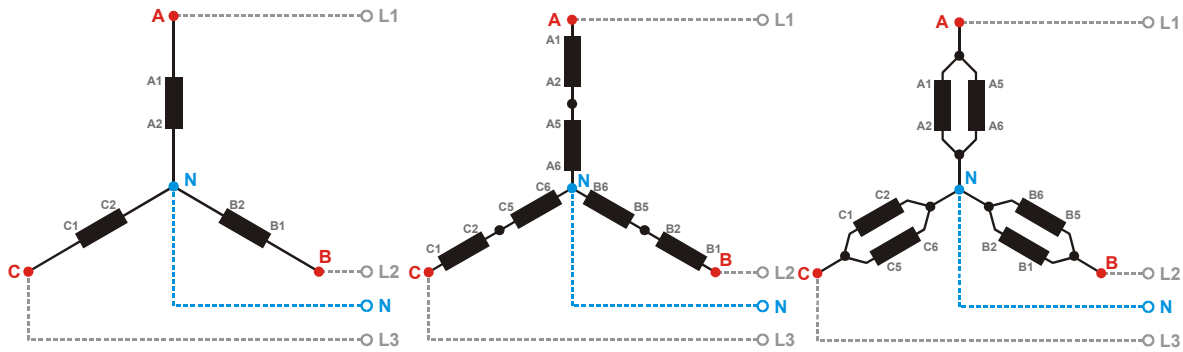


Figure 2-19: Voltage measuring - auxiliary busbar PT windings, 3Ph 4W

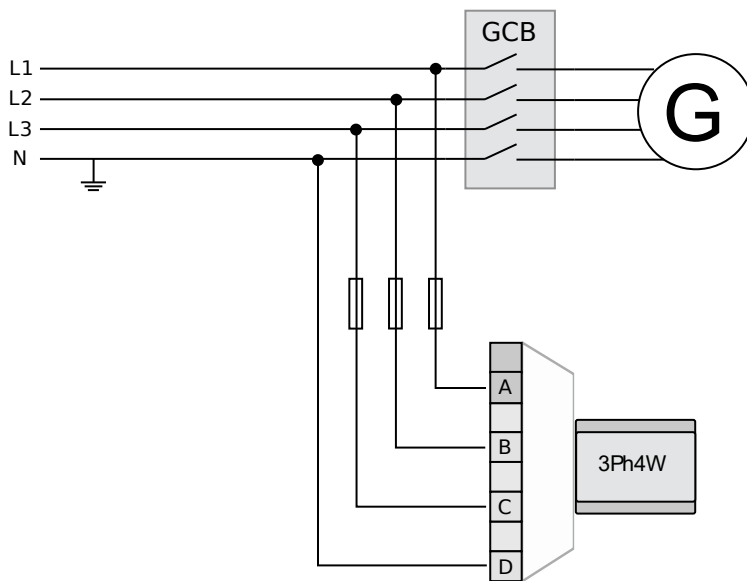


Figure 2-20: Voltage measuring - auxiliary busbar measuring inputs, 3Ph 4W

Figure	Terminal	Description
A	22	Auxiliary Busbar Voltage AØ (L1)
B	24	Auxiliary Busbar Voltage BØ (L2)
C	26	Auxiliary Busbar Voltage CØ (L3)
D	28	Auxiliary Busbar Voltage N

Table 2-12: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - auxiliary busbar, 3Ph 4W

Voltage Measuring: Auxiliary Busbar, Parameter Setting '3Ph 3W' (3-phase, 3-wire)

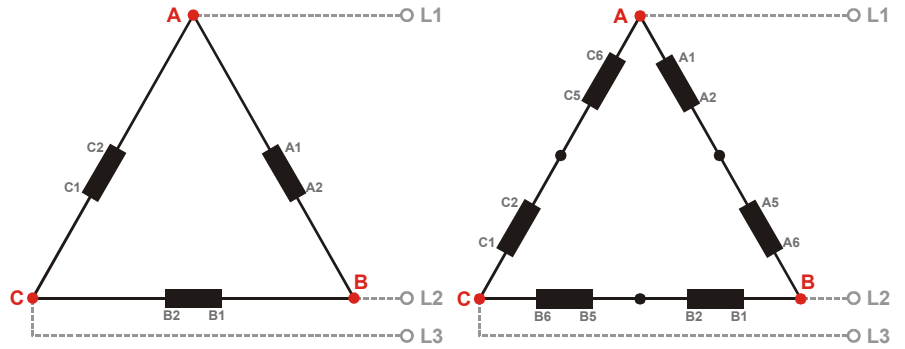


Figure 2-21: Voltage measuring - auxiliary busbar PT windings, 3Ph 3W

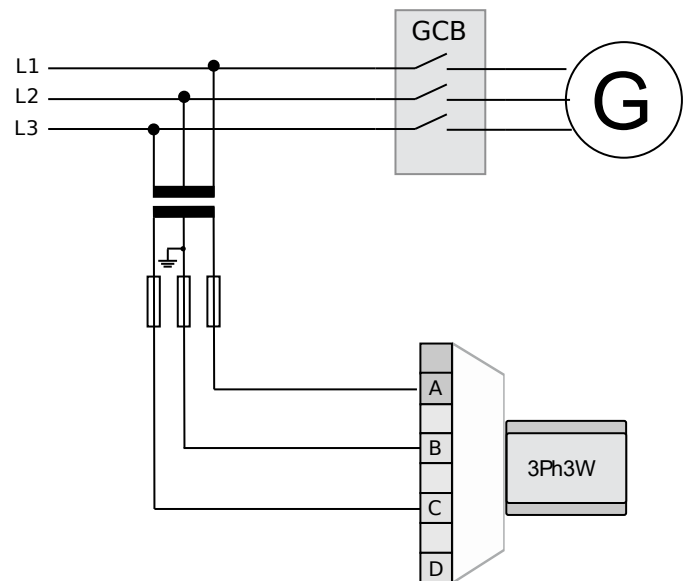


Figure 2-22: Voltage measuring - auxiliary busbar measuring inputs, 3Ph 3W

Figure	Terminal	Description
A	22	Auxiliary Busbar Voltage AØ (L1)
B	24	Auxiliary Busbar Voltage BØ (L2)
C	26	Auxiliary Busbar Voltage CØ (L3)
D	28	Not connected

Table 2-13: Voltage measuring - terminal assignment - auxiliary busbar, 3Ph 3W

Current Measuring



CAUTION

Before disconnecting the device, ensure that the current transformer/CT is short-circuited.

Generator Current



NOTE

Generally, one line of the current transformers secondary is to be grounded close to the CT.

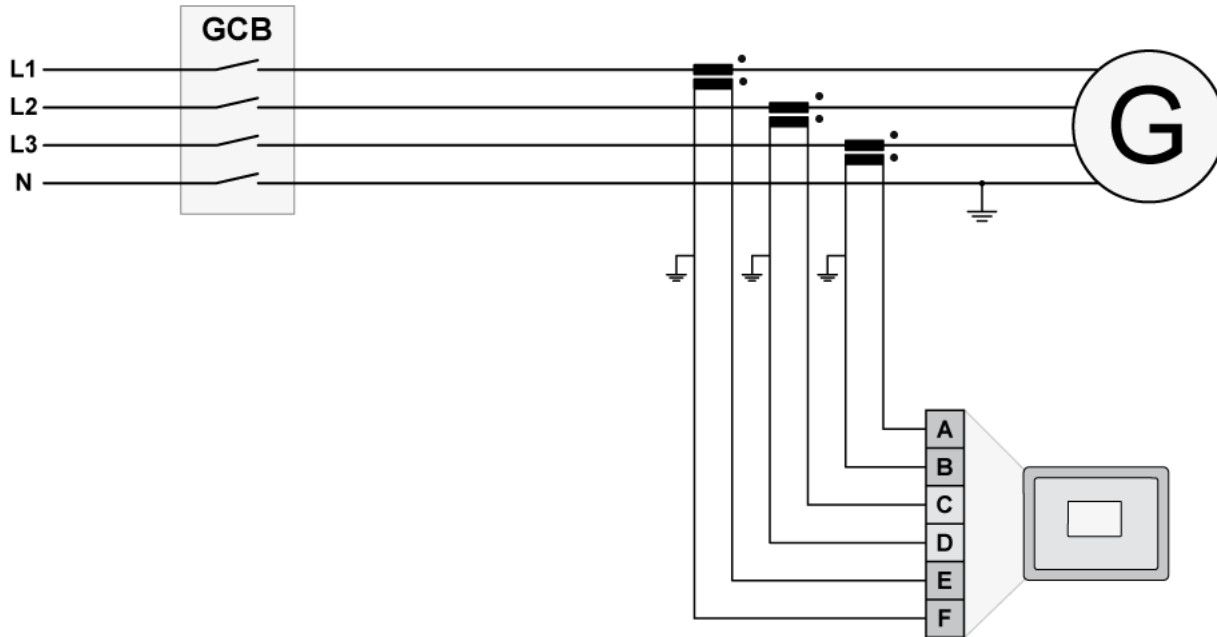


Figure 2-23: Current measuring - generator

Figure	Terminal	Description	A_{max}
A	8	Generator current C (L3) – X1	2.5 mm ²
B	7	Generator current C (L3) – X2	2.5 mm ²
C	6	Generator current B (L2) – X1	2.5 mm ²
D	5	Generator current B (L2) – X2	2.5 mm ²
E	4	Generator current A (L1) – X1	2.5 mm ²
F	3	Generator current A (L1) – X2	2.5 mm ²

Table 2-14: Current measuring - terminal assignment - generator current

Current Measuring: Generator, Parameter Setting 'L1 L2 L3'

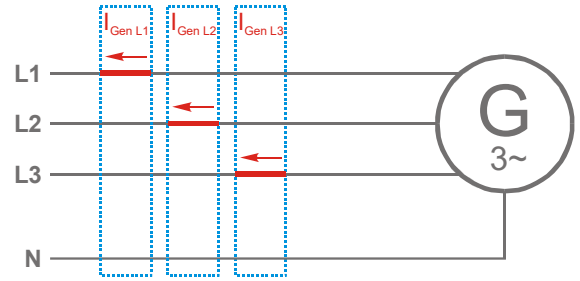


Figure 2-24: Current measuring - generator, L1 L2 L3

L1 L2 L3		Wiring terminals						Notes
DSL2C-2 terminal	3	4	5	6	7	8		
Phase	X2 - A(L1)	X1 - A(L1)	X2 - B(L2)	X1 - B(L2)	X2 - C(L3)	X1 - C(L3)		

Table 2-15: Current measuring - terminal assignment - generator, L1 L2 L3

Current Measuring: Generator, Parameter Setting 'Phase L1', 'Phase L2' & 'Phase L3'

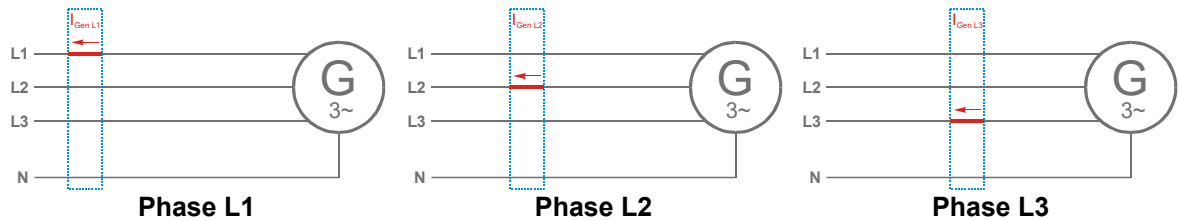


Figure 2-25: Current measuring - generator, phase Lx

		Wiring terminals						Notes
Phase L1								
DSL2C-2 terminal	3	4	5	6	7	8		
Phase	X2 - A(L1)	X1 - A(L1)	---	---	---	---		
Phase L2								
DSL2C-2 terminal	3	4	5	6	7	8		
Phase	---	---	X2 - B(L2)	X1 - B(L2)	---	---		
Phase L3								
DSL2C-2 terminal	3	4	5	6	7	8		
Phase	---	---	---	---	X2 - C(L3)	X1 - C(L3)		

Table 2-16: Current measuring - terminal assignment - generator, phase Lx

Power Measuring

If the unit's current transformers are wired according to the diagram shown, the following values are displayed.

Parameter	Description	Sign displayed
Generator real power	Genset generating kW	+ Positive
Generator real power	Genset in reverse power	- Negative
Generator power factor (cos ϕ)	Inductive / lagging	+ Positive
Generator power factor (cos ϕ)	Capacitive / leading	- Negative

Table 2-17: Power measuring – sign displayed

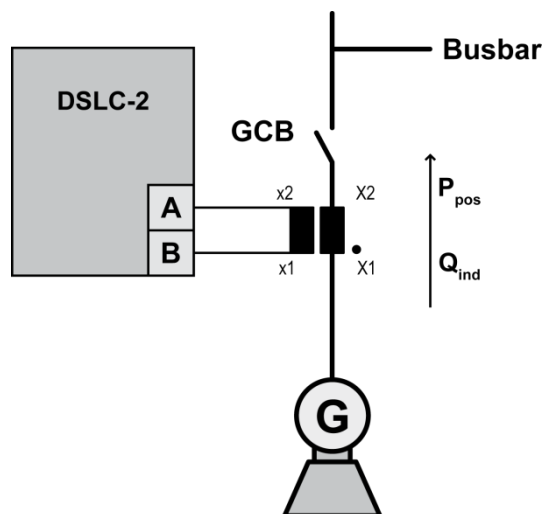


Figure 2-26: Power measuring - direction of power

Figure	Terminal	Description	A_{max}
A	3	X2 A (L1) Generator Current	2.5 mm ²
B	4	X1 A (L1) Generator Current	2.5 mm ²

Table 2-18: Power measuring - terminal assignment

Power Factor Definition

The phasor diagram is used from the generator's view. Power factor is defined as follows.

Power Factor is defined as a ratio of the real power to apparent power. In a purely resistive circuit, the voltage and current waveforms are in step resulting in a ratio or power factor of 1.00 (often referred to as unity). In an inductive circuit, the current lags behind the voltage waveform resulting in usable power (real power) and unusable power (reactive power). This results in a positive ratio or lagging power factor (i.e. 0.85lagging). In a capacitive circuit, the current waveform leads the voltage waveform resulting in usable power (real power) and unusable power (reactive power). This results in a negative ratio or a leading power factor (i.e. 0.85leading).

Inductive: Electrical load whose current waveform lags the voltage waveform thus having a lagging power factor. Some inductive loads such as electric motors have a large startup current requirement resulting in lagging power factors.

Capacitive: Electrical load whose current waveform leads the voltage waveform thus having a leading power factor. Some capacitive loads such as capacitor banks or buried cable result in leading power factors.

Different power factor displays at the unit:

i0.91 (inductive)
lg.91 (lagging)

c0.93 (capacitive)
ld.93 (leading)

Reactive power display at the unit:

70 kvar (positive)

-60 kvar (negative)

Output at the interface:

+ (positive)

- (negative)

In relation to the voltage, the current is

lagging

leading

The generator is

over excited

under excited

Control: If the control unit is equipped with a power factor controller while in parallel with the utility:

A voltage lower "-" signal is output as long as the measured value is "more inductive" than the reference setpoint
Example: measured = i0.91; setpoint = i0.95

A voltage raise "+" signal is output as long as the measured value is "more capacitive" than the reference setpoint
Example: measured = c0.91; setpoint = c0.95

Phasor diagram:

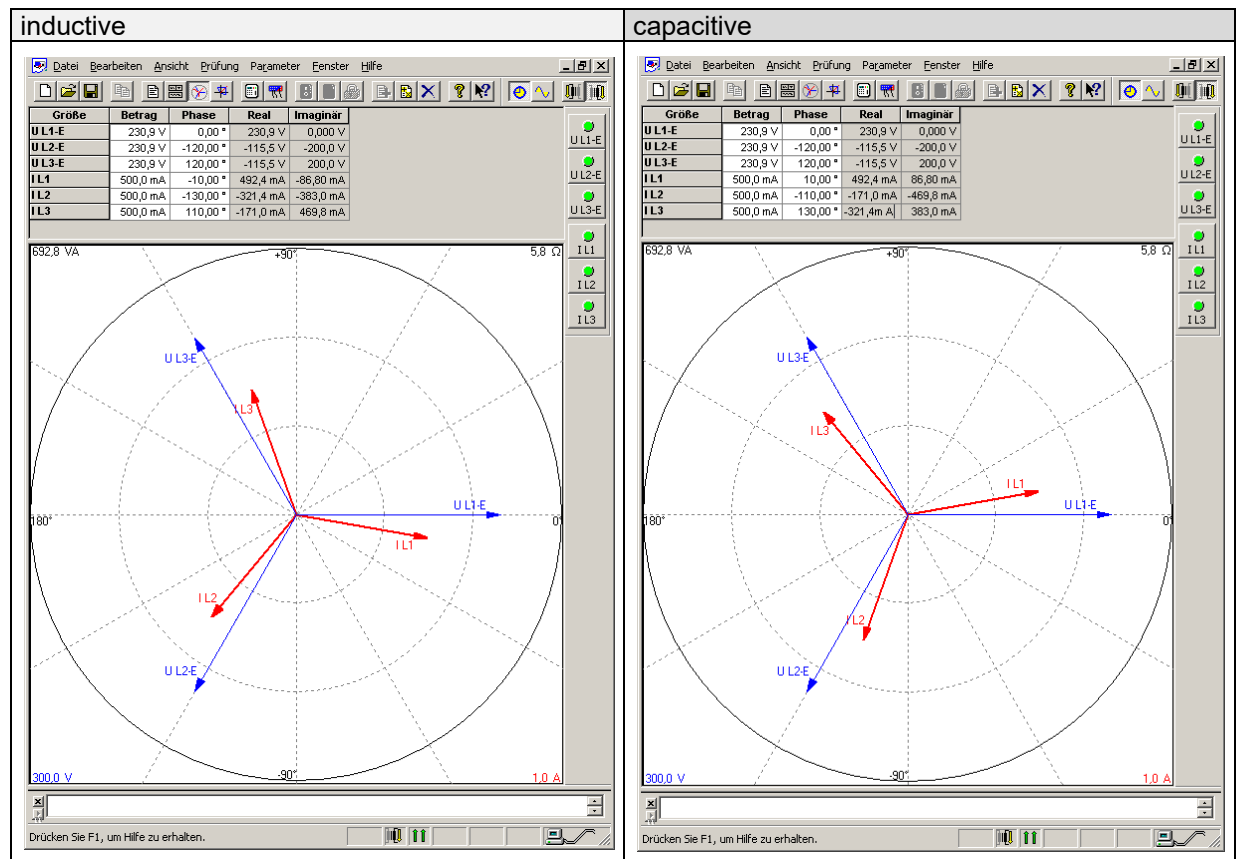


Table 2-19: Phasor diagram – inductive / capacitive

Discrete Inputs

Discrete Inputs: Signal Polarity

The discrete inputs are electrically isolated, which permits the polarity of the connections to be either positive or negative.



NOTE

All discrete inputs must use the same polarity, either positive or negative signals, due to the common ground.

Discrete Inputs: Positive Polarity Signal

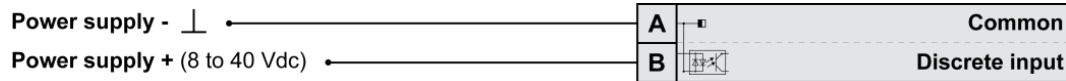


Figure 2-27: Discrete inputs - alarm/control input - positive signal

Discrete Inputs: Negative Polarity Signal

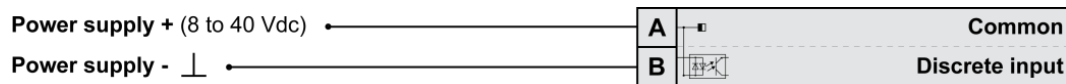


Figure 2-28: Discrete inputs - alarm/control input - negative signal

Terminal		Description		A _{max}
Term.	Com.			
A	B			
66 GND com- mon ground	67	Discrete input [DI 01]	Check	2.5 mm ²
	68	Discrete input [DI 02]	Permissive	2.5 mm ²
	69	Discrete input [DI 03]	Run	2.5 mm ²
	70	Discrete input [DI 04]	CB Aux	2.5 mm ²
	71	Discrete input [DI 05]	Voltage Raise	2.5 mm ²
	72	Discrete input [DI 06]	Voltage Lower	2.5 mm ²
	73	Discrete input [DI 07]	Base Load	2.5 mm ²
	74	Discrete input [DI 08]	Load (energized)/ Unload (de-energized)	2.5 mm ²
	75	Discrete input [DI 09]	Ramp Pause	2.5 mm ²
	76	Discrete input [DI 10]	Load Raise	2.5 mm ²
	77	Discrete input [DI 11]	Load Lower	2.5 mm ²
78	Discrete input [DI 12]	Process Control	2.5 mm ²	

Table 2-20: Discrete input - terminal assignment 1(2)

Terminal		Description		A _{max}
Term.	Com.			
A	B			
152 GND com- mon ground	141	Discrete input [DI 13]	{all} Segment No. 12 Act.	2.5 mm ²
	142	Discrete input [DI 14]	{all} Segment No. 23 Act.	2.5 mm ²
	143	Discrete input [DI 15]	{all} Segment No. 34 Act.	2.5 mm ²
	144	Discrete input [DI 16]	{all} Segment No. 45 Act.	2.5 mm ²
	145	Discrete input [DI 17]	{all} Segment No. 56 Act.	2.5 mm ²
	146	Discrete input [DI 18]	{all} Segment No. 67 Act.	2.5 mm ²
	147	Discrete input [DI 19]	{all} Segment No. 78 Act.	2.5 mm ²
	148	Discrete input [DI 20]	{all} Segment No. 81 Act.	2.5 mm ²
	149	Discrete input [DI 21]	{all} Droop mode (DI21)	2.5 mm ²
	150	Discrete input [DI 22]	{all} Modbus Reset	2.5 mm ²
	151	Discrete input [DI 23]	{all} System update	2.5 mm ²

Table 2-21: Discrete input - terminal assignment 2(2)

DIs 13 .. 20 are used for fixing segment membership. The combinations of the other DIs' define the current droop mode and load control mode and the ramp rates used.

	DI CB AUX	DI Load/ (Unload)	DI Base Load	DI Process Control	DI Ramp Pause	DI Setpoint Raise	DI Setpoint Lower	DI Droop mode (DI21)
Unregulated Droop	0	x	x	x	x	x	x	0
Regulated Droop	1	x	x	x	x	x	x	1
Load Sharing	1	1	0	0	0	x	x	0
Load Sharing (at unload trip)	1	0	0	0	0	x	x	0
Base Load	1	1	1	0	0	x	x	0
Base Load (at unload trip)	1	0	1	0	0	x	x	0
Base Load Remote	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
Base Load Raise	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
Base Load Lower	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0
Process Control	1	1	x	1	0	x	x	0
Process Raise	1	1	x	1	0	1	0	0
Process Lower	1	1	x	1	0	0	1	0
Process Remote	1	1	x	1	0	1	1	0
Ramp Pause	1	x	x	x	1	x	x	0

Table 2-22: Load control modes DSL2C-2

Relay Outputs



Figure 2-29: Relay outputs

Terminal Term.	Com.	Description		Type ↓		A _{max}
A	B	Form A, N.O. make contact	{all}			
42	41	Relay output [R 01]	{all}	Alarm (Self Test OK) <i>HW watchdog: normally closed.</i>	N.C.	2.5 mm ²
43	46	Relay output [R 02]	{all}	Load Switch	N.O.	2.5 mm ²
44		Relay output [R 03]	{all}	High Limit	N.O.	2.5 mm ²
45		Relay output [R 04]	{all}	Low Limit	N.O.	2.5 mm ²
48	47	Relay output [R 05]	{all}	Breaker Open ^{*1}	N.O.	2.5 mm ²
50	49	Relay output [R 06]	{all}	Breaker Close	N.O.	2.5 mm ²
52	51	Relay output [R 07]	{all}	Centr. Alarm	N.O.	2.5 mm ²
54	53	Relay output [R 08]	{all}	Alarm 1 / Freq. raise	N.O.	2.5 mm ²
56	55	Relay output [R 09]	{all}	Alarm 2 / Freq. lower	N.O.	2.5 mm ²
57	60	Relay output [R 10]	{all}	Alarm 3	N.O.	2.5 mm ²
58		Relay output [R 11]	{all}	Voltage Raise	N.O.	2.5 mm ²
59		Relay output [R 12]	{all}	Voltage Lower	N.O.	2.5 mm ²

N.O.-normally open (make) contact

^{*1} = inverted relay

Table 2-23: Relay outputs - terminal assignment



CAUTION

The discrete output "Alarm (Self Test OK)" can be wired in series with an emergency stop function. This means that it must be ensured that the generator circuit breaker can be opened, if this discrete output is de-energized. We recommend signaling this fault independently from the unit if the availability of the plant is important.



NOTE

The relay output [R 05] "Breaker Open" opens the breaker by opening the contacts. The contacts are closed if the generator voltage and frequency are in operating range and no open command is active.



NOTE

Alarms 1, 2, and 3 can be used for monitoring only.
Don't use alarm messages for protection control!

	DO01 Alarm	DO02 Load Switch	DO03 High Limit	DO04 Low Limit	DO05 Breaker Open	DO06 Breaker Close	DO07 Centr. Alarm	DO08 Alarm 1	DO09 Alarm 2	DO10 Alarm 3	DO11 Voltage Raise	DO12 Voltage Lower
Self Test	X											
Load switch alarm		X										
Reverse power												
High load limit												
High process limit			X									
High voltage limit												
Low load limit												
Low process limit				X								
Low voltage limit												
Generator dead					X							
Gen. Unload (DI 8)												
Synchronization dead bus closure						X						
Synchronizer timeout												
Reclose limit												
High load limit												
Low load limit												
High process limit												
Low process limit												
Low voltage limit												
High voltage limit												
Voltage range limit							X	X	X	X		
Communication er- ror												
Missing member												
Centralized alarm, GCB open fail												
Deadbus closure mismatch												
Busbar mismatch												
Rotation mismatch												
3pos voltage increase, 3pos pf increase											X	X
3pos voltage lower											X	X
3pos pf lower												
3pos frequency increase								X				
3pos active power increase												
3pos frequency lower												
3pos active power lower									X			

Table 2-24: Relay output driven by ...

**NOTE**

Refer to Appendix B: "Connecting 24 V Relays" on page 256 for interference suppressing circuits when connecting 24 V relays.

Analog Inputs

The following senders may be used for the analog inputs:

- 0 to 20mA
- 4 to 20mA
- 0 to 10V
- 0 to 5V
- 1 to 5V

Wiring Examples

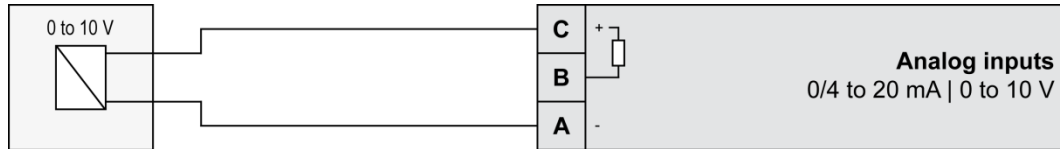


Figure 2-30: Analog inputs - wiring two-pole senders

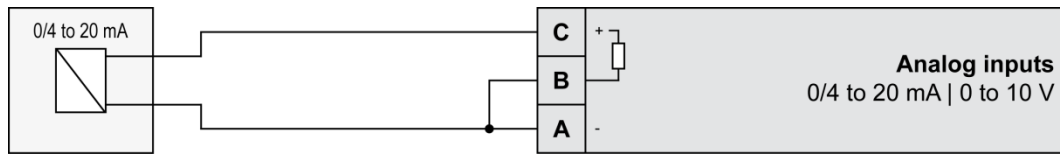


Figure 2-31: Analog inputs - wiring two-pole senders, external jumper used for current input.

Figure	Terminal	Description	A_{max}
A	83	Analog input [AI 01] Remote Load Reference Input	2.5 mm ²
B	84		2.5 mm ²
C	85		2.5 mm ²
A	86	Analog input [AI 02] Process Signal Input	2.5 mm ²
B	87		2.5 mm ²
C	88		2.5 mm ²
A	89	Analog input [AI 03] Reactive Load Input	2.5 mm ²
B	90		2.5 mm ²
C	91		2.5 mm ²

Table 2-25: Analog inputs - terminal assignment - wiring two-pole senders

Analog Outputs

Controller speed and voltage bias output signals. Configuration for the speed and voltage bias outputs is done in Menu 6.2.



CAUTION!

Connecting external power sources to the analog outputs may damage the device.

Controller Wiring – two wires

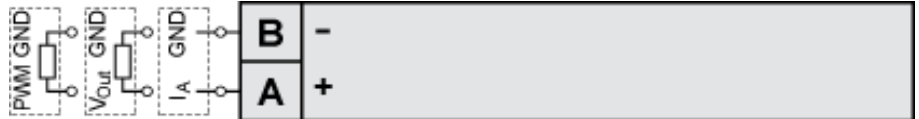


Figure 2-32: Analog controller output – two wires



NOTE

In case that higher permanent insulation voltages are required than described in the technical data, please install isolation equipment (isolation amplifier) for proper and safe operation.

Type	Terminal		Description	A _{max}
I Current or V* Voltage or PWM	A	16	I _A or V _A	2.5 mm ²
	B	17	GND	2.5 mm ²
	(Don't connect terminal 18!)			
Analog output [AO 01] Speed Bias				

Type	Terminal		Description	A _{max}
I Current or V* Voltage or PWM	A	19	I _A or V _A	2.5 mm ²
	B	20	GND	2.5 mm ²
Analog output [AO 02] Voltage Bias				

Table 2-26: Bias signal outputs - analog or PWM



NOTE

*) Internal shunt (resistor) is managed automatically.

Interfaces

RS-485 Serial Interface

General notes

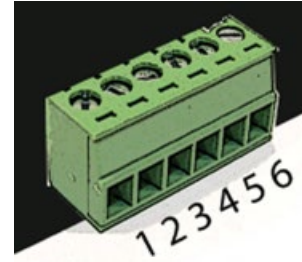


Figure 2-33: screwable 6-terminal connector - RS-485

Terminal	Description	.. used for FULL duplex mode	... used for HALF duplex mode	A _{max}
1	A	A (RxD+)	N/A	N/A
2	B	B (RxD-)	N/A	N/A
3	GND	GND - local galvanically isolated	N/A	N/A
4	SHLD	Shield connected to earth via RC element	N/A	N/A
5	Y	Y (TxD+)	Y (TxD+ / RxD+)	N/A
6	Z	Z (TxD-)	Z (TxD- / RxD-)	N/A

Table 2-27: RS-485 interface #1 - pin assignment

Half-Duplex with Modbus on RS-485

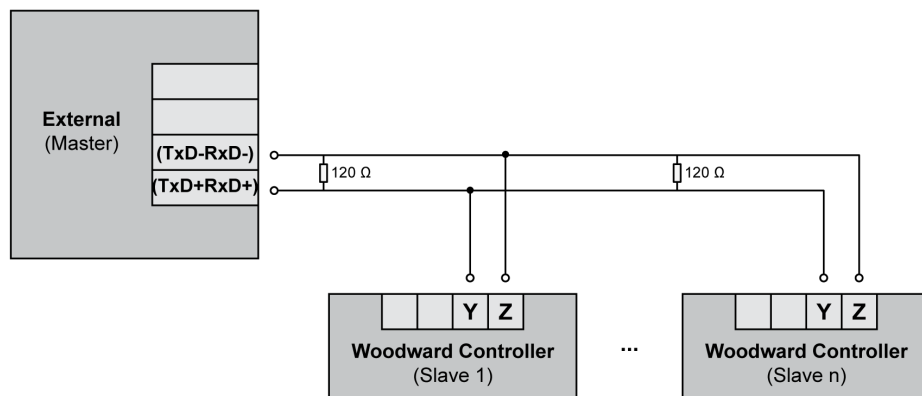


Figure 2-34: RS-485 - connection for half-duplex operation (120 Ohms termination resistor at both ends)

Full-Duplex with Modbus on RS-485

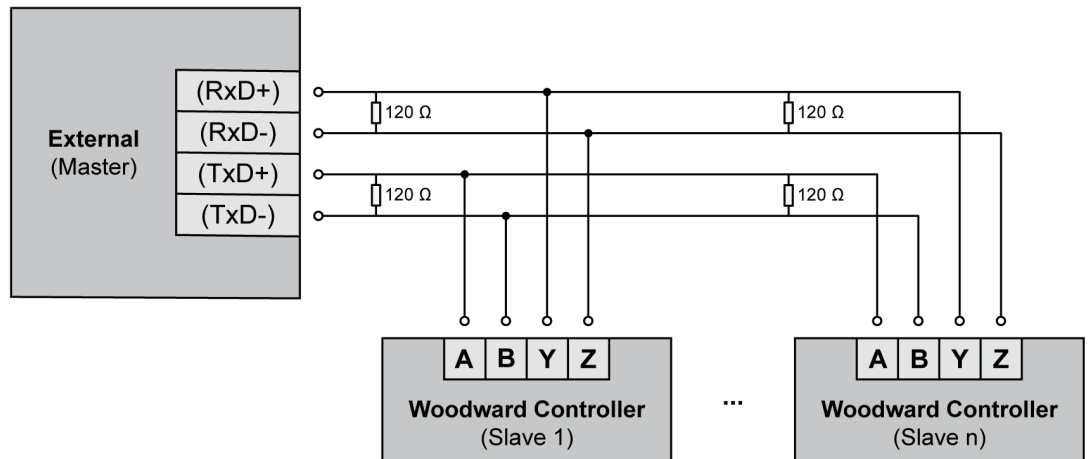


Figure 2-35: RS-485 - connection for full-duplex operation



NOTE

Please note that the DSL2C-2 must be configured for half- or full-duplex configuration (parameter 3173).

Shielding

DSL2C-2XT is prepared for shielding: Terminal 4 and the connector housing are internally grounded via an RC element. Therefore, they may either be grounded directly (recommended) or also via an RC element on the opposite connection.

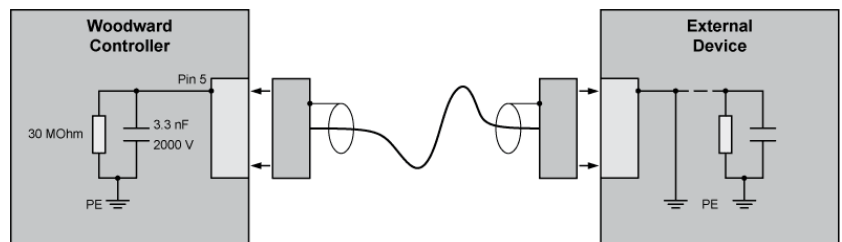


Figure 2-36-1: Shielding preparation (internal RC element)

Serial Interface USB (2.0 slave) interface – Service Port



NOTE

- **Avoid electrostatic discharge!**
Avoid electrostatic discharge during USB cable connection to the unit.
- To connect this USB 2.0 (slave) device a USB cable with USB Type A (PC/laptop side) and Type B (Woodward device side) connectors is necessary.
- USB cable length shall be limited up to 3 m. It is recommended to use professional (high quality) USB cable: 28AWG/1P+24AWG/2C with good shielding.

Use USB service port for ToolKit connection.

The USB interface is a service port and the preferred for ToolKit connection!

'Read only' USB interface

For others than ToolKit connection the USB interface is read-only!

It can be used for further service tasks from manufacturer's side.

Connecting it to a PC/laptop will display the USB interface available and all files prepared from Woodward manufacturing side. Read/write attributes of this service port are restricted to read only.

RJ-45 Ethernet Interfaces (Network A, Network B, Network C)

This Ethernet interface 10/100Base-T/-XT complies with the IEEE 802.3 specifications.



NOTE

Avoid electrostatic discharge!

Avoid electrostatic discharge during Ethernet cable connection to the unit.

Pin assignment

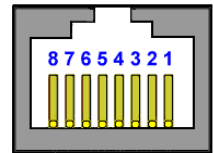


Figure 2-37: RJ-45 connector - Ethernet

Table 28: Pin assignment

Pin	Description	10Base-T	100Base-T
1	Transmit Data+	TX+	TX+
2	Transmit Data-	TX-	TX-
3	Receive Data+	RX+	RX+
4	not connected	NC	NC
5	not connected	NC	NC
6	Receive Data-	RX-	RX-
7	not connected	NC	NC
8	not connected	NC	NC

Table 2-29: RJ-45 interfaces - pin assignment

Visualization

Two LEDs (green and yellow) indicate communication status as well known by the standard.

- The green LED indicates the link activity: blinking during data transmission.
- The yellow LED indicates the link (speed) status:
 - 10MB – LED switched-OFF
 - 100MB – LED switched-ON

General notes

Ethernet category 5 (STP CAT 5) shielded cable is required with shielded plug RJ45. The chosen switch shall support a transmission speed of 10/100 Mb/s with a network segment expansion capability of 100 m.



NOTE

Flexibility

All Ethernet ports have auto MDI/MDI-X functionality what allows to connect straight-through or cross-over Ethernet cable.

The Ethernet ports are named twice but mean the same: Ethernet #1 or Ethernet A; Ethernet #2 or B; and Ethernet #3 or C .

Cable length / distance

The maximum length from connection to connection is 100 m. Some third-party suppliers offer technology to expand the connection.

Troubleshooting

- Check first the power supply of the switches
- Check the IP address of the single devices
- Take care that principally each port is running in an own network IP address range.

Chapter 3. Configuration & Operation

Configuration via PC



Install ToolKit Configuration and Visualization Software



NOTE

Woodward's ToolKit software is required to configure the unit via PC.
Use ToolKit Version 6.4 or higher.

Install ToolKit Software

1. Please scan the QR code or use the link.
2. Go to the section "Software".



Alternatively, ToolKit can be downloaded from our Website. Please proceed as follows:

- Go to <http://www.woodward.com/software>
- Select ToolKit in the list and click the "Go" button
- Click "More Info" to get further information about ToolKit
- Choose the preferred software version and click "Download"
- Now you need to login with your e-mail address or register first
- The download will start immediately

Minimum system requirements for ToolKit:

- Microsoft Windows® 10, 8.1, 7, Vista (32- & 64-bit)
- Microsoft .NET Framework version 4.5.1 or higher
- 1 GHz or faster x86 or x64 processor
- 1 GB of RAM
- Minimum 800 by 600 pixel screen with 256 colors
- Serial Port and Serial Extension Cable
- CD-ROM drive

**NOTE**

Required version or higher of Microsoft .NET Framework must be installed on your computer to be able to install ToolKit. If not already installed, Microsoft .NET Framework will be installed automatically if internet access is given.

Install ToolKit Configuration Files

1. Please scan the QR code or use the link.
2. Please go to the section "Configuration Files" and select the part number (P/N) and revision of your device

Alternatively, ToolKit configuration files can be downloaded from our website. Please proceed as follows:

- Go to <https://www.woodward.com/en/support/industrial/technical-help-desk/control-configuration-files>
- Please insert the part number (P/N) and revision of your device into the corresponding fields
- Select ToolKit in the application type list
- Click "Search"

**NOTE**

ToolKit is using the following files:

***.WTOOL**

File name composition: [P/N1]*1-[Revision]_[Language ID]_[P/N2]*2-[Revision]_[# of visualized gens].WTOOL

Example file name: 8440-1234-NEW_US_5418-1234-NEW.WTOOL

Content of the file: Display screens and pages for online configuration, which are associated with the respective *.SID file

***.SID**

File name composition: [P/N2]*2-[Revision].SID

Example file name: 5418-1234-NEW.SID

Content of the file: All display and configuration parameters available in ToolKit
SID = Service Interface Definition)

***.WSET**

File name composition: [user defined].WSET

Example file name: DSL2C_settings.WSET

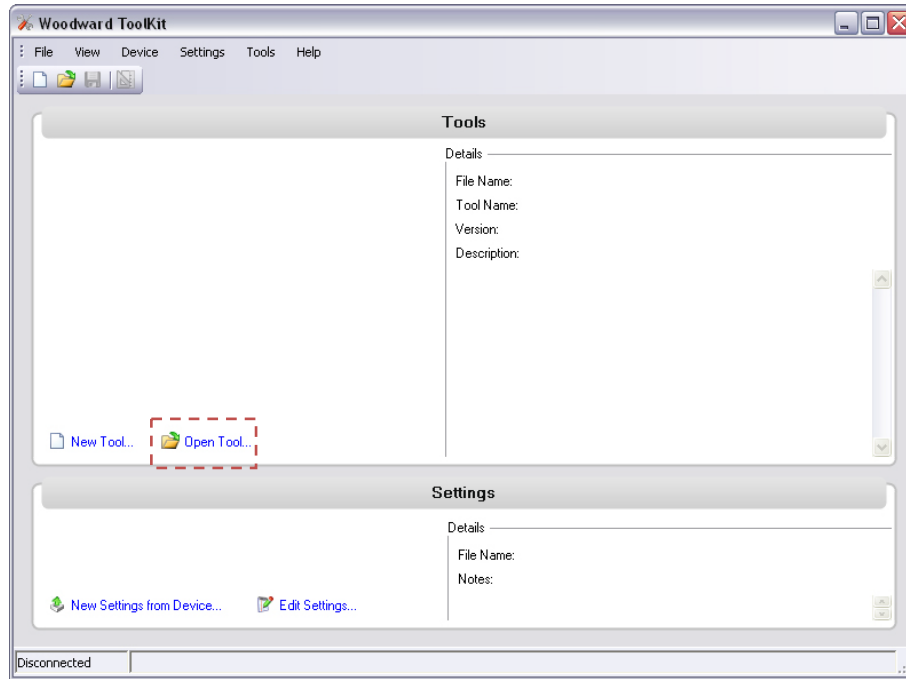
Content of the file: Default settings of the ToolKit configuration parameters provided by the SID file or user-defined settings read out of the unit.

*1 P/N1 = Part number of the unit

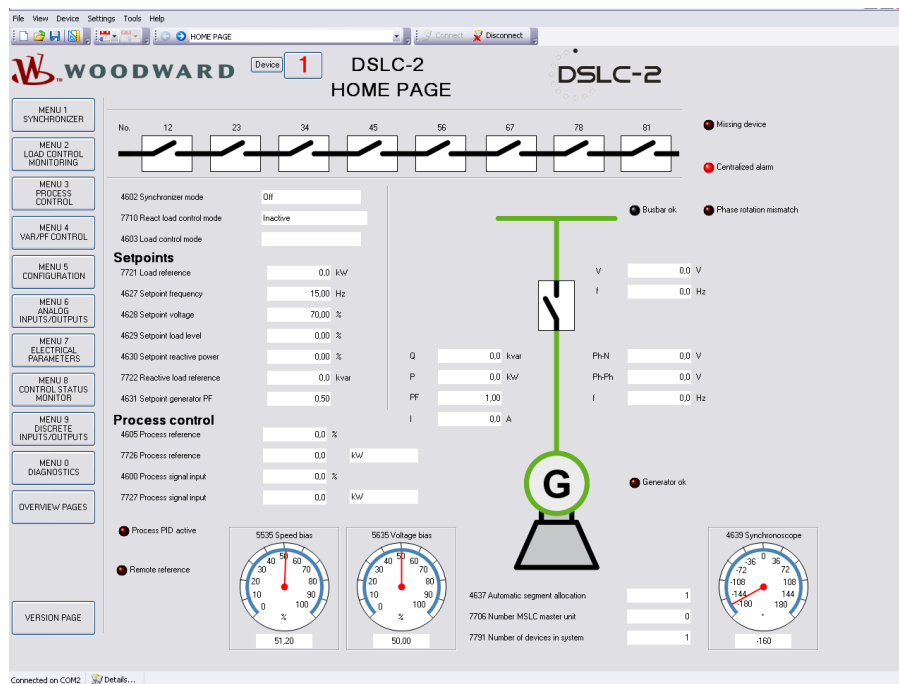
*2 P/N2 = Part number of the software in the unit

Starting ToolKit Software

1. Start ToolKit via Windows Start menu -> Programs -> Woodward -> ToolKit 6.4
2. Please press the button “Open Tool”

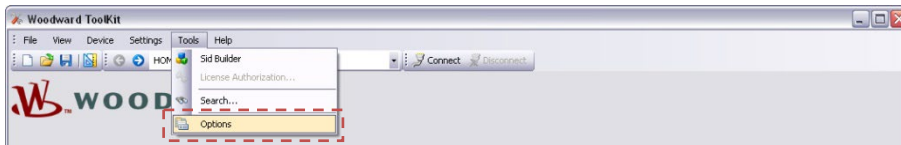


3. Go to the “Application” folder and open then the folder equal to the part number (P/N) of your device (e.g. 8440-1234). Select the wtool file (e.g. 8440-1234-NEW_US_5418-1234-NEW.wtool) and click “Open” to start the configuration file
4. Now the home page of the ToolKit configuration screen appears

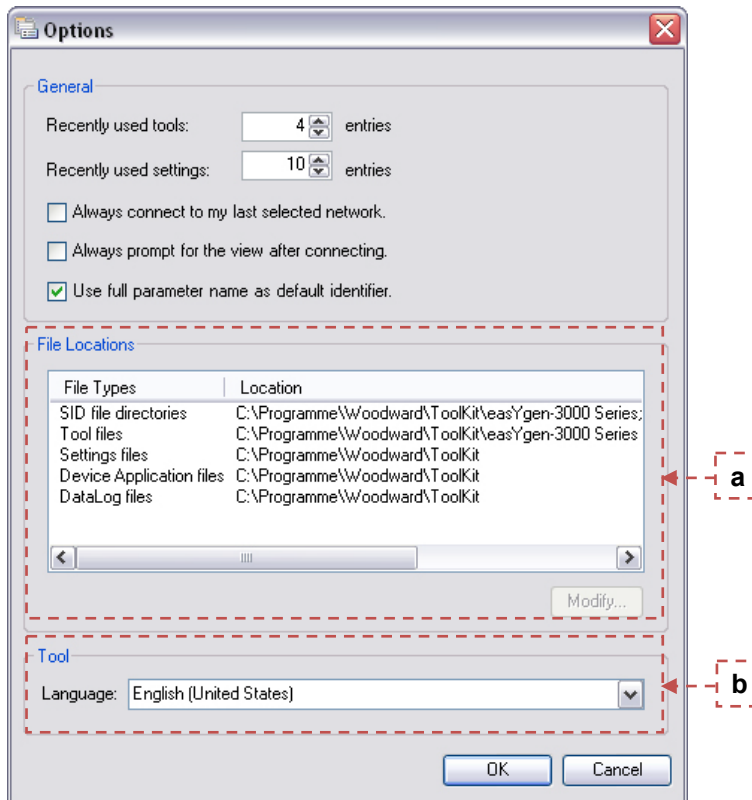


Configure ToolKit Software

1. Start the configuration by using the toolbar. Please go to Tools -> Options



2. The options window will be displayed



- a. Adjust the default locations of the configuration files
 - b. The displayed language can be selected here
3. The changes become effective after clicking "OK"



NOTE

Please use the ToolKit online help for further information.

Connecting ToolKit and the DSL-2-XT Unit

For configuration of the unit via ToolKit two communication paths are possible:

1. **Via USB**

This is the easiest way to connect one ToolKit running @ one PC/laptop with one device each. Refer to *Connect ToolKit via USB* for details.

2. **Via Ethernet**

This configuration allows to use the already installed Ethernet connection for communication of the DSL-2 units itself and the configuration of all units in the network with one ToolKit running @ one PC. This configuration needs more preparation. Refer to *Connect ToolKit via Ethernet* for details.

Connect ToolKit via USB

For configuration of the unit with ToolKit via USB, please proceed as follows:

1. Connect this USB 2.0 (slave) device a USB cable with USB Type A (PC/laptop side) and Type B (Woodward device side).
2. Open ToolKit via Windows Start menu -> Programs -> Woodward -> ToolKit version 6.4 or higher.
3. Connect ToolKit by selected the corresponding COM Port.
For more details see ToolKit Manual.



Connect ToolKit via Ethernet

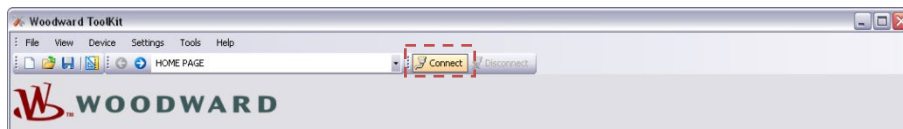


NOTE

It is recommended to connect ToolKit via Network A.
Firewall settings must allow ToolKit to interact.

For configuration of the unit with ToolKit via Ethernet, please proceed as follows:

1. Connect your PC and the control unit via an Ethernet communication cable.
2. Open ToolKit via Windows Start menu -> Programs -> Woodward -> ToolKit x.x
3. From the main ToolKit window, click File then select "Open Tool"... or click the Open Tool icon  on the tool bar.
4. Locate and select the desired tool file (*.WTOOL) in the ToolKit data file directory and click *Open*.
5. From the main ToolKit window, click Device then click "Connect" or select the Connect icon  on the toolbar.



The connect dialog window will open if the option is enabled.

Adding Devices

- In the field *Host Name/Address* an IP Address can be entered - for example for Device ID = 2 - and then pressing the “Add Button”:

Select a network:

Network

- COM5
- COM6
- COM1
- TCP/IP
- USB-to-CAN II 34315748-3130-3137-0000-00000...
- USB-to-CAN II 34315748-3130-3137-0000-00000...

Protocol: Servlink

Check the devices to connect to:

Alias	Host Name	Port
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	192.168.0.2	192.168.0.2 666

Host Name/Address: 192.168.0.2 Port: 666 Add

Always connect to my last selected network.

Connect



NOTE

Please take care that the IP address is correct. It must fit to the device settings and not be used twice!

- Device 1 can be added accordingly.

Protocol: Servlink

Check the devices to connect to:

Alias	Host Name	Port
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	192.168.0.1	192.168.0.1 666
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	192.168.0.2	192.168.0.2 666

Deleting Devices

Mouse right click on a selected IP Address, then “Delete” or “Rename” is possible.



NOTE

If one ToolKit is connected to a device, all other ToolKit access in this system is disabled for both Networks A and B. The number of the connected device will be displayed on the top of the ToolKit screen left beside the Menu number.

How to connect to a certain device and to swap control from one to another device is described below:

Selecting devices for ToolKit communication

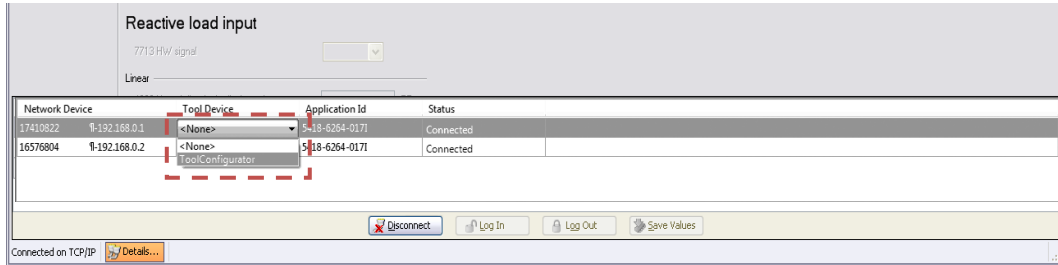
- Click on “Connect”:



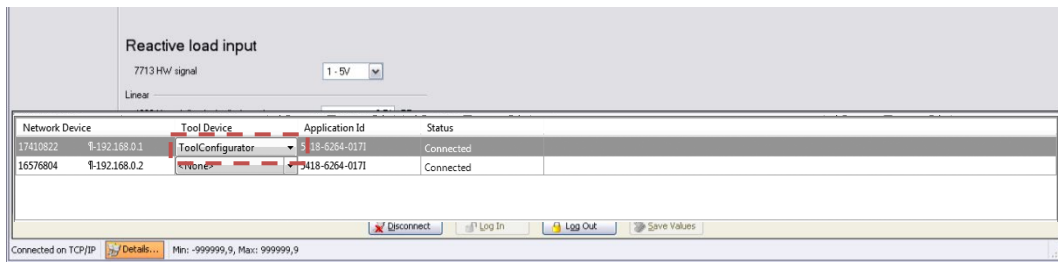
- Click on „Details“:



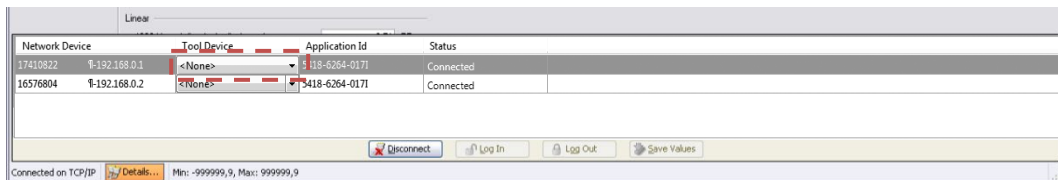
- In row of device 1 click on <None> pull-down button and select “ToolConfigurator”:



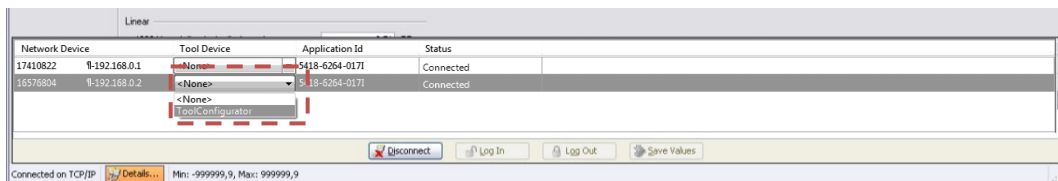
- The device is selected.



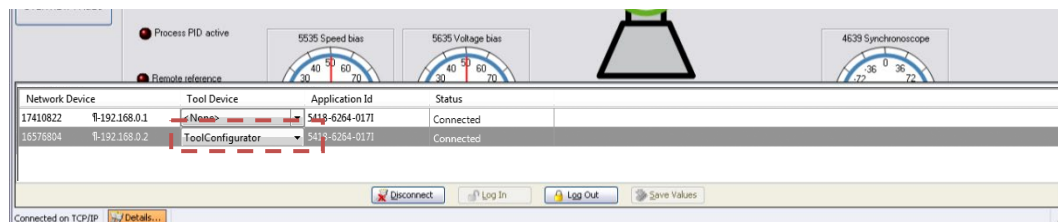
- To select another device e.g., device 2, first deselect device 1:



- Then in row of device 2 click on <None> pull-down button and select “ToolConfigurator”:



- Device 2 is selected.



**NOTE**

The Device ID is important for system management. Device ID and/or other IP address mismatch can cause reduced functionality of missing member alarm or even loss of control.

Use *System update* (parameter 7789) for changing device ID!
See chapter *Communication* on page 91 for more details.

**NOTE**

Device access always is depending on the device's current password level. Be aware of each device's password level---especially if connecting to several devices as described above!

e.g., loading .wset files is depending on the password level. Only parameters with the device's current password level or lower will be loaded: Different password levels = different load results!

View DSLC-2 Data with ToolKit

The following figure shows an example visualization screen of ToolKit:

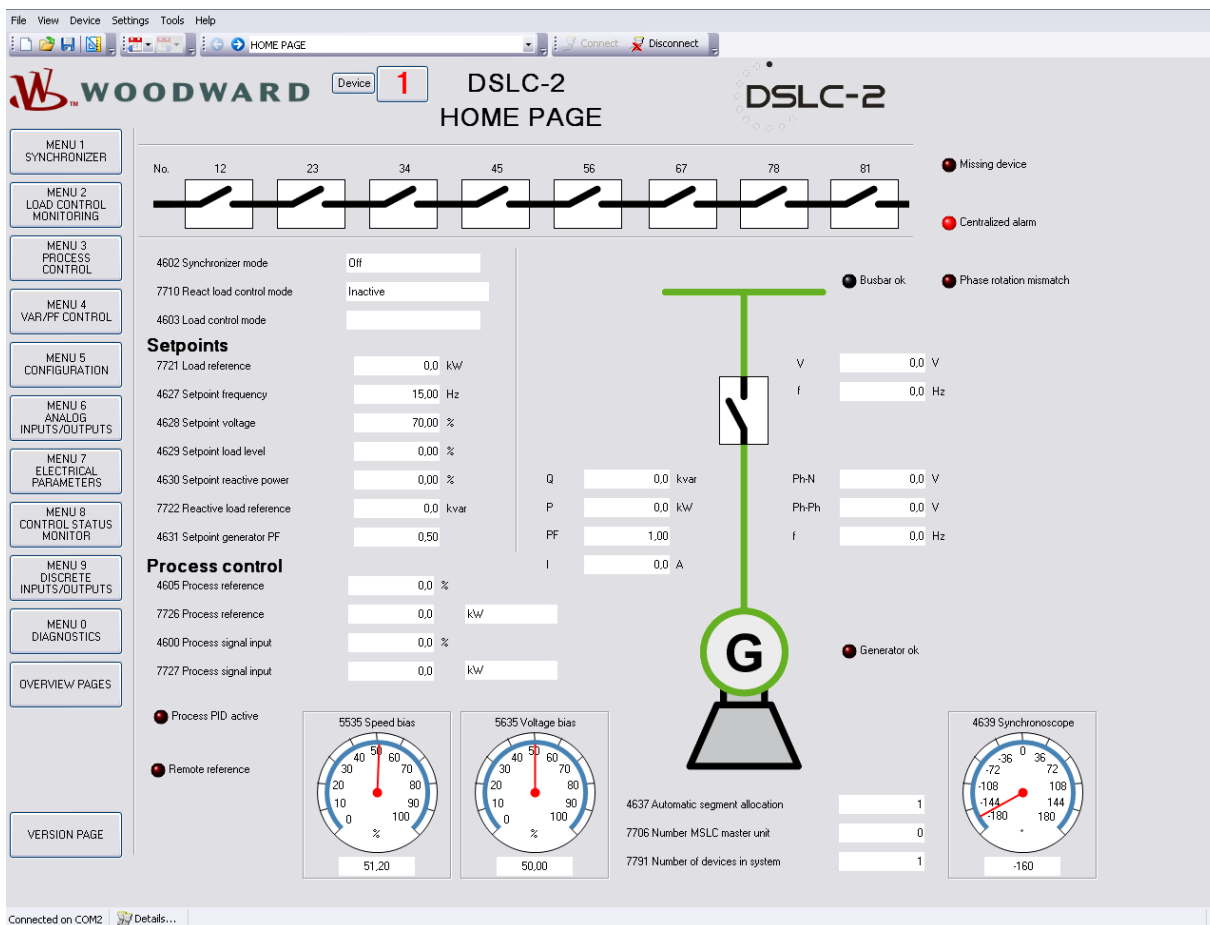


Figure 3-1: ToolKit - visualization screen

Navigation through the various visualization and configuration screens is performed by clicking on the and icons, by selecting a navigation button (e.g.) or by selecting a screen from the drop-down list to the right of the arrow icons.

It is possible to view a trend chart of up to eight values with the trending tool utility of ToolKit. The following figure shows a trending screen of the measured battery voltage value:

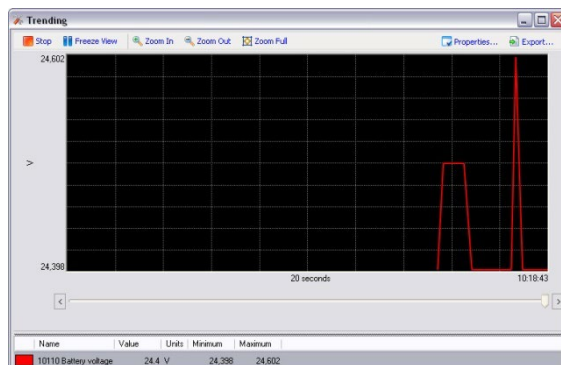


Figure 3-2: ToolKit - analog value trending screen

Each visualization screen provides for trending of monitored values by right-clicking on a value and selecting the "Add to trend" function. Trending is initiated by clicking on the Start button. Clicking the Export... button will save the trend data to a Comma Separated Values (CSV) file for viewing, editing or printing with office software, like Microsoft Excel, etc. The Properties... button is used to define high and low limits of the scale, sample rate, displayed time span and color of the graph.

Configuring the DSL2C-2 with ToolKit

The following figure shows an example configuration screen of ToolKit:

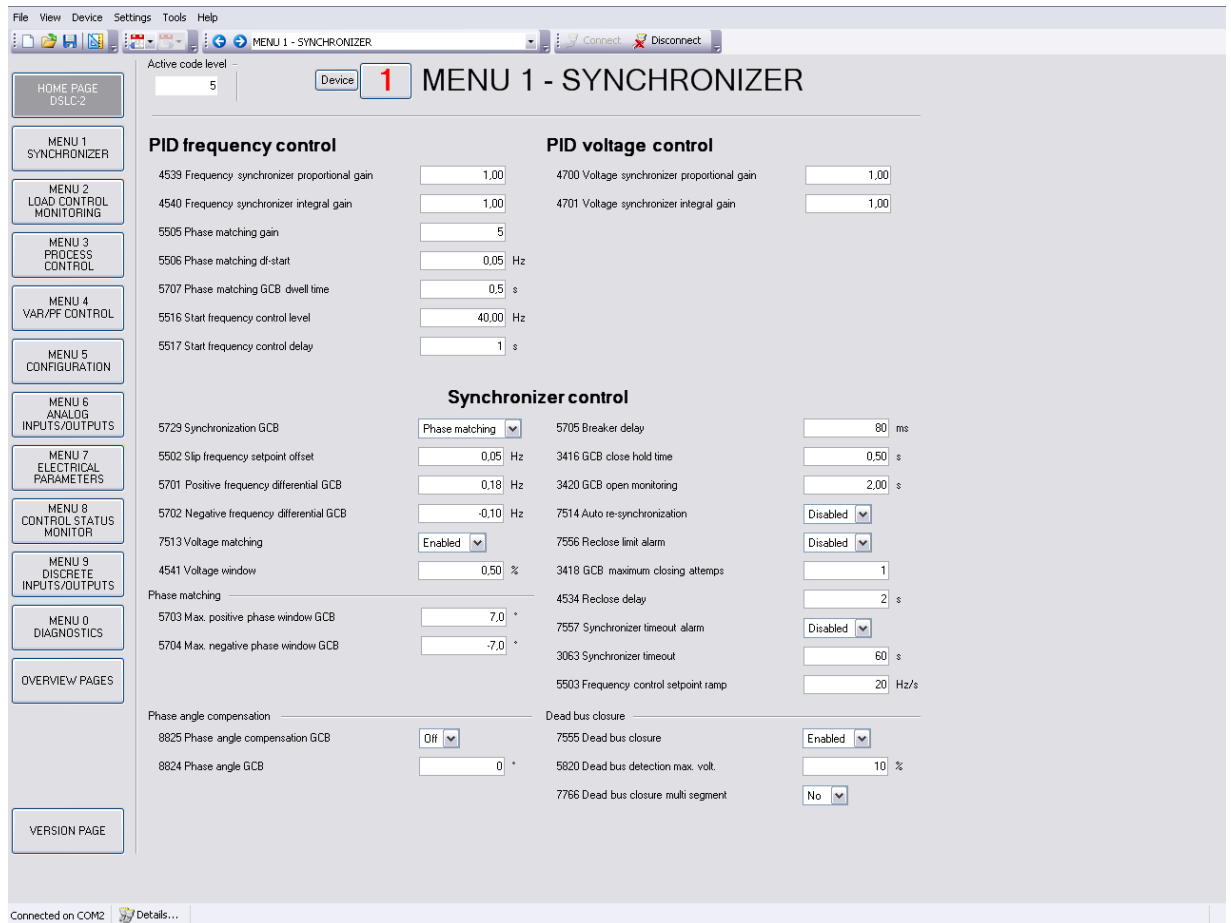





Figure 3-3: ToolKit - configuration screen

Entering a new value or selecting a value from a defined list will change the value in a field. The new value is written to the controller memory by changing to a new field or pressing the Enter key.

Navigation through the various configuration and visualization screens is performed by clicking on the  and  icons, by selecting a navigation button (e.g. ) or by selecting a screen from the drop-down list to the right of the arrow icons.

The DSL2C-2 Version Page

The ToolKit version page allows you to check the serial number of the unit and versions of the boot-loader, operating system and GAP application.

The screenshot shows the Woodward ToolKit software interface. The title bar reads "DSL2C2T.wtool - Woodward ToolKit". The menu bar includes "Main", "View", "Settings", and "Tools". The toolbar contains icons for "New", "Open", "Close", "Save", "Save As", "Design Mode", "Connect", "Disconnect", "Load Application", "Communication Statistics", and "Save Values". The main content area is titled "DSL2C-2 XT VERSION PAGE" and shows the following information:

Category	Value
S/N - Serial Number:	900 1234567890
Application:	930 2022-07-19 07.25.44
Bootloader:	950 48186
Operating system:	980 1.10-5 48186
VxService:	943 5.7-4 43337
Library:	936 1.8-0 52176
Coder:	937 1.8-0 52176

The interface also shows a "Device 1" indicator and a status bar at the bottom indicating "Connected on TCP/IP".

Figure 3-4: ToolKit -version page

Menu (Setpoint) Description



All parameters are assigned a unique parameter identification number (ID). The parameter identification number may be used to reference individual parameters listed in this manual. This parameter identification number is also displayed in the ToolKit configuration screens next to the respective parameter.

DSL-2 – Homepage

This is the basic page of the DSL-2. It gives general information, such as:

- The generator condition
- The busbar condition
- The condition of the breaker
- The mode of operation
- The speed and voltage output
- The segment breaker state

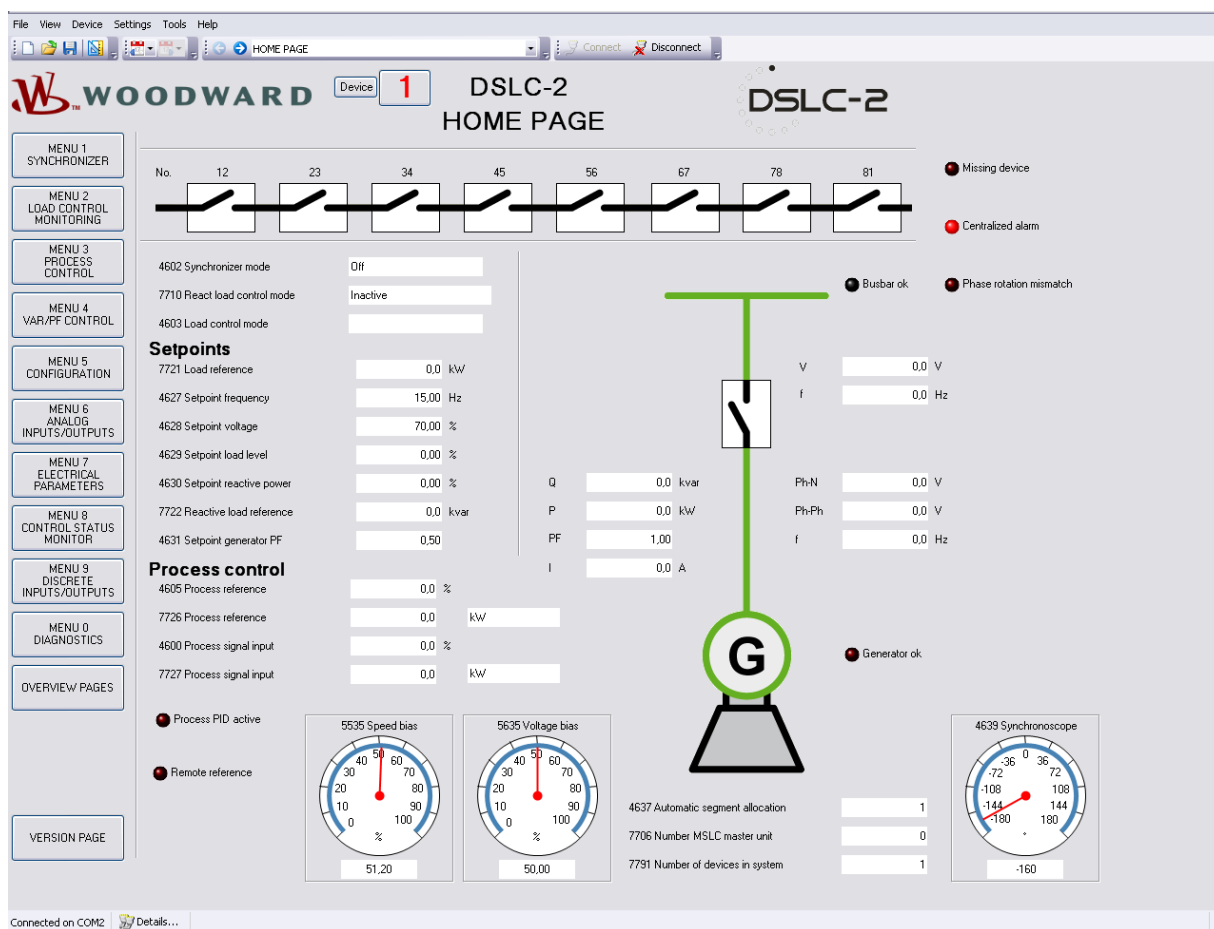


Figure 3-5: ToolKit - home page

General

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
4602	Synchronizer mode	-	Off / Synchronized / Permissive / Check / Run / Sync Timer / Auto-Off / Close Timer	-	Display of the different <i>Synchronizer modes</i> : Off : The synchronizer is not active. Synchronized : The GCB is closed. Permissive : The synchronizer runs in permissive mode. Check : The synchronizer runs in check mode. Run : The synchronizer is full active. Sync Timer : The synchronizer is stopped, because of a sync time-out. Auto-Off : The re-synchronization is stopped. Close Timer : This is the GCB close command.
7710	Reactive load control mode	-	Off / Inactive / Droop / VAR sharing / VAR control / PF control	-	Display of the different <i>Reactive load control modes</i> : Off : The reactive load control mode is disabled. Inactive : The reactive load control is not active. Droop : The reactive load control runs in droop. VAR sharing : The reactive load sharing is active. VAR control : The reactive load control with kvar reference is active. PF control : The reactive load control with power factor reference is active.
4603	Load control mode	-	Droop / At Unload Trip / Base Load / Base Load Ramp / Base Load Lower / Base Load Raise / Load share unload / Load share Ramp / Load sharing / Base Load Unload / Process Ramp / Process Control / Process Lower / Process Raise / Inactive	-	Display of the different <i>Load control modes</i> : Droop : The Load control runs in droop or droop tracking. At Unload Trip : The Load control or the load share control resides in unloaded condition. Base Load : The Load control runs in base load. Base Load Ramp : The Load control ramps to a reference value. Base Load Lower : A base load lower command is active. Base Load Raise : A base load raise command is active. Load share unload : The load sharing unloads the generator and the GCB will be opened. Load share Ramp : The load sharing loads the generator. Load sharing : The load sharing mode is active. Base Load Unload : The load control unloads the generator. Process Ramp : The generator is ramped to the process control reference. Process Control : The process control mode is active. Process Lower : A process reference lower command is active. Process Raise : A process reference raise command is active. Inactive : The load control is inactive.

Table 3-1: Parameter – homepage - General

Setpoints

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
7721	Load reference	-	Info	0.0 kW	Indicates the load level setpoint in kW.
4627	Setpoint frequency	-	Info	0.00 Hz	Indicates the <i>Setpoint Frequency</i> in Hz.
4628	Setpoint voltage	-	Info	0.00%	Indicates the <i>Setpoint Voltage</i> in percentage.
4629	Setpoint load level	-	Info	0.00%	Valid only if MSLC-2 is connected. Indicates the load level setpoint in percentage.
4630	Setpoint reactive power	-	Info	0.00%	Indicates the reactive load level setpoint in percentage.
7722	Reactive load reference	-	Info	0.0 kvar	Indicates the reactive load level setpoint in kvar.
4631	Setpoint generator PF	-	Info	0.00	Indicates the power factor setpoint.

Table 3-2: Parameter – homepage - Setpoints

Process Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
4605	Process reference	-	Info	0.0%	Indicates the <i>reference</i> value in percentage.
7726	Process reference	-	Info	0.0 kW	Indicates the <i>Process reference</i> value in engineering units.
4600	Process signal input	-	Info	0.0%	Indicates the <i>Process signal input</i> value in percentage.
7727	Process signal input	-	Info	0.0 kW	Indicates the <i>Process signal input</i> value in engineering units.
5535	Speed bias	-	Info	0.00%	The gage indicates the <i>Speed Bias</i> signal output.
5635	Voltage bias	-	Info	0.00%	The gage indicates the <i>Voltage Bias</i> signal output.
4637	Automatic segment allocation	-	Info	0	The field indicates the segment number for this unit.
7706	Number MSLC Master Unit	-	Info	0	Indicates the device number of the master MSLC-2. If no master MSLC-2 is available, 0 is displayed.
7791	Number of devices in system	-	Info	0	Indicates the total number of MSLC-2 and DSLC-2 in the Network.
4639	Synchroscope	-	Info	0°	The gage illustrates a <i>Synchroscope</i> for the relation generator voltage to busbar voltage in degrees.

Table 3-3: Parameter – homepage – Process Control

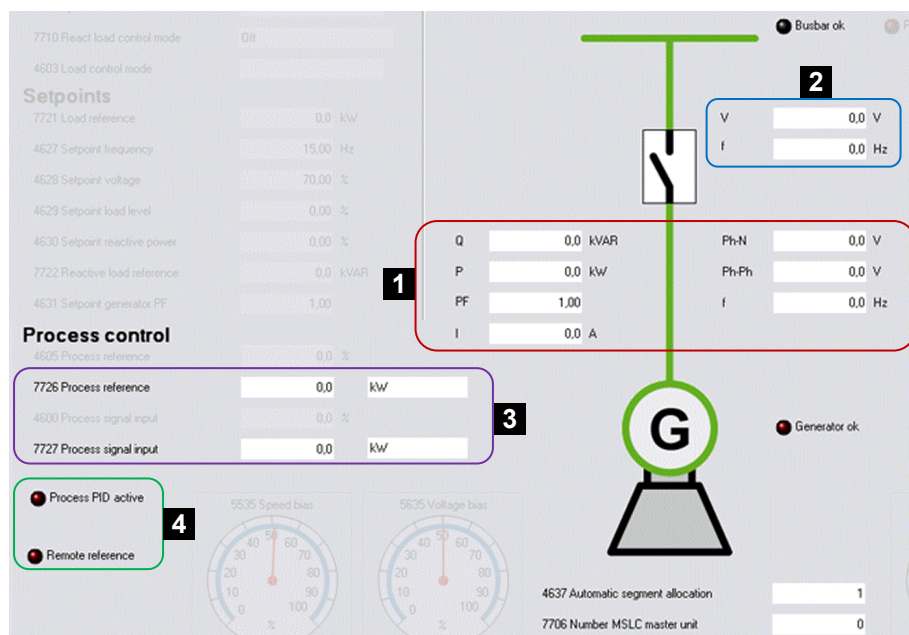


Figure 3-6: ToolKit - home page - generator

If the electrical diagram is shown in “Red” the electrical bar is live. Respectively an electrical diagram shown in “Green” means a dead bar. ^{*1}

1

Q: Real reactive load of the generator in kvar.
P: Real load of the generator in kW.
PF: Power factor of the generator.
I: Average current of the generator in A.
Ph-N: Average Phase-neutral voltage of the generator in Volt.
Ph-Ph: Average Phase-phase voltage of the generator in Volt.
f: Real frequency of the generator in Hz.

2

V: Busbar voltage in Volt.
f: Real frequency of the busbar in Hz.

3

7726 Process reference: kW - Example of a configurable engineering unit.
7727 Process signal input: kW - Example of a configurable engineering unit.

4

LED: Process PID active – Indicates that the process control PID is activated.
LED: Remote Reference – Indicates that the load control or the reactive load control setpoint comes by analog input.

^{*1} The parameter *Dead bus detection max. volt.* (ID 5820) defines the dead bus condition.

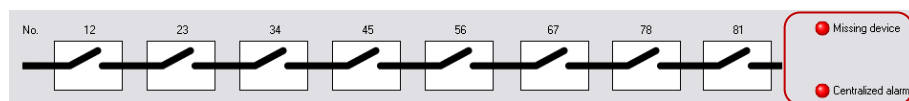


Figure 3-7: ToolKit - home page - segments

This figure indicates which segments in the DSL2C-2 / MSLC-2 system are interconnected.

LED: Missing device – Indicates that the configured number of connected members (DSL2C-2 and MSLC-2) is not recognized on the network.
LED: Centralized alarm – Any configured alarm is active.

Menu 1 – Synchronizer

This menu contains the adjustments of the synchronizer.

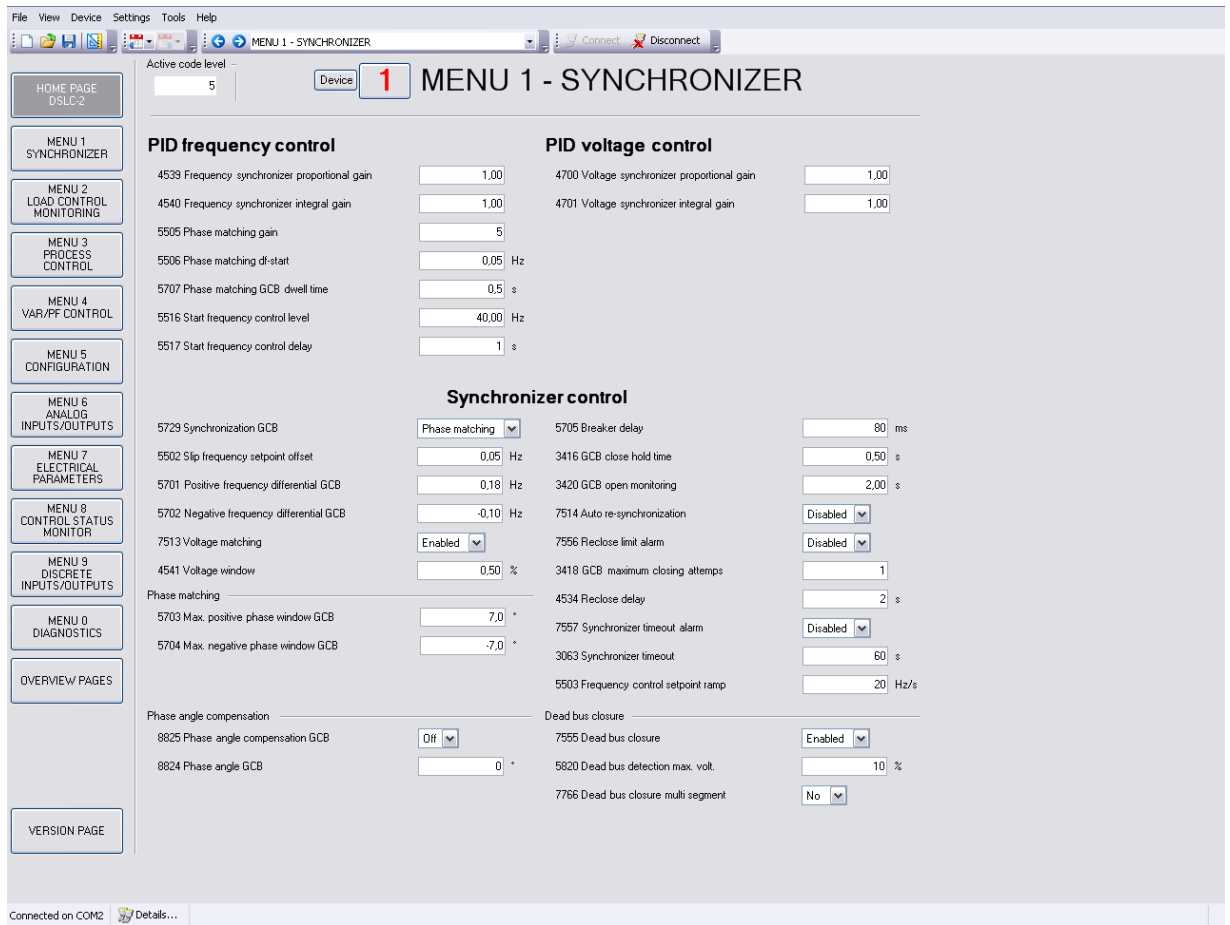


Figure 3-8: ToolKit – synchronizer

PID Frequency Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
4539	Frequency synchronizer proportional gain	2	0.01 to 100.00	1.00	Frequency sync gain determines how fast the synchronizer responds to an error in speed or phase. Adjust gain to provide stable control during synchronizing. Lower value to slow response.
4540	Frequency synchronizer integral gain	2	0.00 to 20.00	1.00	Frequency sync integral gain compensates for delay in the synchronizer control loop. Prevents low frequency hunting and damping (overshoot or undershoot). Lower value to slow response.
5505	Phase matching gain	2	1 to 99	5	The <i>Phase matching gain</i> increases or decreases the influence of the phase angle deviation to the frequency control. Prevents frequency hunting and damping (overshoot or undershoot) when the synchronizer is enabled with phase matching function.
5506	Phase matching df-start	2	0.02 to 0.25 Hz	0.05 Hz	Phase matching is started if the frequency difference between the systems to be synchronized is below the configured value.
5707	Phase matching GCB dwell time	2	0 to 60.0 s	0.5 s	Dwell Time: This is the minimum time that the generator voltage, frequency and phase angle must be within the configured limits before the breaker will be closed. Set to lower time for quicker breaker closure commands.
5516	Start frequency control level	1	15.00 to 70.00 Hz	58.00 Hz	During engine start, the generator frequency must exceed this value for longer than the <i>Start frequency control delay time</i> (ID 5517) to request frequency and voltage control. This prevents the DSLC-2 from attempting to control the frequency and voltage before the engine has completed its start sequence.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5517	Start frequency control delay	1	0 to 999 s	1 s	With passing the start frequency control level 5516 this time must be expired that the frequency and voltage control is started.

Table 3-4: Parameter – synchronizer – PID frequency control

PID Voltage Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
4700	Voltage synchronizer proportional gain	2	0.01 to 100.00	1.00	Voltage sync gain determines how fast the synchronizer responds to a voltage deviation. Adjust gain to provide stable control during synchronizing. Lower value to slow response.
4701	Voltage synchronizer integral gain	2	0.01 to 100.00	1.00	Voltage sync stability compensates for delay in the synchronizer voltage control loop. Prevents low voltage hunting and damping (overshoot or undershoot) when the synchronizer is enabled. Lower value to slow response.

Table 3-5: Parameter – synchronizer – PID voltage control

Synchronizer Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5729	Synchronization GCB	2	Slip frequency./. Phase matching	Phase matching	Slip frequency: The synchronizer adjusts the generator frequency to a point greater than the busbar. The slip frequency is determined by the setting of <i>Slip frequency setpoint offset</i> (parameter 5502). The generator will always close to the bus at a higher frequency, eliminating the possibility of reverse power. Phase matching: The frequency controller adjusts the phase angle of the generator to that of the busbar. NOTE: In the Permissive mode, phase matching is internally switched.
5502	Slip frequency setpoint offset	2	0.00 to 0.50 Hz	0.05 Hz	The offset for the synchronization to the busbar. With this offset, the unit synchronizes with a positive slip. Example: If this parameter is configured to 0.10 Hz and the busbar/mains frequency is 60.00 Hz, the synchronization setpoint is 60.10 Hz.
5701	Positive frequency differential GCB	2	0.02 to 0.49 Hz	0.18 Hz	The prerequisite for a close command being issued for the GCB is that the differential frequency is below the configured differential frequency. This value specifies the upper frequency (positive value corresponds to positive slip > generator frequency is higher than the busbar frequency).
5702	Negative frequency differential GCB	2	-0.49 to 0.00 Hz	-0.10 Hz	The prerequisite for a close command being issued for the GCB is that the differential frequency is above the configured differential frequency. This value specifies the lower frequency limit (negative value corresponds to negative slip > generator frequency is less than the busbar frequency).
7513	Voltage matching	2	Disabled / Enabled	Enabled	Enables or disables the synchronizer voltage matching function. Independent on this setting the voltage control is still executed but the synchronizer does not care about the voltage matching.
4541	Voltage window	2	0.50 to 10.00%	0.50%	The maximum permissible voltage differential for closing the breaker is configured here. If the difference between generator and busbar voltage does not exceed the value configured here and the generator- and busbar voltages are within the according operating voltage windows, the "Command: Breaker Close" may be issued. NOTE: When Voltage matching (parameter 7513) is "Disabled", the voltage window is set to the maximum value of 10%.
Phase matching					
5703	Max. positive phase window GCB	2	0.0 to 60.0 °	7.0 °	The prerequisite for a close command being issued for the GCB is that the leading phase angle between generator and busbar is below the configured maximum permissible angle.
5704	Max. negative phase window GCB	2	-60.0 to 0.0 °	-7.0 °	The prerequisite for a close command being issued for the GCB is that the lagging phase angle between generator and busbar is above the configured minimum permissible angle.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5705	Breaker delay	2	40 to 300 ms	80 ms	The inherent closing time of the GCB corresponds to the lead-time of the close command. The close command will be issued independent of the differential frequency at the entered time before the synchronous point.
3416	GCB close hold time	2	0.10 to 1.00 s	0.50 s	The time of the pulse output may be adjusted to the breaker being closed. NOTE: Higher settings than the default value need attention in case of black busbar closing! It must be ensured that no other MSLC/DSL2C tries to close to the dead busbar during this time is running.
3420	GCB open monitoring	2	0.10 to 5.00 s	2.00 s	If the "Reply: Breaker Open" is not detected as energized once this timer expires, a "GCB fail to open" alarm is issued. This timer initiates as soon as the "Open breaker" sequence begins. This monitoring function must be enabled by 7556.
7514	Auto resynchronization	2	Disabled / Enabled	Disabled	Switch for automatically generated retries of synchronization (See page 189 for details). Disabled: "Auto-off" is displayed. No automatic retry. Enabled: Re-synchronization is performing an unlimited number of GCB closure requests as long as RUN signal is energized. Number of automatic re-tries can be monitored by <i>Reclose limit alarm</i> parameter 7556. NOTE: DI Unload has priority – no auto resynchronization! Only one resynchronization try is performed in case of dead busbar.
7556	Reclose limit alarm	2	Disabled / Enabled	Disabled	Switch for monitoring GCB closing attempts and GCB open monitoring Disabled: The monitors are disabled. No related alarms occur. Enabled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The GCB closing attempts monitor is enabled and the alarm will occur when the counted number of close attempts reaches <i>GCB maximum closing attempts</i> parameter 3418. The close attempt counter will be reset, if the RUN switch is removed or the GCB is kept close for 5 s. NOTE: This monitor is disabled in the Permissive mode. The GCB open monitoring is enabled and the alarm will occur if the opening of the GCB does not succeed within the time configured with 3420 "GCB open monitoring"
3418	GCB maximum closing attempts	2	1 to 10	1	The maximum number of breaker closing attempts.
4534	Reclose delay	2	1 to 1000 s	2 s	The time between attempts to close the circuit breaker.
7557	Synchronizer timeout alarm	2	Disabled / Enabled	Disabled	This setting enables or disables the alarm generated by exceeding the synch timeout interval without achieving synchronization. NOTE: Not valid in the Permissive mode.
3063	Synchronizer timeout	2	3 to 999 s	60 s	This is the interval over which the synchronizer will attempt to achieve synchronization. The interval begins when generator voltage is in operating range and the run mode is activated. Failure to get a "CB Aux" contact closure within the specified time will result in a synch timeout alarm. The synchronizer must be set to "Off" mode to clear the interval timer and alarm.
5503	Freq. control setpoint ramp	2	0.10 to 60.00 Hz/s	20.00 Hz/s	The slope of the ramp is used to alter the rate at which the controller modifies the setpoint value. The greater the value, the faster the change.
Phase angle compensation					
8825	Phase angle compensation GCB	2	On / Off	Off	The phase angle between generator voltage and generator busbar voltage can be compensated according to an installed power transformer between generator and busbar. On: The compensation is active. The phase will be compensated according to the value configured in parameter 8824. Off: The compensation is inactive. The phase angle is directly

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
					taken from the measurement. WARNING: Ensure the following parameters are configured correctly to prevent erroneous synchronization settings. Incorrect wiring of the system cannot be compensated for with this parameter! Please check during initial commissioning the phase angle and the synchronization with a zero voltmeter. Recommendation: For safety reasons, please mark the DSL2C-2 with a label showing the configured phase angle compensation. Refer to Chapter 6.4.13 "Phase Angle Compensation" on page 217 for details.
8824	Phase angle GCB	2	-180 to 180°	0°	The phase angle compensation corrects the degree between generator voltage and busbar voltage. The configured degree is added to the real measured phase angle.
Dead bus closure					
7555	Dead bus closure	2	Disabled / Enabled	Enabled	Enables or disables the synchronizer's automatic deadbus detection and breaker closure functions. When enabled, the synchronizer will insure a breaker closure signal when a dead-bus is detected (This incorporates the dead busbar closure negotiation to potential other DSL2C-2 or MSLC-2 devices). NOTE: <i>Deadbus closure is activated with a Run or Permissive command</i>
5820	Deadbus detection max. volt.	2	0 to 30%	10%	Adjustable voltage in percentage of busbar rated voltage for deadbus detection.
7766	Dead bus closure multi segment	2	Yes/No	No	Yes: Deadbus closure on multiple segments simultaneously No: one Deadbus closure in the whole system at the same time WARNING: <i>Please ensure that all DSL2C-2 devices in the whole system have the same configuration of parameter 7766.</i>
7865	Block DBC if missing member	2	Yes/No	Yes	Yes: Missing member alarm blocks dead bus closure No: Missing member alarm does not block dead bus closure, dead bus closure will be executed delayed after the close wish. The delay time is calculated as 0.5s *(device number – 1).

Table 3-6: Parameter – synchronizer – synchronizer control



CAUTION

Ensure the previous parameters are configured correctly to prevent erroneous synchronization settings. Incorrect wiring of the system cannot be compensated for with these parameters!

Menu 2 – Load Control/Monitoring

This menu contains the adjustments for load control and monitoring.

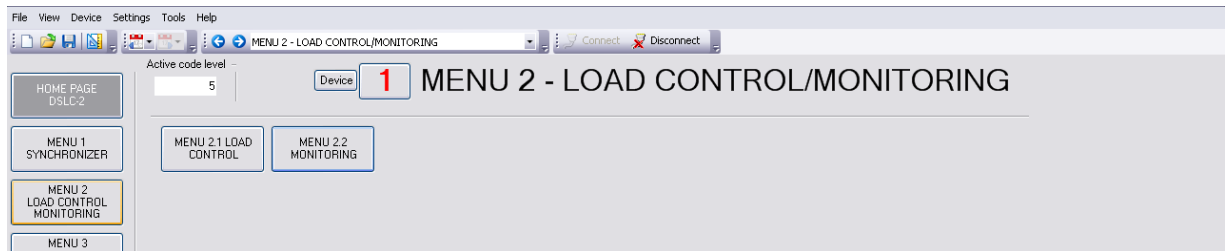


Figure 3-9: ToolKit – load control/monitoring

Menu 2.1 – Load Control

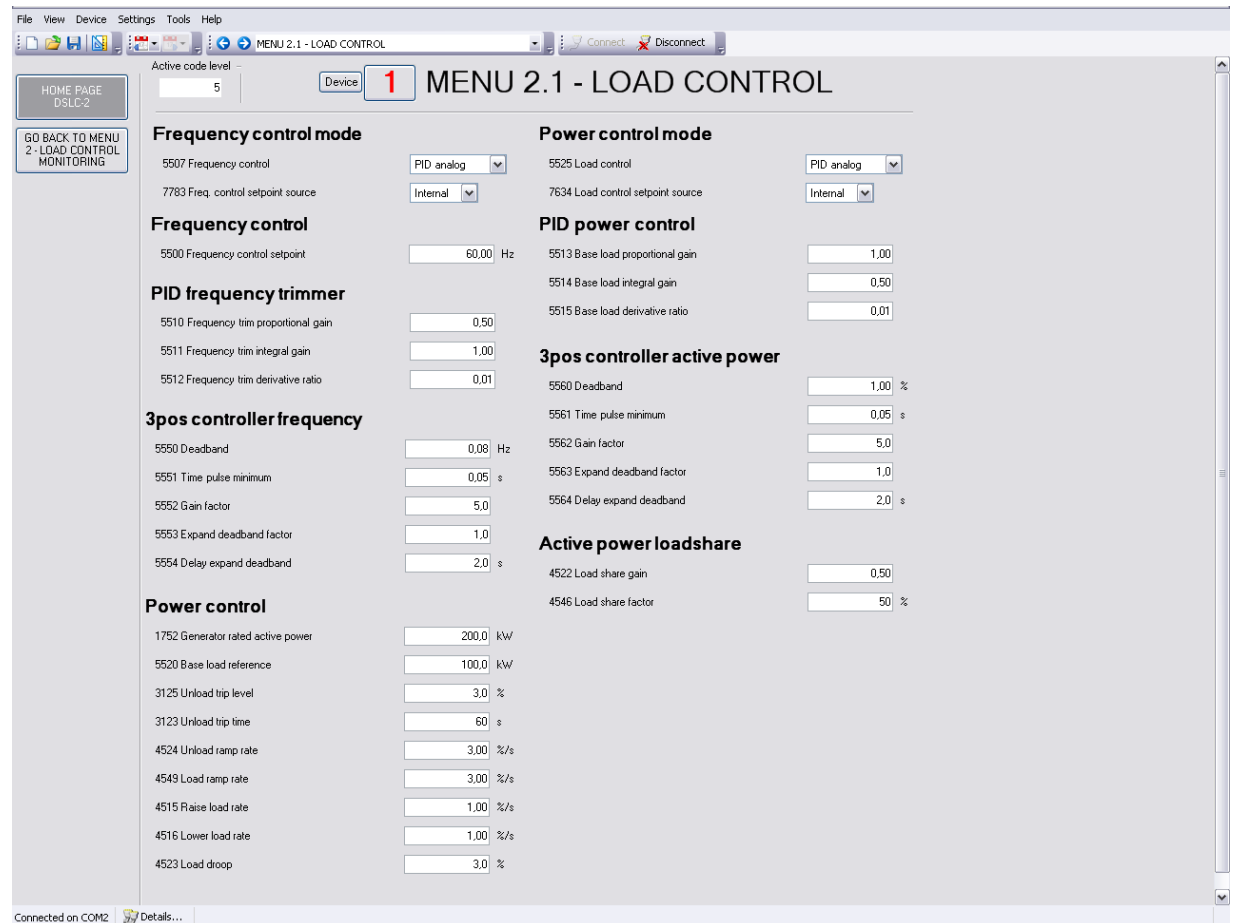


Figure 3-10: ToolKit – load control

Frequency Control (3pos controller)

Kick impulse function

Frequency control provides a kick impulse function, which issues a pulse if the frequency control dead-band (parameter 5550) is not exceeded and no synchronization could be performed for 20 s.

The function is enabled, if synchronization is carried out.

- If the phase angle is between 0 and 180,0°: a “f-” signal (lower) is issued.
- If the phase angle is between 180,1° and 360°: a “f+” signal (raise) is issued.

The pulse duration is 100 ms. If the synchronization still fails, another pulse will be issued after 10 s.

The following conditions are required for the kick impulse function:

- Frequency control (parameter 5507) is configured to "3pos controller"
- Synchronization mode is "RUN" or "CHECK"

Frequency control mode

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5507	Frequency control	2	[PID analog] / 3pos controller / Off	PID analog	The frequency is controlled using an analog PID controller. Biasing signal is active. The frequency is controlled using a three-step controller. Frequency control is not carried out. The analog output remains on initial state.
7783	Freq. Control setpoint source		Internal / Interface	Internal	This setting determines from which source the Frequency control setpoint comes: Internal: The setpoint parameter 5500 Frequency Control setpoint is valid. Interface: The setpoint comes via RS-485 Modbus or TCP/IP Modbus Interface with parameter 7641.

Table 3-7: Parameter – load control – frequency control mode

Frequency control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5500	Freq. Control setpoint	2	15.00 to 85.00 Hz	60.00 Hz	This value defines the setpoint value for comparison.
Frequency droop mode					
4714	Unregulated raise/lower rate	2	00.01 to 10.00 %/s	00.50 %/s	This value defines the raise/lower rate from the unregular droop mode (speed bias adjustment)
4715	Regular raise/lower rate	2	00.01 to 10.00 %/s	01.00 %/s	This value defines the raise/lower rate for adjusting the setpoint from the regulated frequency droop.
7869	Regular droop adjustment	2	Raise/lower Setpoint	Raise/lower	Adjustment from the regular droop with raise/lower inputs (existing functionality) or with the internal/interface frequency setpoint. NOTE: The raise/lower inputs are not active if regular droop adjustment "Setpoint" is selected.

Table 3-8: Parameter – load control – frequency control

PID Frequency Trimmer

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5510	Frequency trim proportional gain	2	0.01 to 100.00	0.50	The setpoint for the frequency trim is the frequency control setpoint. When in isochronous or load sharing mode, increasing the proportional gain, increases the sensitivity to the error between the system frequency and the desired frequency. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value. Remember the frequency trim PID is active during load sharing. Setting the proportional gain to high may cause instability with the load sharing function. NOTE: Not active during synchronization.
5511	Frequency trim integral gain	2	0.01 to 100.00	1.00	The integral gain corrects for any offset between the frequency control setpoint and the actual system frequency. If the integral gain constant is too large, the engine will continually oscillate. If the integral gain constant is too small, the engine will take too long to settle. Remember the frequency trim PID is active during load sharing. Setting the integral gain to high may cause instability with the load sharing function. NOTE: The integral gain constant must be greater than the derivative time constant. Not active during synchronization.

5512	Frequency trim derivative ratio	2	0.01 to 100.00	0.01	<p>The derivative ratio identifies the “D” part of the PID controller. By decreasing this parameter, the stability of the system is increased. The controller will attempt to slow down the error correction in an attempt to prevent excessive overshoot or undershoot. Essentially this is the brake for the process. This portion of the PID loop operates anywhere within the range of the process unlike reset. Remember the frequency trim PID is active during load sharing. Setting the derivative ratio to high may cause instability with the load sharing function.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The derivative ratio constant must be smaller than the integral gain constant.</i></p>
------	--	---	----------------	------	--

Table 3-9: Parameter – load control – PID frequency trimmer

3pos Controller Frequency

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5550	Deadband	1	0.02 to 9.99 Hz	0.08 Hz	<p>Isolated operation The generator frequency is controlled in such a manner that the measured frequency does not deviate from the configured setpoint by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a frequency raise/lower signal to the frequency control. This prevents unneeded wear on the frequency bias output control or the raise/lower relay contacts.</p> <p>Example If the frequency setpoint is 50 Hz and a deadband of 0.5 Hz is configured, the measured generator frequency must exceed 50.5 Hz (50 + 0.5) to issue a lower pulse or fall below 49.5 Hz (50 - 0.5) to issue a raise pulse.</p> <p>Synchronization The generator frequency is controlled in such a manner that the measured frequency does not deviate from the monitored reference (mains or busbar) frequency by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a frequency raise/lower signal to the frequency control. This prevents unneeded wear on the frequency bias output control or the raise/lower relay contacts. The value configured for this parameter must be less than the value configured for the df max (maximum frequency differential) for synchronization is configured to “3pos controller”.</p>
5551	Time pulse minimum	1	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s	<p>A minimum pulse on time must be configured here. The shortest possible pulsing duration should be configured to limit overshoot of the desired speed reference point.</p>
5552	Gain factor	1	0.1 to 10.0	5.0	<p>Relation between impulse and break time. The gain factor Kp influences the operating time of the relays. By increasing the number configured in this parameter, the operating time of the relay will be increased in response to a deviation from the frequency reference. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.</i></p>
5553	Expand deadband factor	1	1.0 to 9.9	1.0	<p>Factor to expand the dead band after the configured time. If the measured generator frequency is within the deadband range (parameter 5550) and the configured delay expand deadband time (parameter 5554) expires, the deadband will be multiplied with the factor configured here.</p>
5554	Delay expand deadband	1	1.0 to 9.9 s	2.0 s	<p>The measured generator frequency must be within the deadband range for the time configured here in order to multiply the deadband with the factor configured in parameter 5553.</p>

Table 3-10: Parameter – load control – 3pos controller frequency

Power Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
1752	Generator rated active power	2	1 to 999999.9 kW	200.0 kW	This value specifies the generator real power rating, which is used as a reference figure for related functions. The <i>Generator rated active power</i> is the generator apparent power multiplied by the generator power factor (typically ~0.8). These values are indicated in the generator data plate. NOTE: During active power control, the Generator active power value (parameter 1752) may not be changed. The generator has to be shut down and the GCB has to be opened.
5520	Base load reference	1	0 to 999999.9 kW	100.0 kW	This value is the reference for the base load controller when in base load and the load control setpoint source is configured for internal. NOTE: This value is bypassed in the moment of using the discrete inputs raise / lower load function...
3125	Unload trip level	2	0.5 to 99.9%	3.0%	The percentage load level where the breaker open command is given when the DSL2C-2 is in the "Unload" mode. NOTE: This value refers to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752).
3123	Unload trip time	2	3 to 999 s	60 s	If the monitored generator power does not fall below the limit configured in parameter 3125 before the time configured here expires, a "Breaker open" command will be issued.
4524	Unload ramp rate	2	0.01 to 100.00%/s	3.00%/s	The <i>Unload ramp rate</i> is valid when unloading the generator and load/unload command (DI08) is given. It is the ramp rate for automatically ramp the load down, if the Unload command (DI Unload) is given. All other loading procedures—independent on the direction—are done with the Load Ramp Rate. NOTE: This value refers to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752).
4549	Load ramp rate	2	0.01 to 100.00%/s	3.00%/s	The <i>Load ramp rate</i> is valid when loading the generator. It is the ramp rate for automatically ramp the load between the different load references. This load ramp rate is always taken into account as long no unload order (DI Unload) is given. NOTE: This value refers to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752).
4515	Raise load rate	2	0.01 to 100.00%/s	1.00%/s	This is the rate the internal load reference increases, when the discrete input raise load command is activated. NOTE: Modbus reference changes will follow this value.
4516	Lower load rate	2	0.01 to 100.00%/s	1.00%/s	This is the rate the internal load reference decreases, when the discrete input lower load command is activated. NOTE: Modbus reference changes will follow this value.
4523	Load droop	2	0 to 100.0%	3.0%	This <i>Load droop</i> setting is taken as "droop factor" for the calculation of the speed (frequency) biasing signal (see page 198ff). The type of droop mode is ...: 1. "CB Aux" (DI04) open: unregulated frequency droop 2. "Droop mode" (DI21) closed or <i>Missing member</i> , (parameter 7851) "On": regulated frequency droop

Table 3-11: Parameter – load control – power control

Power Control mode

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5525	Load Control	2	[PID analog] / 3pos controller / Off	PID analog	The generator load is controlled using an analog PID controller. Biasing signal is active. The generator load is controlled using a three-step controller. Load control is not carried out. The analog output remains in initial state.
7634	Load control setpoint source	2	Internal / Interface	Internal	This setting determines from which source the load reference comes: Internal: The setpoint parameter 5520 is valid or the analog remote load reference input. Remote input is activated by closing the raise and lower load inputs. Interface: The setpoint comes via RS-485 Modbus or TCP/IP Modbus Interface.
4586	Baseload starting setpoint	2	Reference / Actual value	Reference	The baseload mode can start either with the configured reference value ("Internal" or "Interface") or with the measured value (actual value).

Table 3-12: Parameter – load control – power control mode

PID Power Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
					NOTE: PID power control is active in Base load mode, process control mode, or controlled by the MSLC-2, if the DSL2C-2 is connected to the utility.
5513	Base load proportional gain	2	0.01 to 100.00	1.00	Base load proportional gain determines how fast the load control responds to a load error. Lower value to slow response.
5514	Base load integral gain	2	0.01 to 100.00	0.50	Base load integral gain compensates for lags in the load control loop. It prevents slow hunting and controls damping (overshoot or undershoot) after a load disturbance. Lower value to slow response.
5515	Base load derivative ratio	2	0.01 to 100.00	0.01	Base load derivative ratio adjusts the rate of change in speed bias output during a load transient. This value is normally set very small.

Table 3-13: Parameter – load control – PID power control

3pos Controller Active Power

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5560	Deadband	1	0.10 to 9.99%	1.00%	The generator load is controlled in such a manner, when paralleled with the mains, so that the monitored load does not deviate from the configured load setpoint by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a raise/lower signal to the speed control. This prevents unneeded wear on the raise/lower relay contacts. The configured percentage for the dead band refers to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752).
5561	Time pulse minimum	1	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s	A minimum pulse on time must be configured here. The shortest possible pulsing duration should be configured to limit overshoot of the desired speed reference point.
5562	Gain factor	1	00.1 to 10.0	5.0	Relation between impulse and break time. The gain factor Kp influences the operating time of the relays. By increasing the number configured in this parameter, the operating time of the relay will be increased in response to a deviation from the frequency reference. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. Notes If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5563	Expand deadband factor	1	1.0 to 9.9	1.0	Factor to expand dead band after the configured time. If the measured generator load is within the deadband range (parameter 5560) and the configured delay expand deadband time (parameter 5564) expires, the deadband will be multiplied with the factor configured here.
5564	Delay expand deadband	1	1.0 to 9.9 s	2.0 s	The measured generator load must be within the deadband range for the time configured here in order to multiply the deadband with the factor configured in parameter 5563.

Table 3-14 Parameter – load control – 3pos controller active power

Active Power Loadshare

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
4522	Load share gain	2	0.00 to 100.00	0.50	Load share gain is adjusted to provide stable load sharing. When load sharing is unstable, lower the gain value. Remember the frequency trim PID is active during load sharing mode.
4546	Load share factor	2	10 to 90%	50%	Adjusts the weighting between load share error signal and frequency error signal. Example: 60% - Will influence load sharing more than frequency trim 40% - Will influence frequency trim more than load sharing

Table 3-15: Parameter – load control – active power loadshare

Menu 2.2 – Monitoring

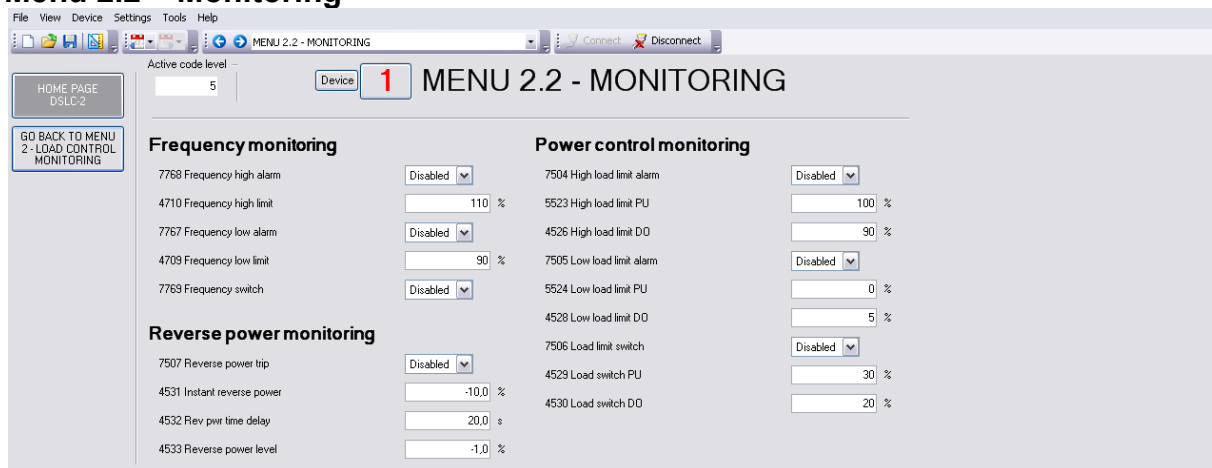


Figure 3-11: Toolkit – monitoring

Frequency Monitoring

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7768	Frequency high alarm	2	Disabled / Enabled	Disabled	The <i>Frequency high alarm</i> specifies if the high frequency limit alarm is activated.
4710	Frequency high limit	2	50 to 150%	110%	The <i>Frequency high limit</i> setting specifies the frequency high limit alarm trip point. The input is related to the rated frequency input configurable in Menu 5 (parameter 1750). (Hysteresis 1 %)
7767	Frequency low alarm	2	Disabled / Enabled	Disabled	The <i>Frequency low alarm</i> specifies if the low frequency limit alarm is activated.
4709	Frequency low limit	2	50 to 150%	90%	The <i>Frequency low limit</i> setting specifies the frequency low limit alarm trip point. The input is related to the rated frequency input configurable in Menu 5 (parameter 1750). (Hysteresis 1 %)

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7769	Frequency switch	2	Disabled / Enabled	Disabled	The <i>Frequency switch</i> specifies if the frequency high and low limits will activate the “High Limit” and “Low Limit” relays.

Table 3-16: Parameter – monitoring – frequency monitoring

Reserve Power Monitoring

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7507	Reverse power trip	2	Disabled / Enabled	Disabled	When “Enabled”, changes the “Load Switch” (terminal 43) to be the <i>Reverse power trip</i> output. $\text{Time to trip} = \frac{\text{Reverse pwr level (\%kW)} * \text{Rev pwr time delay}}{\text{Actual load (\%kW)}}$
4531	Instant reverse power	2	-50.0 to -1.0%	-10.0%	If the generator active power decreases below this value an instant reverse power trip (“Load Switch” output) is received. (Hysteresis is 0.5 %) NOTE: <i>Reverse power trip is “enabled”.</i>
4532	Rev pwr time delay	2	0.1 to 20.0 s	20.0 s	This timer starts when the power level decreases below the reverse power level. NOTE: <i>Reverse power trip is “enabled”.</i>
4533	Reverse power level	2	-50.0 to -1.0%	-1.0%	The <i>Reverse power level</i> is defined in percentage generator rated power. (Hysteresis is 0.5 %) NOTE: <i>Reverse power trip is “enabled”.</i>

Table 3-17: Parameter – monitoring – reserve power monitoring

Power Control Monitoring

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7504	High load limit alarm	2	Disabled./ Enabled	Disabled	The <i>High load limit alarm</i> specifies if the high load limit alarm will activate (energize) the “High Limit” relay (terminal 44).
5523	High load limit PU	2	0 to 150%	100%	The <i>High load limit PU</i> is the load level where (if enabled) the “High Limit” relay is energized and the high limit alarm is activated. The percentage value relates to generator rated power (parameter 1752).
4526	High load limit DO	2	0 to 150%	90%	The <i>High load limit DO</i> is the load level where (if enabled) the “High Limit” relay is de-energized and the high limit alarm is deactivated. The percentage value relates to generator rated power (parameter 1752).
7505	Low load limit alarm	2	Disabled./ Enabled	Disabled	The <i>Low load limit alarm</i> specifies if the low load limit alarm will activate (energize) the “Low Limit” relay (terminal 45).
5524	Low load limit PU	2	0 to 100%	0%	The <i>Low load limit PU</i> is the load level where (if enabled) the “Low Limit” relay is energized and the low limit alarm is activated. The percentage value relates to generator rated power (parameter 1752).
4528	Low load limit DO	2	0 to 100%	5%	The <i>Low load limit DO</i> is the load level where (if enabled) the “Low Limit” relay is de-energized and the low limit alarm is deactivated. The percentage value relates to generator rated power (parameter 1752).
7506	Load limit switch	2	Disabled./ Enabled	Disabled	<i>Load limit switch</i> specifies if the “High Limit” and “Low Limit” relays will activate on high or low limit alarm.
4529	Load switch PU	2	-150 to 150%	30%	<i>Load switch PU</i> is the load level where the load switch will activate the “Load Switch” relay, if reverse power trip is disabled.
4530	Load switch DO	2	-150 to 150%	20%	<i>Load switch DO</i> is the load level where the load switch will deactivate the “Load Switch” relay, if reverse power trip is disabled.

Table 3-18: Parameter – monitoring – power control monitoring

Menu 3 – Process Control

This menu contains the adjustments for process control.

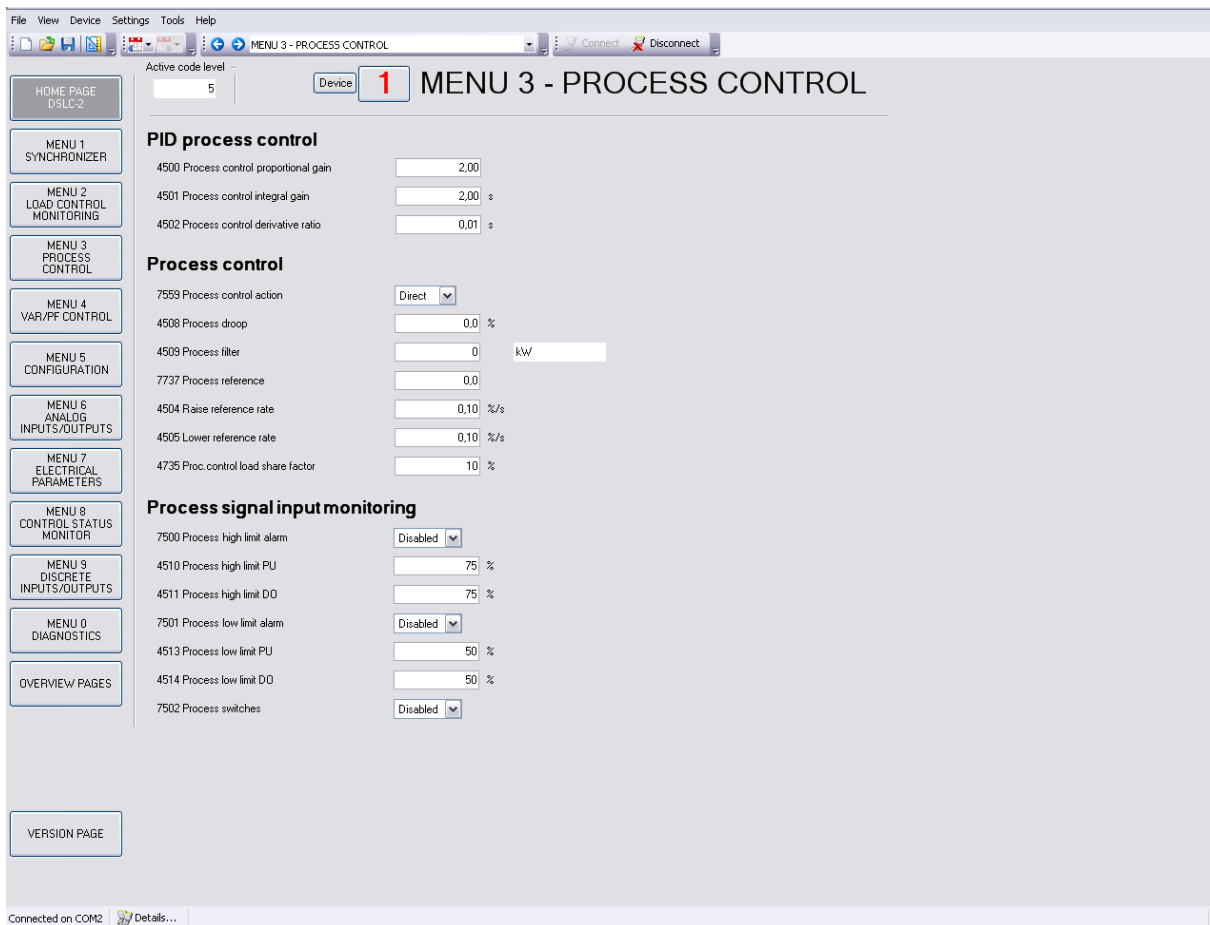


Figure 3-12: ToolKit – process control

PID Process Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
4500	Process control proportional gain	2	0.01 to 100.00	2.00	The <i>Process control proportional gain</i> determines how fast the process control responds to an error between the process variable and reference. The gain is set to provide stable control of the process. Lower value to slow response.
4501	Process control integral gain	2	0.01 s to 100.00 s	2.00 s	The <i>Process control integral gain</i> compensates for delay in the process control loop. It prevents low frequency hunting and damping (overshoot or undershoot) when a process disturbance occurs. Lower value to slow response.
4502	Process control derivative ratio	2	0.01 to 100.00 s	0.01 s	The <i>Process control derivative ratio</i> adjusts the rate of change in speed bias output during a process level transient. Lower value to slow response.

Table 3-19: Parameter – process control – PID process control

Process Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7559	Process control action	2	Direct / Indirect	Direct	The <i>Process control action</i> specifies if the process variable is direct or indirect acting. Direct: If the process variable increases when generator load increases. Indirect: If the process variable decreases when generator load increases.
4508	Process droop	2	0.0 to 100.0%	0.0%	The <i>Process droop</i> is the load droop desired based on process level.
4509	Process filter	2	0 to 8	0	The <i>Process filter</i> adjusts the bandwidth of the filter on the process input. Higher frequency settings result in faster control response, but also more response to process noise.
7737	Process reference	2	-999999.9 to 999999.9	0.0	The <i>Process reference</i> is the internal reference for the process control. The process engineering units are determined by the selection and settings in Menu 6.1.
4504	Raise reference rate	2	0.01 to 20.00%/s	0.10%/s	The <i>Raise reference rate</i> is the rate at which the process reference is increased when the DI "Load Raise" command is activated.
4505	Lower reference rate	2	0.01 to 20.00%/s	0.10%/s	The <i>Lower reference rate</i> is the rate at which the process reference is decreased when the DI "Load Lower" command is activated.
4735	Proc. Control load share factor	2	01 to 99%	10%	The <i>Process control load share factor</i> takes place, if the process control is activated and multiple devices are engaged. The usual load share factor parameter 4546 is ignored at this time.

Table 3-20: Parameter – process control –process control

Process Signal Input Monitoring

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7500	Process high limit alarm	2	Disabled./. Enabled	Disabled	The <i>Process high limit alarm</i> specifies if the high process limit alarm is activated.
4510	Process high limit PU	2	0.0 to 150.0%	75.0%	The <i>Process high limit PU</i> is the process input level where (if enabled) the "High Limit" relay output is energized, and the high limit alarm is activated.
4511	Process high limit DO	2	0.0 to 150.0%	75.0%	The <i>Process high limit DO</i> is the process input level where (if enabled) the "High Limit" relay output is de-energized, and the high limit alarm is deactivated.
7501	Process low limit alarm	2	Disabled./. Enabled	Disabled	The <i>Process low limit alarm</i> specifies if the low process limit alarm is activated.
4513	Process low limit PU	2	0.0 to 150.0%	50.0%	The <i>Process low limit PU</i> is the process input level where (if enabled) the "Low Limit" relay output is energized, and the low limit alarm is activated.
4514	Process low limit DO	2	0.0 to 150.0%	50.0%	The <i>Process low limit DO</i> is the process input level where (if enabled) the "Low Limit" relay output is de-energized, and the low limit alarm is deactivated.
7502	Process switches	2	Disabled./. Enabled	Disabled	The <i>Process switch</i> specifies if the process high and low limits will activate the "High Limit" and "Low Limit" relay outputs.

Table 3-21: Parameter – process control – process signal input monitoring

Menu 4 – Var / PF Control

This menu contains the adjustments for reactive load control.

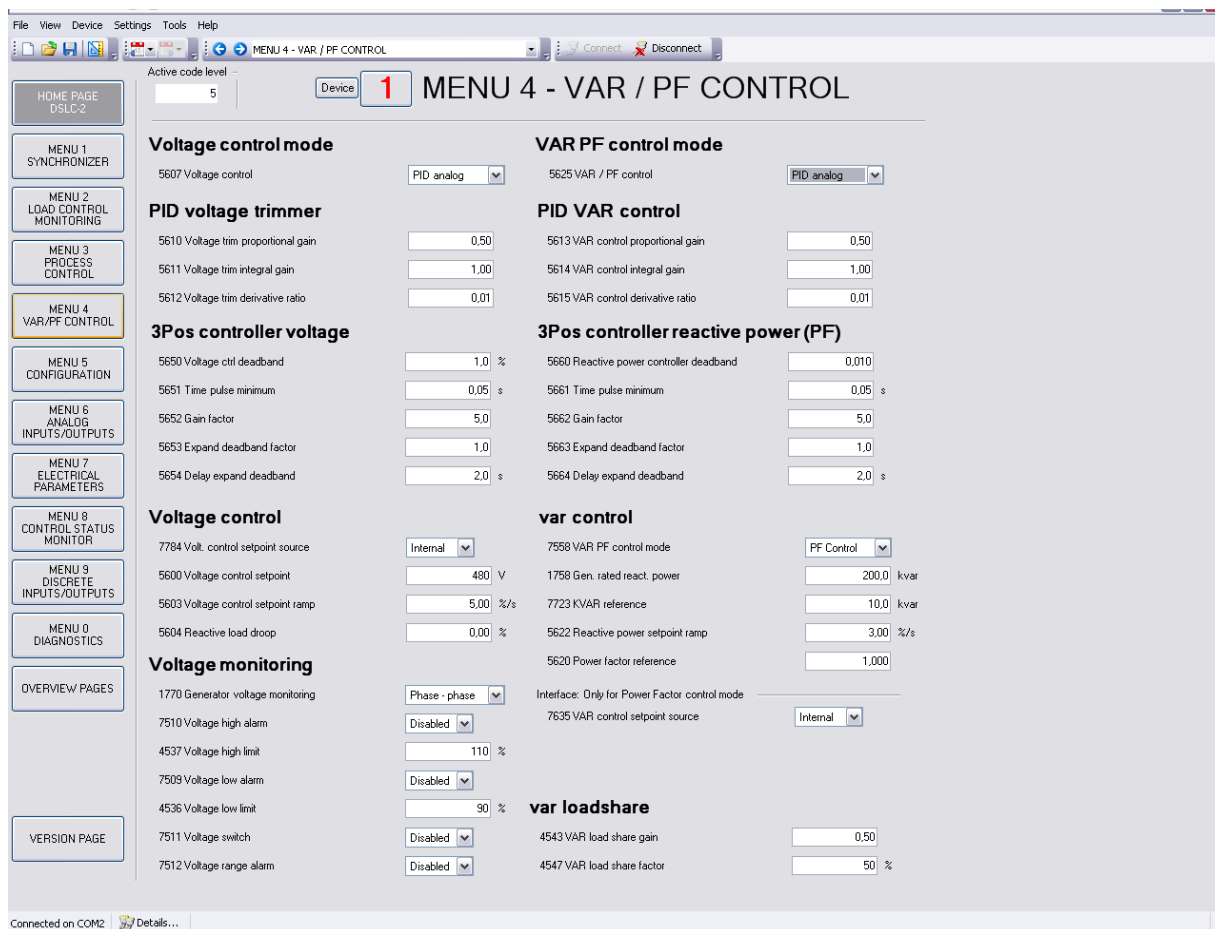


Figure 3-13: ToolKit – var / pf control

Voltage Control Mode

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5607	Voltage control	2	[PID analog] / 3pos controller / Off	PID analog	The voltage is controlled using an analog PID controller. Biasing signal is active. The voltage is controlled using a three-step controller. Voltage control is not carried out. The analog output remains in initial state.

Table 3-22: Parameter – var / pf control – voltage control mode

PID Voltage Trimmer

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5610	Voltage trim proportional gain	2	0.01 to 100.00	0.50	The setpoint for the voltage trim is the voltage control setpoint. When in Isochronous or load sharing mode, increasing the proportional gain, increases the sensitivity to the error between the generator voltage and the desired voltage. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value. Remember the voltage trim PID is active during load sharing. Setting the proportional gain to high may cause instability with the var sharing function. NOTE: Not active during synchronization.
5611	Voltage trim integral gain	2	0.01 to 100.00	1.00	The integral gain corrects for any offset between the voltage control setpoint and the generator voltage. If the integral gain constant is too large, the voltage will continually oscillate. If the integral gain constant is too small, the voltage will take too long to

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
					settle. The integral gain constant must be greater than the derivative time constant. Remember the voltage trim PID is active during var sharing. Setting the integral gain to high may cause instability with the var sharing function. <i>NOTE: Not active during synchronization.</i>
5612	Voltage trim derivative ratio	2	0.01 to 100.00	0.01	The derivative ratio identifies the “D” part of the PID controller. By decreasing this parameter, the stability of the system is increased. The controller will attempt to slow down the error correction in an attempt to prevent excessive overshoot or undershoot. Essentially this is the brake for the process. This portion of the PID loop operates anywhere within the range of the process unlike reset. The derivative ratio constant must be smaller than the integral gain constant. Remember the voltage trim PID is active during var sharing. Setting the derivative ratio to high may cause instability with the var sharing function. <i>NOTE: Not active during synchronization.</i>

Table 3-23: Parameter – var / pf control – PID voltage trimmer

3Pos Controller Voltage

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5650	Voltage ctrl deadband	1	0.1 to 9.9%	1.0%	Isolated operation: The generator voltage is controlled in such a manner that the measured voltage does not deviate from the configured setpoint by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a voltage raise/lower signal to the voltage regulator. This prevents unneeded wear on the voltage bias output control or the raise/lower relay contacts. Synchronization: Voltage matching - the generator voltage is controlled in such a manner that the measured voltage does not deviate from the monitored reference bus voltage by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a voltage raise/lower signal to the voltage regulator. The value configured for this parameter must be less than the value configured for the <i>Voltage window</i> for synchronization (parameter 4541).
5651	Time pulse minimum	1	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s	This is the time the relay output will stay closed when providing a voltage raise or lower command to the voltage regulator. The shortest possible pulse time should be configured to limit overshoot of the desired voltage reference point.
5652	Gain factor	1	0.1 to 10.0	5.0	The <i>Gain factor</i> influences the operating time of the relays. Increasing the <i>Gain factor</i> will increase the response to drive the voltage within the tolerance for the mode it is in (voltage matching or voltage control). If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.
5653	Expand deadband factor	1	1.0 to 9.9	1.0	If the measured generator voltage is within the deadband range (parameter 5650) and the configured <i>Delay expand deadband</i> time (parameter 5654) expires, the deadband will be multiplied with the factor configured here.
5654	Delay expand deadband	1	1.0 to 9.9 s	2.0 s	The measured generator voltage must be within the deadband range for the time configured here in order to multiply the deadband with the factor configured in parameter 5653.

Table 3-24: Parameter – var / pf control – 3pos controller voltage

Voltage Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7784	Voltage control setpoint source		Internal / Interface	Internal	This setting determines from which source the Voltage control setpoint comes: Internal: The setpoint parameter 5600 Voltage control setpoint is valid. Interface: The setpoint comes via RS-485 Modbus or TCP/IP Modbus Interface with parameter 7780.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5600	Voltage control setpoint	1	50 to 650000 V	480 V	This value is the reference for the voltage controller when performing isolated and/or no-load operations. Usually, the voltage control setpoint is the same as the rated voltage setting. In some cases, it could be desired to have another setpoint in isolation operation.
5603	Voltage control setpoint ramp	2	1.00 to 300.00%/s	5.00%/s	The different setpoint values are supplied to the controller via this ramp. The slope of the ramp is used to alter the rate at which the controller modifies the setpoint value. A greater value will create a faster change in the setpoint.
5604	Reactive load droop	2	0.0 to 20.0%	0.0%	This <i>Reactive load droop</i> setting is taken as "droop factor" for the calculation of the voltage biasing signal (more details on page 198ff). The type of droop mode depends on ...: 3. "CB Aux" (DI04) open: unregulated voltage droop 4. "Droop mode" (DI21) closed or <i>Missing member</i> , (parameter 7851) "On": regulated voltage droop NOTE: Woodward recommends having around 4% droop in the voltage regulator.
Voltage droop mode					
4716	Unregulated raise/lower rate	2	0.01 to 10.00%/s	0.50%/s	This value defines the raise/lower rate from the unregulated droop mode.
4717	Regular raise/lower rate	2	0.01 to 10.00%/s	01.00%/s	This value defines the raise/lower rate for adjusting the setpoint from the regulated voltage droop.
7870	Regular droop adjustment	2	Raise/lower Setpoint	Raise/lower	Adjustment from the regular droop with raise/lower inputs (existing functionality) or with the internal/inferface voltage setpoint. NOTE: The raise/lower inputs are not active if regular droop adjustment "Setpoint" is selected.

Table 3-25: Parameter – var / pf control – voltage control

Voltage Monitoring

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
1770	Generator voltage monitoring	2	Phase - phase / Phase - neutral	Phase - phase	This configuration determines the monitored voltage type. Phase – phase: Only the phase - phase voltages VL12, VL23 and VL31 are monitored. Phase – neutral: Only the phase - neutral voltages VL1N, VL2N and VL3N are monitored.
7510	Voltage high alarm	2	Disabled / Enabled	Disabled	The <i>Voltage high alarm</i> specifies if the high voltage limit alarm is activated.
4537	Voltage high limit	2	0 to 150%	110%	The <i>Voltage high limit</i> setting specifies the voltage high limit alarm trip point. The input is related to the rated voltage input configurable in Menu 5 (parameter 1766). (Hysteresis 2 %)
7509	Voltage low alarm	2	Disabled / Enabled	Disabled	The <i>Voltage low alarm</i> specifies if the low voltage limit alarm is activated.
4536	Voltage low limit	2	0 to 150%	90%	The <i>Voltage low limit</i> specifies the voltage low limit alarm trip point. The input is related to the rated voltage input configurable in Menu 5 (parameter 1766). (Hysteresis 2 %)
7511	Voltage switch	2	Disabled / Enabled	Disabled	The <i>Voltage switch</i> specifies if the voltage high and low limits will activate the "High Limit" and "Low Limit" relays.
7512	Voltage range alarm	2	Disabled / Enabled	Disabled	Enables or disables the voltage regulator bias output limit alarm. The alarm voltage range limit will be activated if the limit of the voltage bias output reaches 100%.

Table 3-26: Parameter – var / pf control – voltage monitoring

VAR PF Control Mode

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5625	VAR PF control	2	[PID analog] / 3pos controller / Off	PID analog	The VAR or power factor is controlled using an analog PID controller. Biasing signal is active. The VAR or power factor is controlled using a three-step controller. VAR or power factor control is not carried out. The analog output remains in initial state. NOTE: PID var control is active in var control mode and in PF control mode. The PID var control is active in Base load mode, process control mode, or controlled by the MSLC-2, if the DSL2C-2 is connected to the utility.
5613	VAR control proportional gain	2	0.01 to 100.00	0.50	Var/PF proportional gain determines how fast the var/PF control responds to an error signal between kvar/PF reference and kvar/PF actual measurement. The gain is set to provide stable control of kvars or power factor. Lower value to slow response.
5614	VAR control integral gain	2	0.01 to 100.00	1.00	Var/PF integral gain compensates for delay in the reactive power control loop. This prevents low frequency overshoot or undershoot when a change in reactive power occurs. Lower value to slow response.
5615	VAR control derivative ratio	2	0.01 to 100.00	0.01	Var/PF derivative ratio adjusts the rate of change of the voltage bias output during a load transient. Lower value to slow response.

Table 3-27: Parameter – var / pf control – PID VAR control

3Pos Controller Reactive Power (PF)

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5660	Reactive power controller deadband	1	0.001 to 0.300	0.010	This configures a deadband around the power factor reference value. The generator power factor is controlled in such a manner, when paralleled with the mains, so that the monitored power factor does not deviate from the configured power factor setpoint by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a raise/lower signal to the voltage regulator. This prevents unneeded wear on the raise/lower relay contacts.
5661	Time pulse minimum	1	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s	This is the time the relay output will stay closed when providing a voltage raise or lower command to the voltage regulator. The shortest possible pulse time should be configured to limit overshoot of the desired reactive power reference point.
5662	Gain factor	1	0.1 to 10.0	5.0	The <i>Gain factor</i> influences the operating time of the relays. Increasing the <i>Gain factor</i> will increase the response to drive the voltage within the tolerance for the mode it is in (voltage matching or voltage control). If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.
5663	Expand deadband factor	1	1.0 to 9.9	1.0	If the measured generator power factor is within the deadband range (parameter 5660) and the configured <i>Delay expand deadband</i> time (parameter 5664) expires, the deadband will be multiplied with the factor configured here.
5664	Delay expand deadband	1	1.0 to 9.9 s	2.0 s	The measured generator power factor must be within the deadband range for the time configured here in order to multiply the deadband with the factor configured in parameter parameter 5663.

Table 3-28: Parameter – var / pf control – 3pos controller reactive power (PF)

VAR Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7558	VAR PF control mode	2	Disabled./ PF control / VAR control	VAR Control	This setting specifies the reactive load controller. Disabled: The VAR/PF section will allow voltage matching for

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
					DSL-2 and for MSLC-2, but will return the Voltage Bias output to the (5608) Voltage control initial state setting after voltage matching is completed. PF control: The reactive load control is enabled and will control the power factor reference setpoint or operate in var sharing. VAR control: The reactive load control is enabled and will control the kvar reference setpoint or operate in var sharing.
1758	Gen. rated react. power	5	0.1 to 999999.9 kvar	200.0 kvar	This value specifies the generator reactive power rating, which is used as a reference figure for related functions. The DSL-2 limits the var output from -10 to 100% of the rated setting when in base load mode, process mode and with an active MSLC-2. If unknown, set to 60% of the kVA or 80% of the kW rating, which is the kvar load at 0.8 lagging power factor.
7723	KVAR reference	2	-999999.9 to 999999.9 kvar	10.0 kvar	This is the setpoint for the reactive load control when the <i>VAR PF control mode</i> is configured for "VAR control".
5622	Reactive power setpoint ramp	2	0.01 to 100.00%/s	3.00%/s	When issuing of different setpoints or during ramp up and ramp down of the reactive load. The ramp setting is related to rated reactive power (parameter 1758).
5620	Power factor reference	1	- 0.5 to 0.5* Displayed text in case of wrong input: "min -0.999, max 1.000"	1.000	This is the setpoint for the reactive load control when the <i>VAR PF control mode</i> (parameter 7558) is configured for "PF control". The designations "-" and "+" stand for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inductive/lagging (+) - generator supplying vars • Capacitive/leading (-) - generator absorbing vars *NOTE: <i>ToolKit works fine but input error messaging has no adequate standard text available.</i>
Interface: Only for Power Factor control mode					
7635	VAR control setpoint source	2	Internal / Interface	Internal	This parameter determines the reactive load control setpoint source: Internal The setpoint comes from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ <i>KVAR reference</i> (parameter 7723) when <i>VAR PF control mode</i> (parameter 7558) is configured on "VAR control". ○ <i>Power factor reference</i> (parameter 5620) when <i>VAR PF control mode</i> (parameter 7558) is configured on "PF control". ○ Remote analog <i>Power factor reference</i> (parameter 7718) when <i>VAR PF control mode</i> (parameter 7558) is configured on "PF control" and the remote function is activated. DI "Voltage Raise" / "Voltage Lower" are closed. Interface The setpoint comes from the interface (via RS-485 Modbus or TCP/IP Modbus, Address 7640). The setpoint is a power factor setpoint. Only active when the <i>VAR PF control mode</i> (parameter 7558) is configured for "PF control".

Table 3-29: Parameter – var / pf control – VAR control

VAR Loadshare

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
4543	VAR load share gain	2	0.00 to 100.00	0.50	<i>VAR load share gain</i> is adjusted to provide stable var sharing. If var sharing is unstable, lower the gain value. Remember the voltage trim PID is active during var sharing mode.
4547	VAR load share factor	2	10 to 90%	50%	Adjusts the weighting between var share error signal and voltage trim error signal. Example: 60% - Will influence var sharing more than voltage trim 40% - Will influence voltage trim more than var sharing

Table 3-30: Parameter – var / pf control – VAR loadshare

Menu 5 – Configuration

This menu contains system rated frequency, generator rated voltage, PT and CT settings, with operating range and device number for the configuration of the DSL2C-2.

The screenshot displays the 'MENU 5 - CONFIGURATION' window in the ToolKit software. The interface is organized into several sections:

- Operating ranges:**
 - 1750 System rated frequency: 60Hz
 - 1766 Generator rated voltage: 480 V
 - 1754 Generator rated current: 300 A
 - 1850 Generator current input: L1 L2 L3
 - 1851 Generator voltage measuring: 3Ph 3W
 - 1781 Busbar rated voltage: 480 V
 - 1859 1Ph2W voltage input: Phase - phase
 - 1859 1Ph2W phase rotation: CW
 - 1853 Aux bus voltage measuring: 3Ph 4W
 - 7629 Auxiliary busbar available: No
 - 5800 Upper voltage limit: 110 %
 - 5801 Lower voltage limit: 90 %
 - 5802 Upper frequency limit: 110 %
 - 5803 Lower frequency limit: 90 %
- System:**
 - 1702 Device number: 1
 - 4544 Basic segment number: 1
 - 7786 Basic segment number source: Internal
 - 7856 Segmenting mode: Bus segmenting
 - 7851 Droop mode (Missing member): Tracking
 - 7852 Droop mode (DI21): Regular
 - 7855 Droop mode (CB Aux open): Regular
- Transformer:**
 - 1801 Gen. PT primary rated voltage: 480 V
 - 1800 Gen. PT secondary rated volt.: 120 V
 - 1806 Gen. CT primary rated current: 500 A/x
 - 1804 Bus PT primary rated voltage: 480 V
 - 1803 Bus PT secondary rated volt.: 120 V
- Communication:**
 - 7809 Ethernet communication mode: Single
 - 7789 System update: Off

Figure 3-14: ToolKit – configuration

General



NOTE

Beside the generator 3-phase measurement the DSL2C-2 provides a busbar 1-phase measurements and an auxiliary busbar 3-phase measurement. The busbar 1-phase measurement at the terminals 37-40 must be connected in each application. The auxiliary busbar 3-phase AC measurement at the terminals 21-28 can additionally be used. When both measurements are used the busbar voltage must be connected to both inputs. With the parallel use of the auxiliary busbar measurement, the DSL2C-2 can determine correct voltages on all 3 phases on the bus and becomes part of the operating range- and the phase rotation monitoring.



NOTE

Connection plausibility is checked: If the Busbar is not connected but Auxiliary Busbar is connected the "Busbar mismatch" Alarm ID 7770 occurs. This alarm is triggered when either the L1-L2 phase-phase voltage of the Aux busbar or the original busbar is lower or higher than the operation ranges (but higher than dead bus closure limit).

Dependent on the configuration "auxiliary busbar measurement" it will be checked when

- Auxiliary system available = "No" then the auxiliary busbar has no influence and therefore an alarm is never triggered
- Auxiliary system available = "Yes" then the auxiliary busbar with L1-L2 and the original busbar L1-L2 is checked if lower or higher than operating ranges

The dead busbar closure shall be blocked, when this alarm occurs.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
1750	System rated frequency	2	50 / 60 Hz	60 Hz	The rated frequency of the system is used as a reference figure for all frequency related functions. This is used for operating range limits, frequency trim reference and frequency monitoring.
1766	Generator rated voltage	2	50 to 650000 V	480 V	This voltage is always entered as a "Phase - phase" value. The rated generator potential transformer primary voltage is used as a reference figure for all generator voltage related functions, which use a percentage value, like operating range limits, voltage trim and voltage monitoring. <i>NOTE: This value refers to the rated voltage of the generator (generator voltage on data plate) and is the voltage measured on the potential transformer primary.</i>
1754	Generator rated current	2	1 to 32000 A	300 A	This value specifies the <i>Generator rated current</i> .
1850	Generator current input	2	L1 L2 L3 / Phase L1 / Phase L2 / Phase L3	L1 L2 L3	L1 L2 L3: All three phases are monitored. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for 3-phase measurement. Phase L {1/2/3}: Only one phase is monitored. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase measurement. Monitoring refers to the selected phase. <i>NOTE: Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation chapter. This parameter is only effective if Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851) is configured to "3Ph 4W", "3Ph 3W" or "3Ph 4W OD".</i>
1851	Generator voltage measuring	2	3Ph 4W / 3Ph 3W / 3Ph 4W OD	3Ph 3W	3Ph 4W: Wye connected voltages Generator voltage is connected using all 3 phases and a neutral. This measurement can be directly connected or through potential transformers (PTs). Voltage monitoring is configured in the "VAR/PF Menu 4", parameter 1770. This setting determines if the DSLCL-2 uses "Phase - phase" or "Phase - neutral" voltage for protection. 3Ph 3W: Delta connected voltages Generator voltage is connected using all 3 phases. This measurement can be directly connected or through potential transformers (PTs). This configuration is used when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The generator is connected to the load using 3-phase and neutral The generator voltage is connected to the DSLCL-2 using 3-wire, "Phase - phase" The L2 phase is not grounded on the input of the DSLCL-2 And when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The generator is connected to the load using 3 phases and no neutral The generator voltage is connected to the DSLCL-2 using 3 wire, "Phase - phase" The L2 phase can be grounded or left ungrounded 3Ph 4W OD: Delta connected voltages Generator voltage is connected using all 3 phases without a neutral connection. This measurement can be directly connected or through potential transformers (PTs). This configuration is used when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The generator is connected to the load using 3-phase and neutral The generator voltage is connected to the DSLCL-2 using 3 wire, "Phase - phase" The L2 phase is grounded on the input of the DSLCL-2 <i>NOTE: Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation chapter ("Voltage Measuring: Generator" on page 27)</i>

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
1781	Busbar rated voltage	2	50 to 650000 V	480 V	<p>The busbar potential transformer primary voltage is entered in this parameter.</p> <p>The value can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Phase - phase Phase - neutral <p>They dependent on the <i>1Ph 2W voltage input</i> (parameter 1858) setting. The busbar rated voltage is used as a reference figure for all busbar voltage related functions.</p> <p>NOTE: This value refers to the rated voltage of busbar and is the voltage measured on the potential transformer primary.</p>
1858	1Ph2W voltage input	2	Phase – phase / Phase – neutral	Phase – phase	<p>Phase – phase: The unit is configured for measuring phase-phase voltages, if 1Ph 2W measuring is selected.</p> <p>Phase – neutral: The unit is configured for measuring phase-neutral voltages, if 1Ph 2W measuring is selected.</p> <p>NOTE: When this parameter is configured wrong the synchronization phase angle Gen <-> Bus would be wrong calculated.</p>
1859	1Ph2W phase rotation	3	CW / CCW	CW	<p>CW: A clockwise rotation field is considered for 1Ph 2W measuring.</p> <p>CCW: A counterclockwise rotation field is considered for 1Ph 2W measuring.</p>
1853	Aux bus voltage measuring	2	3Ph 4W / 3Ph 3W /	3Ph 4W	<p>In case of a 3-phase measurement connection of the auxiliary busbar, the connection must be defined.</p> <p>3Ph 4W: Wye connected voltages Generator voltage is connected using all 3 phases and a neutral. This measurement can be directly connected or through potential transformers (PTs). Voltage monitoring is configured in the "VAR/PF Menu 4", parameter 1770. This setting determines if the DSL2-2 uses "Phase - phase" or "Phase - neutral" voltage for protection.</p> <p>3Ph 3W: Delta connected voltages Generator voltage is connected using all 3 phases. This measurement can be directly connected or through potential transformers (PTs). Voltage monitoring is configured in the "VAR/PF Menu 4", parameter 1770. These settings must be configured for "Phase - phase".</p>
7629	Auxiliary busbar available	2	No / Yes	No	<p>No: The auxiliary busbar measurement is not used.</p> <p>Yes: The auxiliary busbar measurement is used and becomes a part of the operating range- and the phase rotation monitoring. The auxiliary busbar measurement is displayed in Menu 7.</p>
1886	Active/reactive power filter	2	0.0 to 9.9 s	0.0 s	<p>Filter value for the active and reactive power measurement. The active and reactive power controller uses the filtered values. This parameter stands for the tau value of the PT-1 element, when 63% of the measured values are reached.</p> <p>NOTE: The value 0.0 s disables the filter influence.</p>

Table 3-31: Parameter – configuration

Transformer

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
1801	Gen. PT primary rated voltage	2	50 to 650000 V	480 V	Some generator applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the voltages produced by the generator. The rating of the primary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter. If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the measured voltage is 690 V or less), then the measured voltage will be entered into this parameter.
1800	Gen. PT secondary rated volt.	2	50 to 690 V	480 V	Some generator applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the voltages produced by the generator. The rating of the secondary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter. If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the measured voltage is 690 V or less), then the measured voltage will be entered into this parameter.
1806	Gen. CT primary rated current	2	1 to 32000 A/x	500 A/x	The input of the current transformer ratio is necessary for the indication and control of the actual monitored value. Notes The current transformers ratio should be selected so that at least 60% of the secondary current rating can be measured when the monitored system is at 100% of operating capacity (i.e. at 100% of system capacity a 5 A CT should output 3 A). If the current transformers are sized so that the percentage of the output is lower, the loss of resolution may cause inaccuracies in the monitoring and control functions and affect the functionality of the control. »A/x«: "/x" shows the relation to the current range which can be selected (1 A or 5 A). The input of the current transformer ratio is necessary for the indication and control of the actual monitored value. The current transformers ratio should be selected so that at least 60% of the secondary current rating can be measured when the monitored system is at 100% of operating capacity (i.e. at 100% of system capacity a 5 A CT should output 3 A). If the current transformers are sized so that the percentage of the output is lower, the loss of resolution may cause inaccuracies in the monitoring and control functions and affect the functionality of the control.
1830	Generator current range	2	1A or 5A	5A	The input range of the current transformer must be selected/ defined.
1804	Bus PT primary rated voltage	2	50 to 650000 V	480 V	The value is always entered as the "Phase - phase" measurement. Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the voltages to be monitored. The rating of the primary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter. If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the measured voltage is 480 V or less), then the measured voltage will be entered into this parameter.
1803	Bus PT secondary rated volt.	2	50 to 690 V	480 V	Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the mains voltages. The rating of the secondary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter. If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the measured voltage is 690 V or less), then the measured voltage will be entered into this parameter.

Table 3-32: Parameter – configuration – transformer

Operating Ranges



NOTE

The operating ranges are settings, which are used for determining the generator is operating at the correct voltage and frequency. Drop out of the operating range is not monitored with an alarm. The operating ranges are valid for generator, busbar and auxiliary busbar measurement, if used. It is recommended to configure the operating limits within the monitoring limits.



NOTE

For monitoring the operating ranges respectively, the information can be read by interface or the Home page in ToolKit and is also displayed by the LEDs conditions.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5800	Upper voltage limit	2	100 to 150%	110%	The maximum permissible positive deviation of the voltage from the <i>Generator rated voltage</i> (parameter 1766) is configured here. (Hysteresis: 1%)
5801	Lower voltage limit	2	50 to 100%	90%	The maximum permissible negative deviation of the voltage from the <i>Generator rated voltage</i> (parameter 1766) is configured here. (Hysteresis: 1%)
5802	Upper frequency limit	2	100.0 to 150.0%	110.0%	The maximum permissible positive deviation of the frequency from the rated system frequency (parameter 1750) is configured here. (Hysteresis: 0.05 Hz)
5803	Lower frequency limit	2	50.0 to 100.0%	90.0%	The maximum permissible positive deviation of the frequency from the rated system frequency (parameter 1750) is configured here. (Hysteresis: 0.05 Hz)

Table 3-33: Parameter – configuration – operating ranges

System

**NOTE**

To configure a device in a running system please use *System update* parameter 7789 or DI 23 (see page 91).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
1702	Device Number	2	1 to 32	1	A unique address is assigned to the control though this parameter. This unique address permits the controller to be correctly identified on the network. The address assigned to the controller may only be used once. All other network addresses are calculated on the number entered in this parameter. The device number is also important for the device assignment in load sharing.
4544	Basic segment number	2	1 to 8	1	The <i>Basic segment number</i> describes where the DSL2C-2 is placed in relation to other DSL2C-2 or MSLC-2. As long as no tie-breaker is located between the busbar voltage measurements of multiple DSL2C-2s, the parameter can remain on "1". <i>NOTE: In case there are different segments available in the application please follow the rules on page 145.</i>
7786	Basic segment number source	2	Internal / Interface	Internal	This setting determines from which source the Basic segment number comes: Internal: The Basic segment number parameter 4544 Basic segment number is valid. Interface: The setpoint comes via RS-485 Modbus or TCP/IP Modbus Interface with parameter 7785.
7856	Segmenting mode	2	Bus segmenting / Device Segmenting	Bus segmenting	Bus segmenting: The discrete inputs terminal 141-148 stand for auxiliary contacts coming from tie-breaker or utility breaker. The device automatically determines the segment allocation. Device segmenting: The discrete inputs terminal 141-148 stand for a direct device segmenting. The device is leaded for segment allocation from outside.
7851	Droop mode (Missing member)	2	Tracking / Regular / Off	Tracking	This setting determines the droop mode if Missing Member flag is set: Tracking: The frequency and voltage setpoint offset is pre-calculated to hold the frequency and voltage, when control is switched into droop. Regular: The setpoint offset is always zero. OFF: No droop activated. <i>NOTE: The unit automatically resets this flag when communication is restored.</i>
7852	Droop mode (DI21)	2	Tracking / Regular	Regular	This setting determines the droop mode if DI21 is set: Tracking: The frequency and voltage setpoint offset is pre-calculated to hold the frequency and voltage, when control is switched into droop. Regular: The setpoint offset is always zero.
7855	Droop mode (CB Aux open)	2	Tracking / Regular	Regular	This setting determines the droop mode if CB aux is open: Tracking: The frequency and voltage setpoint offset is pre-calculated to hold the frequency and voltage, when control is switched into droop. Regular: The setpoint offset is always zero.
7862	Regular droop start value	2	Reference / Actual value	Reference	The regulated droop can start either with the configured reference value or with the measured value (actual value).

Table 3-34: Parameter – configuration – transformer

Communication

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7809	Ethernet communication mode	2	Single / Redundant	Single	Single: Network A for UDP messages and Network B for TCP/IP communication Redundant: Network A and Network B both are for UDP messages and for TCP/IP communication. The communication to a PLC or SCADA system can be built in a redundant way anyway. Network failure(s) cause alarm 4615/7787 Communication Error NW A/B.

7789	System update	2	Off / On	Off	With System update, the automated update process of the communication network is started. Refer to page 230 for details.
------	----------------------	---	----------	-----	--

Table 3-35: Parameter – configuration – communication

Menu 5.1 – Interfaces

This menu contains the parameters for the configuration of the interfaces of the DSLC-2.

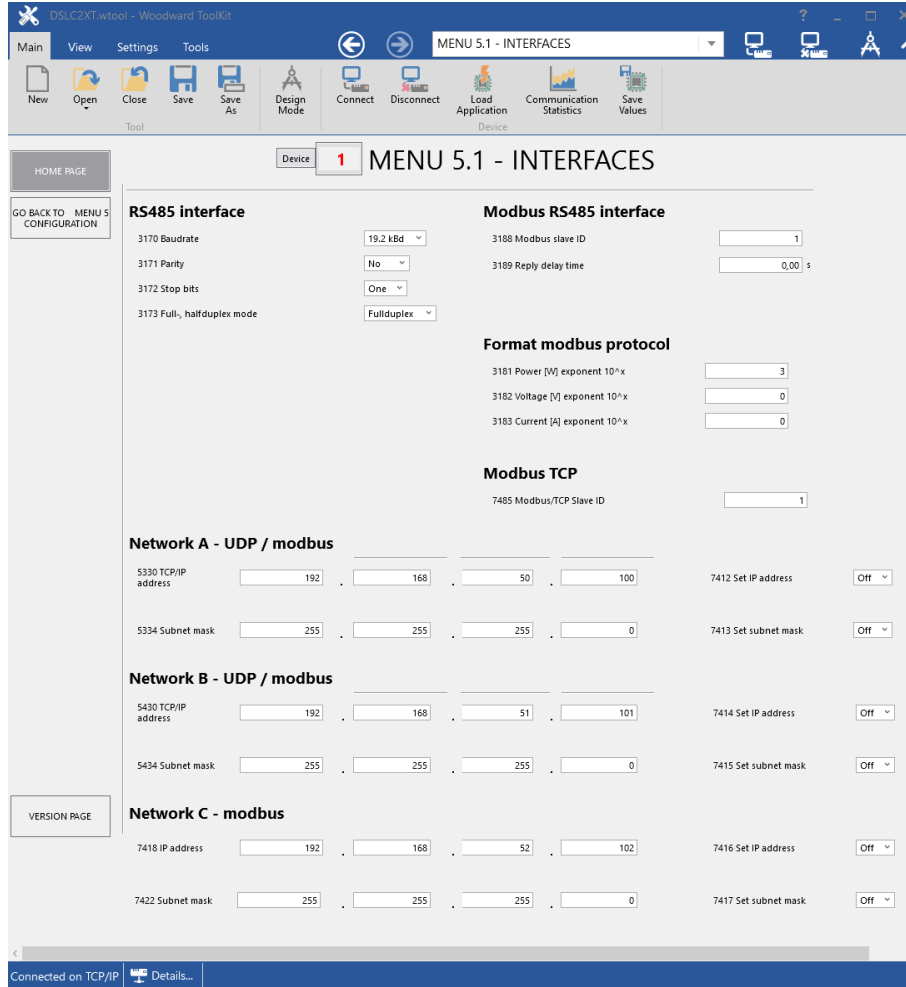


Figure 3-15: ToolKit – interfaces

USB (Service Port) Interface

If the DSLC-2XT is connected to a PC via USB port, the device appears as an USB drive. The drive contains e.g. the technical manual, appropriate configuration files and the virtual COM port driver to connect to the DSLC-2 using ToolKit. If the PC does not install the COM port automatically, then the installer in folder "Driver" must be executed before starting ToolKit.

There is no configuration to do for the USB Service Port.

Note:

The USB service port is restricted for ToolKit communication, Woodward service communication, and - if provided by factory side - read only files.

The »Automatic Reconnection« over USB is not possible.

If connection over USB is lost, please reconnect manually:

- 1. Wait until the DSLC is recognized again through the PC (as an external hard drive)
- 2. Start via ToolKit at new by "Disconnect" and then "Connect" again

Serial Interface 2 – RS-485

The serial interface 2 – RS485 allows exclusively access by Modbus protocol with configurable parity, stop bits and full-, halfduplex mode. The unit acts here as a RTU slave.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
3170	Baudrate	2	9.6 / 14.4 / 19.2 / 38.4 / 56.0 / 115.0 kBaud	19.2 kBd	This parameter defines the baud rate for communications. Please note, that all participants on the bus must use the same baud rate.
3171	Parity	2	No / Even / Odd	No	The used parity of the interface is set here.
3172	Stop bits	2	One / Two	One	The number of stop bits is set here.
3173	Full-, halfduplex mode	2	Fullduplex / Halfduplex	Fullduplex	Fullduplex: Fullduplex mode is enabled. Halfduplex: Halfduplex mode is enabled.

Table 3-36: Parameter – interfaces – serial 2 – RS485

Modbus Serial Interface 2

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
3188	Modbus slave ID	2	0 to 255	1	The Modbus device address, which is used to identify the device via Modbus, is entered here. If "0" is configured here, the Modbus is disabled.
3189	Reply delay time	2	0.00 to 2.55 s	0.00 s	This is the minimum delay time between a request from the Modbus master and the sent response of the slave. This time is required in halfduplex mode.

Table 3-37: Parameter – interfaces – serial 2 – Modbus

Network A – UDP / Modbus (Ethernet Channel #1)

The network A – UDP Ethernet bus is reserved for internal communication between all DSL2C-2 and MSLC-2 in one system independent on the busbar segment. Up to 32 DSL2C-2 and up to 16 MSLC-2 can communicate over the 100 ms – UDP messages.

Additionally, the network A – Modbus/TCP Ethernet bus is provided for external communication purposes with all DSL2C-2 and MSLC-2 in one system and a PLC.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5330	IP address	2	[192, 168, 50, 100]	Field 1,2,3,4 for IP address Ethernet port A. This setting will be not valid automatically. The »Set IP address« parameter must be set to »ON« for enabling. Notes: Device part bits are not allowed to be either all 00...2 or all 11...2 (broadcast).
7412	Set IP address	2	Off	Set IP-Address Ethernet port A.
5334	Subnet mask	2	[255, 255, 255, 0]	Set byte 1,2,3,4 of the subnet mask Ethernet port A. This setting will be not valid automatically. The »Set subnet mask« parameter must be set to »ON« for enabling.
7413	Set subnet mask	2	Off	Set subnet mask Ethernet port A.

Table 3-38: Parameter – interfaces – Network A

Network B – UDP / Modbus (Ethernet Channel #2)

The network B – UDP / Modbus/TCP Ethernet bus is provided for external communication purposes with all DSLC-2 and MSLC-2 in one system and a PLC.

Additionally—if *Ethernet communication mode* (ID 7809) is “Redundant”—the network B – UDP Ethernet bus is reserved for internal communication between all DSLC-2 and MSLC-2 in one system independent on the busbar segment. Up to 32 DSLC-2 and up to 16 MSLC-2 can communicate over the 100 ms – UDP messages.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5430	IP address	2	[192, 168, 50, 101]	Field 1,2,3,4 for IP address Ethernet port B. This setting will be not valid automatically. The »Set IP address« parameter must be set to »ON« for enabling. Notes: Device part bits are not allowed to be either all 00...2 or all 11...2 (broadcast).
7414	Set IP address	2	Off	Set IP-Address Ethernet port B.
5434	Subnet mask	2	[255, 255, 255, 0]	Set byte 1,2,3,4 of the subnet mask Ethernet port B. This setting will be not valid automatically. The »Set subnet mask« parameter must be set to »ON« for enabling.
7415	Set subnet mask	2	Off	Set subnet mask Ethernet port B.

Table 3-39: Parameter – interfaces – Network B

Network C Modbus (Ethernet Channel #3)

The network B Modbus/TCP Ethernet bus is provided for external communication purposes with a Modbus/TCP master device (e.g. PLC).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
7418	IP address	2	[192, 168, 52, 102]	Field 1,2,3,4 for IP address Ethernet port C. This setting will be not valid automatically. The »Set IP address« parameter must be set to »ON« for enabling. Notes: Device part bits are not allowed to be either all 00...2 or all 11...2 (broadcast).
7416	Set IP address	2	Off	Set IP-Address Ethernet port C.
7422	Subnet mask	2	[255, 255, 255, 0]	Set byte 1,2,3,4 of the subnet mask Ethernet port C. This setting will be not valid automatically. The »Set subnet mask« parameter must be set to »ON« for enabling.
7417	Set subnet mask	2	Off	Set subnet mask Ethernet port C.

Table 3-40: Parameter – interfaces – Network B

**NOTE**

Generally, up to 10 TCP/IP Ethernet stacks are provided per device.

Format Modbus Protocol (Interface Definitions)

The unit offers a Modbus address table with for visualizing systems. The table contains 16 bit integer (short) and 32 bit integer (long) variables. The contents of some measurement long variables are also available as short variables. To cover all measurement ranges in a satisfying resolution, the engineering unit “Watt”, “Volt” and “Ampere” can be adjusted according to the application.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description																									
3181	Power [W] exponent 10^x	2	2 to 5	3	<p>This setting adjusts the format of the 16 bit power values in the data telegram.</p> <p>Example power measurement: The measurement range is 0 to 250 kW. Momentarily measurement value = 198.5 kW (198,500 W)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Meaning</th> <th>Calculation</th> <th>Transfer value (16Bit, max. 32767)</th> <th>Possible Display Format</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>10²</td> <td>$\frac{198500\text{ W}}{10^2\text{ W}}$</td> <td>1985</td> <td>198.5 kW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>10³</td> <td>$\frac{198500\text{ W}}{10^3\text{ W}}$</td> <td>198</td> <td>198 kW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>10⁴</td> <td>$\frac{198500\text{ W}}{10^4\text{ W}}$</td> <td>19</td> <td>N/A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>10⁵</td> <td>$\frac{198500\text{ W}}{10^5\text{ W}}$</td> <td>1</td> <td>N/A</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Setting	Meaning	Calculation	Transfer value (16Bit, max. 32767)	Possible Display Format	2	10 ²	$\frac{198500\text{ W}}{10^2\text{ W}}$	1985	198.5 kW	3	10 ³	$\frac{198500\text{ W}}{10^3\text{ W}}$	198	198 kW	4	10 ⁴	$\frac{198500\text{ W}}{10^4\text{ W}}$	19	N/A	5	10 ⁵	$\frac{198500\text{ W}}{10^5\text{ W}}$	1	N/A
Setting	Meaning	Calculation	Transfer value (16Bit, max. 32767)	Possible Display Format																										
2	10 ²	$\frac{198500\text{ W}}{10^2\text{ W}}$	1985	198.5 kW																										
3	10 ³	$\frac{198500\text{ W}}{10^3\text{ W}}$	198	198 kW																										
4	10 ⁴	$\frac{198500\text{ W}}{10^4\text{ W}}$	19	N/A																										
5	10 ⁵	$\frac{198500\text{ W}}{10^5\text{ W}}$	1	N/A																										
3182	Volts [V] exponent 10^x	2	-1 to 2	0	<p>This setting adjusts the format of the 16 bit voltage values in the data telegram.</p> <p>Example voltage measurement: The measurement range is 0 to 480 V. Momentarily measurement value = 477.8 V</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Meaning</th> <th>Calculation</th> <th>Transfer value (16Bit, max. 32767)</th> <th>Possible Display Format</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>-1</td> <td>10⁻¹</td> <td>$\frac{477.8\text{ V}}{10^{-1}\text{ V}}$</td> <td>4778</td> <td>477.8 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>10⁰</td> <td>$\frac{477.8\text{ V}}{10^0\text{ V}}$</td> <td>477</td> <td>477 V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>10¹</td> <td>$\frac{477.8\text{ V}}{10^1\text{ V}}$</td> <td>47</td> <td>N/A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>10²</td> <td>$\frac{477.8\text{ V}}{10^2\text{ V}}$</td> <td>4</td> <td>N/A</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Setting	Meaning	Calculation	Transfer value (16Bit, max. 32767)	Possible Display Format	-1	10 ⁻¹	$\frac{477.8\text{ V}}{10^{-1}\text{ V}}$	4778	477.8 V	0	10 ⁰	$\frac{477.8\text{ V}}{10^0\text{ V}}$	477	477 V	1	10 ¹	$\frac{477.8\text{ V}}{10^1\text{ V}}$	47	N/A	2	10 ²	$\frac{477.8\text{ V}}{10^2\text{ V}}$	4	N/A
Setting	Meaning	Calculation	Transfer value (16Bit, max. 32767)	Possible Display Format																										
-1	10 ⁻¹	$\frac{477.8\text{ V}}{10^{-1}\text{ V}}$	4778	477.8 V																										
0	10 ⁰	$\frac{477.8\text{ V}}{10^0\text{ V}}$	477	477 V																										
1	10 ¹	$\frac{477.8\text{ V}}{10^1\text{ V}}$	47	N/A																										
2	10 ²	$\frac{477.8\text{ V}}{10^2\text{ V}}$	4	N/A																										
3183	Current [A] exponent 10^x	2	-1 to 0	0	<p>This setting adjusts the format of the 16 bit current values in the data telegram.</p> <p>Example current measurement: The measurement range is 0 to 500 A. Momentarily measurement value = 345.4 A</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Meaning</th> <th>Calculation</th> <th>Transfer value (16Bit, max. 32767)</th> <th>Possible Display Format</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>-1</td> <td>10⁻¹</td> <td>$\frac{345.4\text{ A}}{10^{-1}\text{ A}}$</td> <td>3454</td> <td>345.4 A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>10⁰</td> <td>$\frac{345.4\text{ A}}{10^0\text{ A}}$</td> <td>345</td> <td>345 A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>10¹</td> <td>$\frac{345.4\text{ A}}{10^1\text{ A}}$</td> <td>34</td> <td>N/A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>10²</td> <td>$\frac{345.4\text{ A}}{10^2\text{ A}}$</td> <td>3</td> <td>N/A</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Setting	Meaning	Calculation	Transfer value (16Bit, max. 32767)	Possible Display Format	-1	10 ⁻¹	$\frac{345.4\text{ A}}{10^{-1}\text{ A}}$	3454	345.4 A	0	10 ⁰	$\frac{345.4\text{ A}}{10^0\text{ A}}$	345	345 A	1	10 ¹	$\frac{345.4\text{ A}}{10^1\text{ A}}$	34	N/A	2	10 ²	$\frac{345.4\text{ A}}{10^2\text{ A}}$	3	N/A
Setting	Meaning	Calculation	Transfer value (16Bit, max. 32767)	Possible Display Format																										
-1	10 ⁻¹	$\frac{345.4\text{ A}}{10^{-1}\text{ A}}$	3454	345.4 A																										
0	10 ⁰	$\frac{345.4\text{ A}}{10^0\text{ A}}$	345	345 A																										
1	10 ¹	$\frac{345.4\text{ A}}{10^1\text{ A}}$	34	N/A																										
2	10 ²	$\frac{345.4\text{ A}}{10^2\text{ A}}$	3	N/A																										

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description										
					<table border="1"> <tr> <td>-1</td> <td>10^{-1}</td> <td>$\frac{345.4 A}{10^{-1} V}$</td> <td>3454</td> <td>345.4 A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>10^0</td> <td>$\frac{345.4 V}{10^0 V}$</td> <td>345</td> <td>345 A</td> </tr> </table>	-1	10^{-1}	$\frac{345.4 A}{10^{-1} V}$	3454	345.4 A	0	10^0	$\frac{345.4 V}{10^0 V}$	345	345 A
-1	10^{-1}	$\frac{345.4 A}{10^{-1} V}$	3454	345.4 A											
0	10^0	$\frac{345.4 V}{10^0 V}$	345	345 A											

Table 3-41: Parameter – interfaces – format Modbus protocol

Menu 5.2 – System Management

This menu contains the parameters for the system management of the DSLC-2.

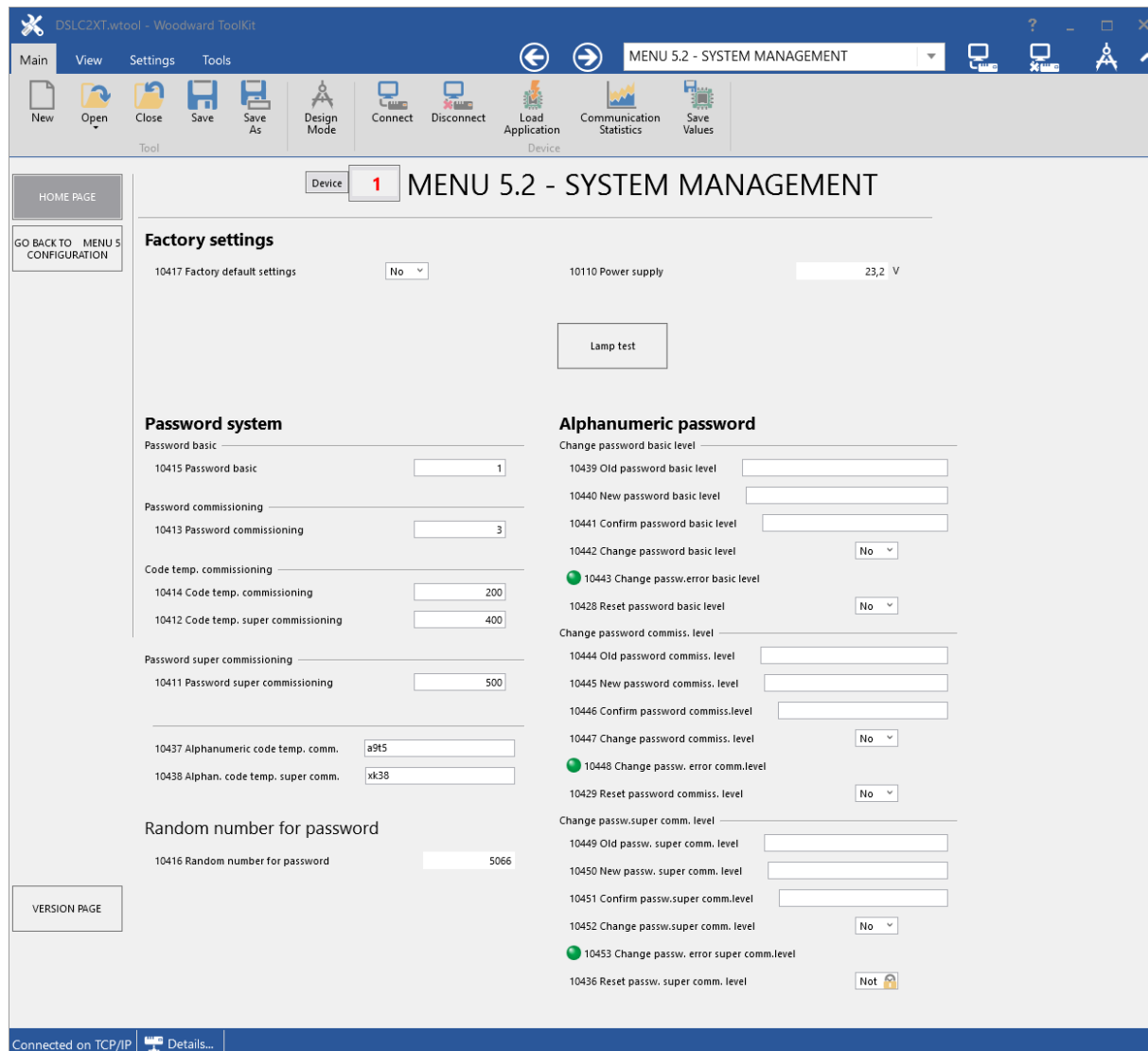


Figure 3-16: ToolKit – system management

Password System

General notes

The controller utilizes a password protected multi-level access hierarchy to prevent unauthorized access to parameters, configuration and calibration items. This permits varying degrees of access to the parameters being granted by assigning unique passwords to designated personnel.

Password protection covers direct and remote access through all methods and interfaces of interconnectivity of the device.



Personal security

Configure password security before handing over the device to the customer!

Note your password on a secure location. The next higher password level (2 and 4) allows to reset the password of the level below (1 and 3).

To restore the according User Name Account needs support from Woodward (authorized partner).

Access via channel ...

The following table and drawing provide an overview about the possible access channels to the DSL2C-2XT.

Access to the DSL2C-2XT by	# used in figure "Overview: Access Rights - Use Cases" below
PC running ToolKit servlink, connected over USB	①
PLC running Modbus TCP	②
PC running ToolKit servlink, connected over Ethernet	③
PLC running Modbus RTU via RS-485	④
Netbiter® Easy Connect gateway running Servlink TCP (ToolKit via internet)	③



Each channel has its own independent access level.

The according password handling for each of this access is defined afterwards.

Two login procedures cover all access channel variants: The ...

- Basic Code Entry
- User Account Entry



Hidden entry for more security

The currently selected entry number is visible only - all other numbers are hidden and a "*" asterisk is displayed instead.

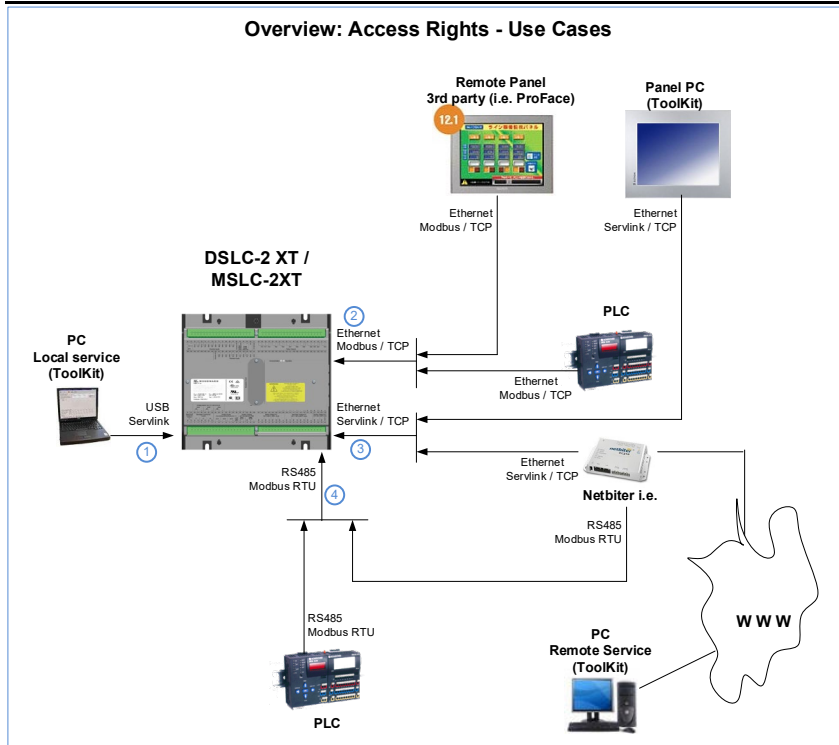


Figure 3-17: Access to the device – Overview

LOGIN procedure "Basic Code Entry"

The Basic Code Entry is valid for access ② and ④

The Basic Code Entry asks for four numbers to open the related password level. It starts with the default value of parameter 10416 »Random number for password«.

LOGIN procedure "User Account Entry"

The User Account Entry is valid for access ① and ③.

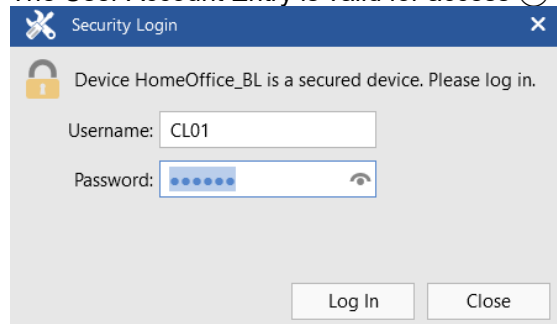


Figure 3-18: Password entry: ToolKit


The User Account Entry comes with more security as requested for internet access. It asks for »Username:« **and** »Password:« ("Alphanumeric Password"). To open the related password level, both rows entries need the correct alphanumeric strings.



The already existing User names cannot be changed. They are fixed for the desired code level, which shall be entered.



Check you Password entry

View hidden password entry by pushing the the  symbol on the right side of »Password:« box.

Enter Password for level ... (Overview)

A distinction is made between the access levels as follows:

Code Level	User Account Entry		Basic Code Entry	Comment
	User Name (fix)	Password (default)	Password (default)	
5	CL05	CL0500	500	<p>The Super Commissioning Level</p> <p>Access to nearly all parameters and configurations, except calibration and super user items.</p> <p>The firmware updating is released.</p> <p>The own code level and the levels below can be indicated and configured.</p>
4	AC04	Algorithm Code	Algorithm Code	<p>The temporary Super Commissioning Level</p> <p>The same access rights like in the Super Commissioning Level but with the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The password for this level is not visible. • The access is dismissed afterwards.
3	CL03	CL0003	3	<p>The Commissioning Level</p> <p>Access to well defined parameters and configurations, which are usually needed on a commissioning level.</p> <p>The own code level and the levels below can be indicated and configured.</p>

2	AC02	Algorithm Code	Algorithm Code	<p>The temporary Commissioning Level</p> <p>The same access rights like in the Commission Level.</p> <p>The Code level is entered in an algorithm code. The access is dismissed afterwards.</p> <p>Only the code levels below can be indicated and configured.</p>
1	CL01	CL0001	1	<p>The Basic Level</p> <p>Access to a limited number of parameters and configurations.</p> <p>The own code level can be indicated and configured.</p>
0				<p>No access rights to change, even viewed information is restricted.</p>



Active Code Level

A code level always belongs to an access channel. Each access channel has its own password level. This password level can be different to others (other channels) at the same time.

The access related code level is available and visible beside the access related interface settings.

The Algorithm Code

The "Algorithm Code" is an implemented procedure to give an external user temporarily access to the device but without being able to see or change the according passwords. This temporary access needs a random number produced by the device. The actual password then is calculated from this random number using a secret formula. The secret formula is provided by a higher instance.

Access Channels



Maximum Security

Each of these channels have their own independent access level. That has the advantage that e.g. a ToolKit channel password level opens not automatically the access rights for the other channels.

The device provides different access channels via ...	Remarks
USB	ToolKit Servlink
RS485	Modbus RTU
Ethernet	Modbus TCP
	ToolKit Servlink TCP, 8 sub channels are possible Note: Each of the 8 sub channels has its own independent password access level!

Code Level 1 - The Basic Level CL01

- **General:**

This level releases the access to a limited number of parameters and configurations

- **Basic Code entry:**

In this and higher levels the password for the Basic Code Level CL01 can be changed

- **User Account Entry:**

This level is selected with the User Name CL01 and the according password can only be changed being in code level CL01.


Being in code level AC02 or higher the password of the Basic Level CL01 can be reset to its default by the Yes/No parameter 10428.

Code Level	User Account Entry		Basic Code Entry
	User Name (fix)	Password (default)	Password (default)
1	CL01	CL0001	0001

Code Level 2 - The temporary Commissioning Level AC02

- **General:**

This Level allows temporary access to parameters of the Commission Level.

The access is dismissed automatically (see  "Automatic Logout from Password level (Fall into level 0)").


- **Basic Code Entry:**

In this and higher Levels, the password for the Basic Code Level CL01 can be changed.

- **User Account Entry:**

This level is selected with the User Name AC02 and the according algorithm for the password can only be changed being in the Commissioning code level CL03.

Being in code level AC02 or higher the password of the Basic Level CL01 can be reset to its default by the Yes/No parameter 10428.

Code Level	User Account Entry		Basic Code Entry
	User Name (fix)	Password	Password
2	AC02	<p>The entry procedure:</p> <p>The operator connects ToolKit with the device and closes the upcoming security login window without entering username and password (Code level 0). The operator navigates with ToolKit to the page [Parameter / Configure system management].</p> <p>The operator reads on that page  10416 »Random number for password«. He tells it to a higher instance.</p> <p>The higher instance calculates: (10414 »Code temp. commissioning« + 10416 »Random Number«) x 3.</p> <p>The higher instance takes the lower four digits of the result and puts the according algorithm string 10437 »Alphanumeric code temp. comm.« as prefix in front.</p> <p>The higher instance tells the result to the operator, who enters the result as password into the control.</p>	<p>The entry procedure:</p> <p>The operator navigates on ToolKit to MENU 5.2 SYSTEM MANAGEMENT.</p> <p>The operator reads the indicated random number. He tells it to a higher instance.</p> <p>The higher instance calculates: (10414 »Code temp. commissioning« + 10416 »Random Number«) x 3.</p> <p>The higher instance takes the lower four digits of the result and tells it the operator. The operator enters the result as password into the control.</p>

Code Level 3 - The Commissioning Level CL03

- **General:**

In this Level, the operator has access to all parameters and configurations, which are usually needed on a commissioning level

- **Basic Code Entry:**

In this and higher levels the password for the Commissioning Level CL03 can be changed

- **User Account Entry:**

This level is selected with the User name CL03 and the according password can only be changed being in the Commissioning Level CL03

Being in code level AC04 or higher the password of the Commissioning Level CL03 can be reset to its default by the Yes/No parameter ID 10429.

Level	User Account Entry		Basic Code Entry
	User Name (fix)	Password (default)	Password (default)
3	CL03	CL0003	0003

Code Level 4 - The temporary Super Commissioning Level

- **General:**

This Level allows temporary access to nearly all parameters and configurations, except calibration and super user items.

The access is dismissed automatically

- **Basic Code Entry:**

In this and higher levels the passwords for the Commissioning Level CL04 can be changed

- **User Account Entry:**

This level is selected with the User name AC03 and the according algorithm for the password can only be changed being in the Super Commissioning Level CL05

Being in code level AC04 or higher the password of the Commissioning Level CL03 can be reset to its default by the Yes/No parameter ID 10429.

Level	User Account Entry		Basic Code Entry
	User Name	Password	Password
4	AC04	<p>The entry procedure:</p> <p>The operator connects ToolKit with the device and closes the upcoming security login window without entering username and password (Code level 0). The operator navigates with ToolKit to the page [Parameter / Configure system management].</p> <p>The operator reads on that page 10416 »Random number for password«.</p>	<p>The entry procedure:</p> <p>The operator navigates on ToolKit to MENU 5.2 SYSTEM MANAGEMENT</p> <p>The operator reads the indicated random number. He tells it to a higher instance.</p>

		<p>He tells it to a higher instance.</p> <p>The higher instance calculates: (10412 »Code temp. commissioning« + 10416 »Random Number«) x 5.</p> <p>The higher instance takes the lower four digits of the result and puts the according algorithm string 10438 »Alphanumeric code super temp. comm.« as prefix in front.</p> <p>The higher instance tells the result to the operator, who enters the result as password into the control.</p>	<p>The higher instance calculates: (10412 »Code temp. commissioning« + 10416 »Random Number«) x 5.</p> <p>The higher instance takes the lower four digits of the result and tells it the operator. The operator enters the result as password into the control.</p>
--	--	---	---

Code Level 5 - The Super Commissioning Level CL05

- **General:**

In this Level, the operator has access to nearly all parameters and configurations, except calibration items

The firmware updating is released

- **Basic Code Entry:**

In this and higher Levels the password from the Super Commissioning Level CL05 can be changed

- **User Account Entry:**

This level is selected with the User name CL05 and the according password can only be changed being in the Super Commissioning Level CL05

Being in a higher level as CL05 the password of the Super Commissioning Level CL05 can be reset to its default by the Yes/No parameter ID 10436.



If you have forgotten your password for the Super Commissioning Level, please contact Woodward or a representative for help.

Level	User Account Entry		Basic Code Entry
	User Name (fix)	Password (default)	Password (default)
5	CL05	CL0500	0500

Automatic Logout from Password level (Fall into level 0)

All basic code entry channels deny after 2h

The Modbus TCP access channel denies after 2h

Generally with power supply cycling the password level is denied. The ToolKit Servlink access never logout

What forces the Logout from Password levels (Fall into level 0)

All basic code entry channels with »0« as password or a wrong password The ToolKit Servlink access with logout function

The Modbus TCP (in all channels) with wrong password

Definition of the password

Numeric Password of the Basic Code entry

- The range of possible passwords is 1 to 9999

Alpha numeric Password of the User Account entry

- The maximum length of the alpha numeric password is 20 characters
- The maximum length of the alpha numeric prefix (ID 10437, 10438) is 6

The Random Number

Each time a password is entered, the random number is calculated anew. This guarantees max. security.

Password handling via Modbus using RS-485

The device must be a member of a RS-485 network and the password has to be transferred (from PLC) to the device.

Set the device to code level 5 via Modbus RS-485

With factory settings the password is expected to be "500" for code level 5.

- Modbus address = 400000 + Par. ID= 410430
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

Code level state can be read with index 10420 localized in ToolKit: [MENU 0 - DIAGNOSTICS]

Password handling via Modbus using Modbus TCP

The device must be a member of an Ethernet network (A, B, or C) and the password has to be transferred (from PLC) to the device.

Set the device to code level 5 via Modbus TCP

With factory settings the password is expected to be "500" for code level 5.

- Modbus address = 400000 + Par. ID = 410434
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)
- or
- Modbus address = 400000 + Par. ID = 410435
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

(To be backwards compatible to DSL2C-2 the in DSL2C-2XT ID 10434 or ID 10435 can be used. Regardless which of the two IDs is used, it is valid for all 3 Ethernet ports.)

Code level state can be read with index 10427 localized in ToolKit: [MENU 0 - DIAGNOSTICS].

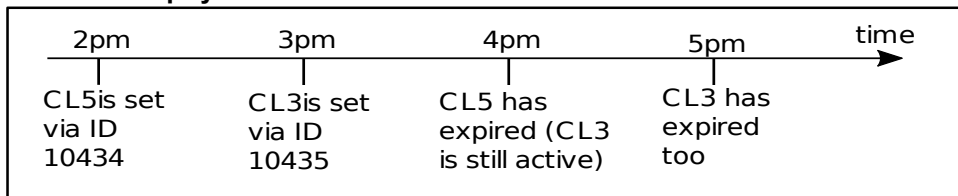


Notes

Generally, up to 10 TCP/IP Ethernet stacks are provided per device. (The splitting to the 3 Ethernet ports does not matter.)

Only one code level is used at a time. The highest code level is valid.

Password expiry



The figure above shows an example of password expiration.

If code level 5 is set via 10434 at 2 pm and code code level 3 is set via 10435 at 3 pm, code level 5 expires at 4 pm codelevel 3 expires at 5 pm.

Code level interfaces

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
10430	Password for serial interface	0	0000 to 9999 [random number]	The password for configuring the control via the RS485 interface must be entered here. Not visible but can be accessed by interface!
10420	Code level	0	[0]	This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via the RS485 interface.

10427	Code level	0	[0]	This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via the Modbus TCP/IP interface.
-------	-------------------	---	------------	--

Password System - Parameter Overview

General notes



The following passwords grant varying levels of access to the parameters.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
10415	Password basic	1	1 to 9999 [-]	The password for the code level "Basic" is defined in this parameter. Refer to "Enter Password" for default values.
10413	Password commissioning	3	1 to 9999 [-]	The password for the code level "Commissioning" is defined in this parameter. Refer to "Enter Password" for default values.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
10414	Code temp. commissioning	3	1 to 9999 [200]	The algorithm for calculating the password for the code level "Temporary Commissioning" is defined in this parameter.
10412	Code temp. super commissioning	5	1 to 9999 [400]	The algorithm for calculating the password for the code level "Temporary Super commissioning" is defined in this parameter.
10411	Password super commissioning	5	1 to 9999 [500]	The password for the code level "Super commissioning" is defined in this parameter. Refer to "Enter Password" for default values.

10437	Alphanumeric code temp. comm.	3	(up tp 6 characters) [a9t5]	Alphanumeric code for temporary commissioning level. This is the alphanumeric algorithm value for the formula to reach the temporary commissioning code level (Level 02), entered as string here.
10438	Alphan. code temp. super comm.	5	(up tp 6 characters) [xk38]	Alphanumeric code for temporary super commissioning level This is the alphanumeric algorithm value for the formula to reach the temporary commissioning code level (Level 04), entered as string here.

Random Number for Password

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
10416	Random number for password		[(random four letters number)]	Random number generated by the device. Needed to get an alphanumeric password by Woodward support.

Change/Reset Alphanumeric Password

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
Change password basic level				
10439	Old password basic level	1	((empty))	Enter here your old alphanumeric password to release the password change for the basic code level (CL01)
10440	New password basic level	1	((empty))	Enter here your new alphanumeric password string for the basic code level (CL01)

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
10441	Confirm password basic level	1	((empty))	Repeat here your new alphanumeric password string for the basic code level (CL01)
10442	Change password basic level	1	[No] Yes	With switching this parameter to yes, the control checks the entries for changing the password and executes the password change, if the entries are correct. The visualization 10443 indicates the successful execution. Notes If the parameters 10439, 10440, and 10441 are not correct, the password change is not executed.
10443	Change passw.error basic level	0		Flag: illuminated LED
			[green]	Password was not changed or successfully changed
			red	Error: password could not be changed
10428	Reset password basic level	2	Yes	The control resets the password of the basic level to "CL0001".
			[No]	
Change password commissioning level				
10444	Old password commiss. level	3	((empty))	Enter here your old alphanumeric password to release the password change for the commissioning code level (CL03)
10445	New password commiss. level	3	((empty))	Enter here your new alphanumeric password string for the commissioning code level (CL03)
10446	Confirm password commiss.level	3	((empty))	Repeat here your new alphanumeric password string for the commiss. code level (CL03)

10447	Change password commiss. level	3	[No] Yes	With switching this parameter to »Yes«, the control checks the entries for changing the password and executes the password change, if the entries are correct. The visualization 1048 indicates the successful execution. Notes If the parameters 10444, 10445, and 1046 are not correct, the password change is not executed.
10448	Change passw. error comm.level	0		Flag: illuminated LED
			[green]	Password was not changed or successfully changed
			red	Error: password could not be changed

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
10441	Confirm password basic level	1	((empty))	Repeat here your new alphanumeric password string for the basic code level (CL01)
10442	Change password basic level	1	[No] Yes	With switching this parameter to yes, the control checks the entries for changing the password and executes the password change, if the entries are correct. The visualization 10443 indicates the successful execution. Notes If the parameters 10439, 10440, and 10441 are not correct, the password change is not executed.
10443	Change passw.error basic level	0		Flag: illuminated LED
			[green]	Password was not changed or successfully changed
			red	Error: password could not be changed
10428	Reset password basic level	2	Yes	The control resets the password of the basic level to "CL0001".
			[No]	
Change password commissioning level				
10444	Old password commiss. level	3	((empty))	Enter here your old alphanumeric password to release the password change for the commissioning code level (CL03)
10445	New password commiss. level	3	((empty))	Enter here your new alphanumeric password string for the commissioning code level

				(CL03)
10446	Confirm password commiss.level	3	((empty))	Repeat here your new alphanumeric password string for the commiss. code level (CL03)
10447	Change password commiss. level	3	[No] Yes	With switching this parameter to »Yes«, the control checks the entries for changing the password and executes the password change, if the entries are correct. The visualization 1048 indicates the successful execution. Notes If the parameters 10444, 10445, and 10446 are not correct, the password change is not executed.
10448	Change passw. error comm.level	0		Flag: illuminated LED
			[green]	Password was not changed or successfully changed
			red	Error: password could not be changed

Factory Settings

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
10417	Factory default settings	0	No / Yes	No	Selecting "Yes" will allow the reset back to <i>Factory default settings</i> by selecting "Yes" for the <i>Reset factory default values</i> parameter (parameter 1701).
1701	Reset factory default values	0	No / Yes	No	No: All parameters will remain as currently configured. Yes: All parameters, which the enabled access code grants privileges to, will be restored to factory default values. This value returns to "No" when factory defaults are set.

Table 3-42: Parameter – system management – factory setting

Lamp Test (Button)

Push this button to illuminate all lights on the controller. Correct LED operation can be checked.

Power Supply

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
10110	Power supply	0	-	-	Display of the measured supply voltage value.

Table 3-43: Parameter – system management – power supply

Menu 5.3 – Configure Counters

This menu contains the parameters for the Configuration of the Counters of the DSL2C-2.

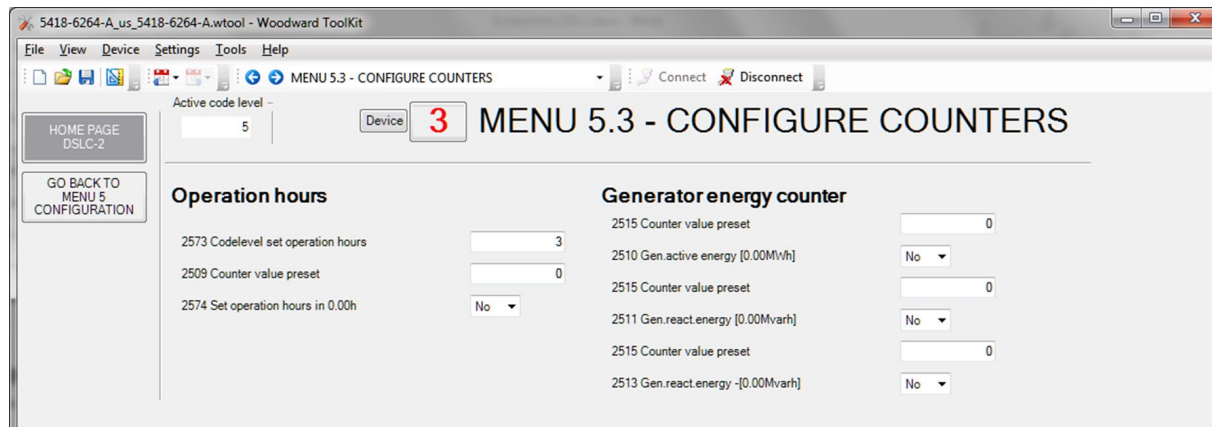


Figure 3-19: Parameter – Configure Counters

Operation Hours

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
2573	Code level set operation hours	5	0 to 5	[3]	Adjusting the code level for setting operation hours.
2509	Counter value present	2	0 to 999999h	[0]	When setting the operating hours counter (refer to parameter 2574 setting), the counter always will be set up to the value configured here.
2574	Set operation hours in 0.00h	2	Yes/No	[No]	<p>Yes: The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "Counter value preset" (parameter 2515). After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "No" automatically.</p> <p>No: The value of this counter is not changed.</p> <p>Example</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The counter value preset (parameter 2515) is configured to "99999.34". If this parameter is set to "Yes", the "operation hour" counter will be set to 99999.34h.

Table 3-45: Parameter – configure counters – operation hours

Generator reset values

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
2515 (used three times)	Counter value present	2	0 to 999999	[0]	<p>This value is utilized to set the following counters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> operation hours counter kWh counter kvarh counter <p>The number entered into this parameter is the number that will be set to the parameters listed above when they are enabled.</p>
2510	Gen. active power [0.00 MWh]	2	Yes / No	[No]	<p>Yes: The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "Counter value preset" (parameter 2515). After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "No" automatically.</p> <p>No: The value of this counter is not changed.</p> <p>Example</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The counter value preset (parameter 2515) is configured to "899999.23". If this parameter is set to "Yes", the "Generator active power" counter will be set to 899999.23MWh.
2511	Gen. react. power [0.00 Mvarh]	2	Yes / No	[No]	<p>Yes: The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "Counter value preset" (parameter 2515). After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "No" automatically.</p> <p>No: The value of this counter is not changed.</p> <p>Example</p>

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The counter value preset (parameter 2515) is configured to "899999.23". If this parameter is set to "Yes", the "Generator reactive power" counter will be set to 899999.23Mvarh.
2513	Gen. -react. power [0.00 Mvarh]	2	Yes / No	[No]	<p>Yes: The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "Counter value preset" (parameter 2515). After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "No" automatically.</p> <p>No: The value of this counter is not changed.</p> <p>Example</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The counter value preset (parameter 2515) is configured to "899999.23". If this parameter is set to "Yes", the "Generator negative reactive power" counter will be set to 899999.23 Mvarh.

Table 3-46: Parameter – configure counters – generator energy counter

Menu 6 – Analog Inputs / Outputs

This menu contains the parameters for the configuration of the analog inputs and analog outputs of the DSLCL-2.

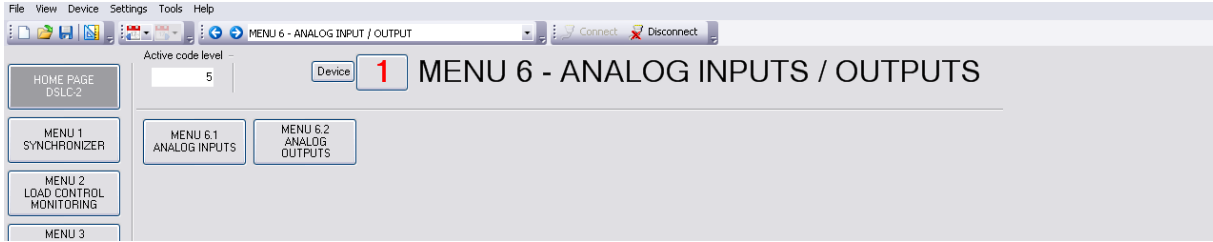


Figure 3-20: ToolKit – analog inputs / outputs

Menu 6.1 – Analog Inputs

This menu contains the parameters for the configuration of the analog inputs of the DSLCL-2.

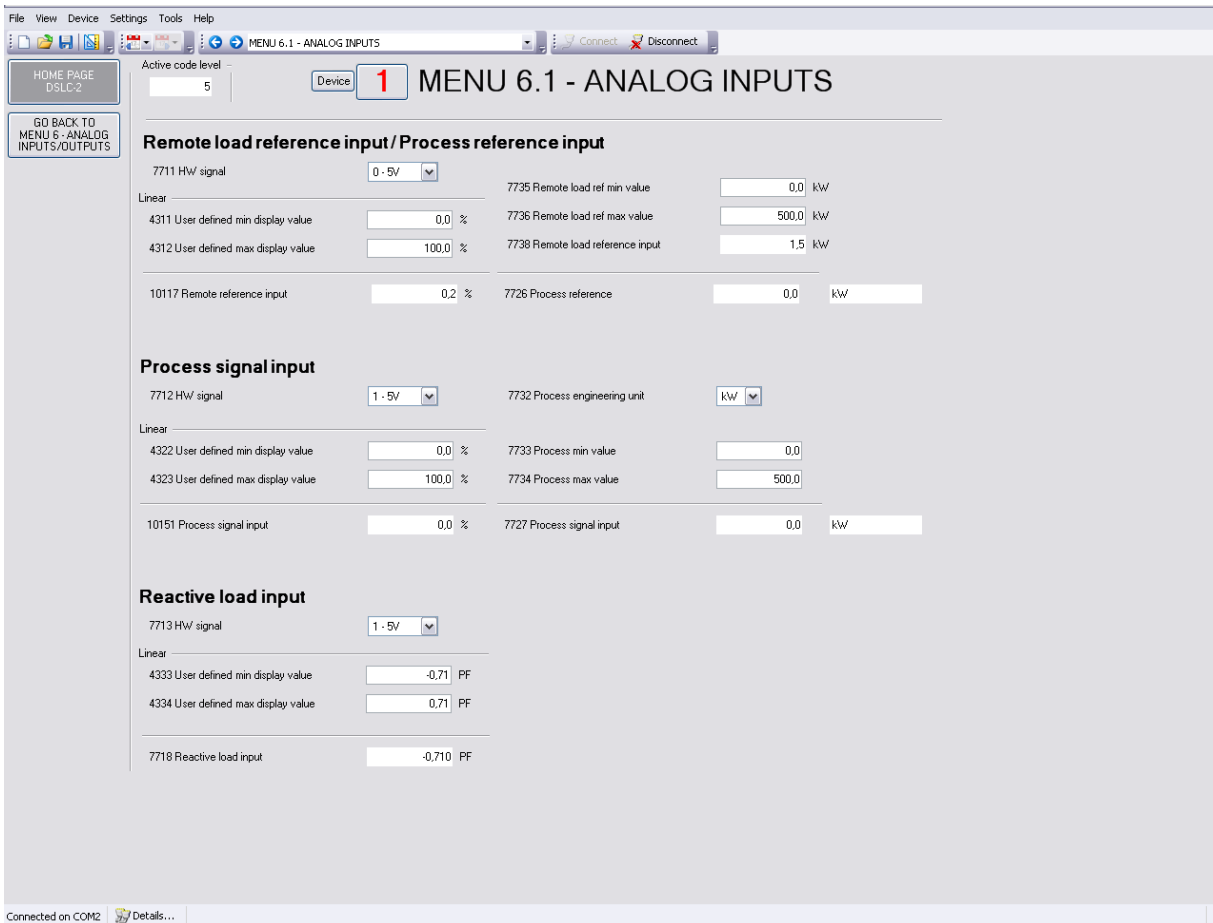


Figure 3-21: ToolKit – analog inputs

Remote Load Reference Input / Process Reference Input

This analog input can be used for two functionalities:

1. Remote load reference (baseload) input. The input becomes active, if the DI “Load Raise”/“Load Lower” are closed and the DI “Process Control” is not closed.

Figure 3-23: ToolKit – relevant fields for remote load reference input

The load control interacts with the percentage input value shown in field *Reference input* (parameter 10177). The setting on the right side is the scaling for a minimum and maximum load value while displaying the actual kW setting, which is shown in the field *Remote load reference input* (parameter 7738).

2. Process reference input. The input becomes active, if the DI “Load Raise”/“Load Lower” are closed and the DI “Process Control” is closed.

Figure 3-24: ToolKit – relevant fields for remote process reference input

The process control interacts with the percentage input value shown in field *Remote reference input* (parameter 10117). The setting on the right side will display the actual *Process reference* (parameter 7726). The process engineering unit will allow you to display a 4 to 20 mA input as a kW value (Example, there are many engineering units to select). The process signal input and the process reference (remote) will both display the engineering units selected.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7711	HW signal	2	0 to 20 mA./ 4 to 20 mA./ 0 to 10 V./ 0 to 5 V./ 1 to 5 V	0 to 5 V	Selection of hardware signal range.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
Linear					
4311	User defined min display value	2	-100.00 to 100.00%	0.0%	Remote load reference input / process reference input. Linear scaling: This is the percentage value according to the lowest hardware signal.
4312	User defined max display value	2	-100.00 to 100.00%	100.0%	Remote load reference input / process reference input. Linear scaling: This is the percentage value according to the highest hardware signal.
10117	Remote reference input	-	Info	-	This is the resulting percentage value calculated out of the minimum and maximum scaling as to what the remote input actually has connected.
7735	Remote load ref min value	2	-999999.9 to 999999.9 kW	0.0 kW	This setting is only in use, if the remote load reference input is in use (see description above). This value is the according kW value to the percentage value according to the lowest hardware signal (parameter 4311). This setting is used to display the base load reference in kW.
7736	Remote load ref max value	2	-999999.9 to 999999.9 kW	500.0 kW	This setting is only in use, if the remote load reference input is in use (see description above). This value is the according kW value to the percentage value according to the highest hardware signal (parameter 4312). This setting is used to display the base load reference in kW.
7738	Remote load reference input	-	Info	-	This is the resulting kW value calculated out of the minimum and maximum scaling.
7726	Process reference	-	Info	-	This is the resulting <i>Process reference</i> value calculated out of the minimum and maximum scaling, adjusted in parameter 7733 and 7734.

Table 3-47: Parameter – analog inputs – reference input: remote load/process

Process Signal Input

This analog input stands for the process control real signal. The input comes as a hardware signal but the engineering values can be selected here. The process engineering units are adjustable and used for visualizing purposes. The regulation of the process is done with the percentage value.

Process signal input

7712 HW signal 7732 Process engineering unit

Linear

4322 User defined min display value % 7733 Process min value

4323 User defined max display value % 7734 Process max value

10151 Process signal input % 7727 Process signal input kW

Figure 3-25: ToolKit – process signal input

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7712	HW signal	2	0 to 20 mA./ 4 to 20 mA./ 0 to 10 V./ 0 to 5 V./ 1 to 5 V	1 to 5 V	Selection of hardware signal range.
Linear					
4322	User defined min display value	2	-100.0 to 100.0%	0.0%	Process signal input (real value). Linear scaling: This is the percentage value according to the lowest hardware signal.
4323	User defined max display value	2	-100.0 to 100.0%	100.0%	Process signal input (real value). Linear scaling: This is the percentage value according to the lowest hardware signal.
10151	Process signal input	-	Info	-	This is the resulting percentage value calculated out of the minimum and maximum scaling.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7732	Process engineering unit	2	kW / °C / kPa / bar / V / mA	kW	The process control engineering units can be determined here. With this input the reference and the real value can be defined in engineering units.
7733	Process min value	2	-999999.9 to 999999.9	0.0	This value is the engineering unit value to the percentage value according to the lowest hardware signal (parameter 4322).
7734	Process max value	2	-999999.9 to 999999.9	500.0	This value is the engineering unit value to the percentage value according to the highest hardware signal (parameter 4323).
7727	Process signal input	-	Info	-	This is the resulting process signal input value calculated out of the minimum and maximum scaling, adjusted in parameter 7733 and 7734.

Table 3-48: Parameter – analog inputs – process signal input

Reactive Load Input

This analog input stands for the power factor reference signal. Remote var reference control is not available at this time. To activate the remote reactive load input, the discrete inputs “Voltage raise” and “Voltage lower” must be closed.



NOTE

Independent on the setting here the resulting var setpoint for the generator is restricted from +100% to -10% rated reactive power, when in base load mode, process mode or there is an active MSLC-2. Restriction is not active in isochronous or load sharing modes.

Reactive load input

7713 HW signal 1 - 5V

Linear _____

4333 User defined min display value PF

4334 User defined max display value PF

7718 Reactive load input PF

Figure 3-26: ToolKit – reactive load input

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7713	HW signal	2	0 to 20 mA./ 4 to 20 mA./ 0 to 10 V./ 0 to 5 V./ 1 to 5 V	1 to 5 V	Selection of hardware signal range.
Linear					
4333	User defined min display value	2	-0.999 to 0.999 PF	-0.710 PF	Power factor reference signal input. Linear scaling: This is the power factor value according to the lowest hardware signal. Note: Configuration of 4333 and 4334 must be symmetrical e.g. like “-0.710” and “0.710” or like “-0.850” and “0.850”.
4334	User defined max display value	2	-0.999 to 0.999 PF	0.710 PF	Power factor reference signal input. Linear scaling: This is the power factor value according to the highest hardware signal.
7718	Reactive load input	-	Info	-	This is the resulting power factor reference calculated out of the minimum and maximum scaling, adjusted in parameter 4333 and 4334.

Table 3-49: Parameter – analog inputs – reactive load input

Menu 6.2 – Analog Outputs

This menu contains the parameters for the configuration of the analog outputs of the DSL2C-2.

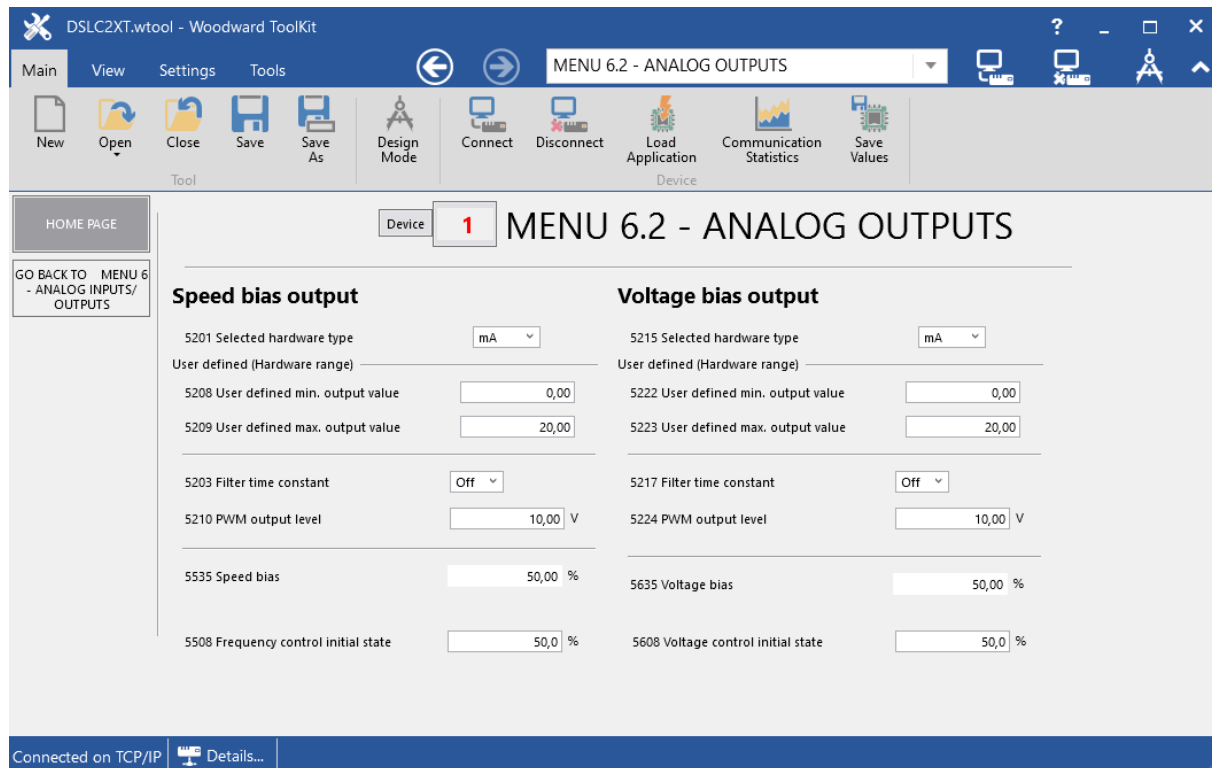


Figure 3-27: ToolKit – analog output

Speed Bias Output

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5201	Selected hardware type	2			This parameter is used to configure the appropriate type of analog controller signal. The range of the analog output is configured here.
			Off	Off	No analog output signal will be issued.
			mA		Notes Because of different isolation purposes the two biasing outputs must be clear labeled with their function.
			V		
			PWM		

Table 3-50: Parameter – analog outputs – speed bias output

User defined (Hardware range)

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5208	Minimum hardware level (User defined minimum output value)	2	-20.00 to 100.00	0	The value of the configured hardware range, which shall correspond with the configured minimum source value, must be entered here (y-axis). This specifies the minimum limit of the hardware range. Example: If the value configured here is 2.5, the maximum output range of “+/-20 mA” / “+/-10 V” has a lower limit of 2.5 mA / 2.5 V. Note: Value »100« is possible only for PWM.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5209	Maximum hardware level (User defined maximum output value)	2	-20.00 to 100.00	20	The value of the configured hardware range, which shall correspond with the configured maximum source value, must be entered here (y-axis). This specifies the maximum limit of the hardware range. Example: If the value configured here is 7.5, the maximum output range of “+/-20 mA” / “+/-10 V” has a upper limit of 7.5 mA / 7.5 V. Note: Value »100« is possible only for PWM.
5203	Filter time constant	2	Off / 1 to 7	Off	A filter time constant may be used to reduce the fluctuation of an analog output value.: Off The analog output is displayed without filtering. 1 Cut-off-frequency = 3.98 Hz (filter time constant = 0.04 s) 2 Cut-off-frequency = 1.98 Hz (filter time constant = 0.08 s) 3 Cut-off-frequency = 0.99 Hz (filter time constant = 0.16 s) 4 Cut-off-frequency = 0.5 Hz (filter time constant = 0.32 s) 5 Cut-off-frequency = 0.25 Hz (filter time constant = 0.64 s) 6 Cut-off-frequency = 0.12 Hz (filter time constant = 1.28 s) 7 Cut-off-frequency = 0.06 Hz (filter time constant = 2.56 s)
5210	PWM output level	2	0.00 to 10.00 V	10.00 V	If PWM has been enabled in parameter 5201, the level of the PWM signal may be adjusted here. NOTE: Use 10.00 V for the Caterpillar diesel ADEM control.
5535	Speed bias	-	Info	-	Display speed bias [0 to 100.00%]. Frequency and active power controller output.
5508	Frequency control initial state	2	0.0 to 100.0%	50.0%	This is the initial state of the speed biasing output. The speed bias output functions from 0 to a 100%. Example: If 0 to 10 V is configured <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A setting of 50% will provide a 5 V output • A setting of 25% will provide a 2.5 V output • A setting of 75% will provide a 7.5 V output

Table 3-51: Parameter – analog outputs – speed bias output – user defined (hardware range)

Voltage Bias Output

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5215	Selected hardware type	2			This parameter is used to configure the appropriate type of analog controller signal. The range of the analog output is configured here.
			Off	Off	No analog output signal will be issued.
			mA		Notes Because of different isolation purposes the two biasing outputs must be clear labeled with their function.
			V		
			PWM		

Table 3-52: Parameter – analog outputs – voltage bias output

User defined (Hardware range)

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
5222	Minimum hardware level (User defined minimum output value)	2	-20.00 to 100.00	0	The value of the configured hardware range, which shall correspond with the configured minimum source value, must be entered here (y-axis). This specifies the minimum limit of the hardware range. Example: If the value configured here is 2.5, the maximum output range of “+/-20 mA” / “+/-10 V” has a lower limit of 2.5 mA / 2.5 V. Note: Value »100« is possible only for PWM.
5223	Maximum hardware level (User defined maximum output value)	2	-20.00 to 100.00	20	The value of the configured hardware range, which shall correspond with the configured maximum source value, must be entered here (y-axis). This specifies the maximum limit of the hardware range. Example: If the value configured here is 7.5, the maximum output range of “+/-20 mA” / “+/-10 V” has a upper limit of 7.5 mA / 7.5 V. Note: Value »100« is possible only for PWM.
5217	Filter time constant	2	Off / 1 to 7	Off	A filter time constant may be used to reduce the fluctuation of an analog output value.: Off The analog output is displayed without filtering. 1 Cut-off-frequency = 3.98 Hz (filter time constant = 0.04 s) 2 Cut-off-frequency = 1.98 Hz (filter time constant = 0.08 s) 3 Cut-off-frequency = 0.99 Hz (filter time constant = 0.16 s) 4 Cut-off-frequency = 0.5 Hz (filter time constant = 0.32 s) 5 Cut-off-frequency = 0.25 Hz (filter time constant = 0.64 s) 6 Cut-off-frequency = 0.12 Hz (filter time constant = 1.28 s) 7 Cut-off-frequency = 0.06 Hz (filter time constant = 2.56 s)
5224	PWM output level	2	0.00 to 10.00 V	10.00 V	If PWM has been enabled in parameter 5215, the level of the PWM signal may be adjusted here.
5635	Voltage bias	-	Info	-	Display speed bias [0 to 100.00%]. Frequency and active power controller output.
5608	Voltage control initial state	2	0.0 to 100.0%	50.0%	This is the initial state of the speed biasing output. The speed bias output functions from 0 to a 100%. Example: If 0 to 10 V is configured <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A setting of 50% will provide a 5 V output • A setting of 25% will provide a 2.5 V output • A setting of 75% will provide a 7.5 V output

Table 3-53: Parameter – analog outputs – voltage bias output – user defined (hardware range)

Menu 7 – Electrical Parameters

This menu contains the electrical parameters of the DSLCL-2 divided into two sub-menus:

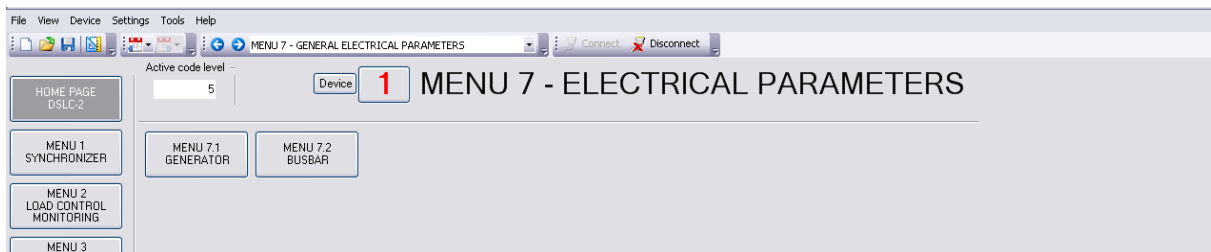


Figure 3-28: ToolKit – Menu 7 electrical parameters

Menu 7.1 – Generator

Menu 7.1 - Generator provides all the AC measurement, voltage, current, power and reactive power. The generator is always a 3-phase measurement, the busbar is measured as a single phase. A configuration in Menu 5, *Auxiliary busbar available* (parameter 7629), allows additionally the measurement of the busbar with 3 phases.

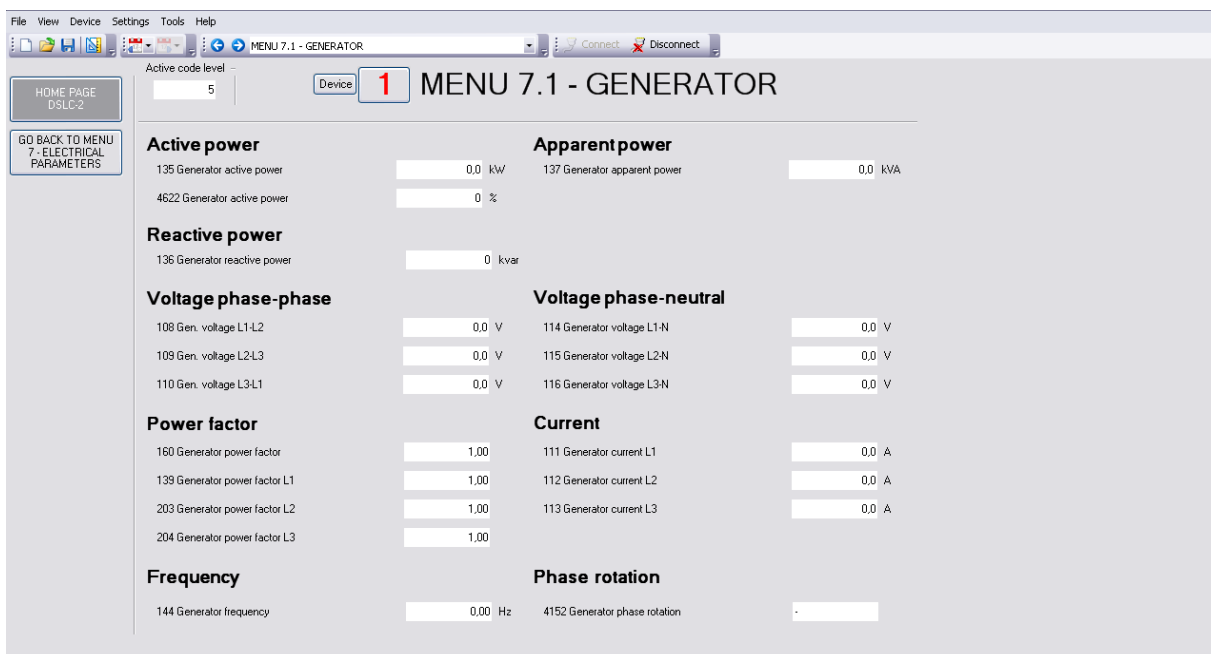


Figure 3-29: ToolKit – Menu 7.1 – Generator

Active Power

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
135	Generator total power	-	Info	0.0 kW	Display of <i>Generator total power</i> in kW.
4622	Generator active power	-	Info	0%	Display of <i>Generator active power</i> in%.

Table 3-54: Parameter – generator – active power

Apparent Power

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
137	Generator apparent power	-	Info	0.0 kVA	Display of <i>Generator apparent power</i> in kVA.

Table 3-55: Parameter – generator – apparent power

Reactive Power

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
136	Generator re-active power	-	Info	0 kvar	Display of <i>Generator reactive power</i> in kvar.

Table 3-56: Parameter – generator – reactive power

Voltage phase-phase

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
108	Gen. Voltage L1-L2	-	Info	0.0 V	Display of <i>Generator voltage L1-L2</i> in V.
109	Gen. Voltage L2-L3	-	Info	0.0 V	Display of <i>Generator voltage L2-L3</i> in V.
110	Gen. Voltage L3-L1	-	Info	0.0 V	Display of <i>Generator voltage L3-L1</i> in V.

Table 3-57: Parameter – generator – voltage phase-phase

Voltage phase-neutral

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
114	Generator voltage L1-N	-	Info	0.0 V	Display of <i>Generator voltage L1-N</i> in V.
115	Generator voltage L2-N	-	Info	0.0 V	Display of <i>Generator voltage L2-N</i> in V.
116	Generator voltage L3-N	-	Info	0.0 V	Display of <i>Generator voltage L3-N</i> in V.

Table 3-58: Parameter – generator – voltage phase-neutral

Power Factor

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
160	Generator power factor	-	Info	1.00	Display of <i>Generator power factor</i> .
139	Generator power factor L1	-	Info	1.00	Display of <i>Generator power factor L1</i> .
203	Generator power factor L2	-	Info	1.00	Display of <i>Generator power factor L2</i> .
204	Generator power factor L3	-	Info	1.00	Display of <i>Generator power factor L3</i> .

Table 3-59: Parameter – generator – power factor

Current

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
111	Generator current L1	-	Info	0.0 A	Display of <i>Generator current L1</i> in A.
112	Generator current L2	-	Info	0.0 A	Display of <i>Generator current L2</i> in A.
113	Generator current L3	-	Info	0.0 A	Display of <i>Generator current L3</i> in A.

Table 3-60: Parameter – generator – current

Frequency

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
144	Generator frequency	-	Info	0.00 Hz	Display of <i>Generator frequency</i> in Hz.

Table 3-61: Parameter – generator – frequency

Phase Rotation

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
4152	Generator phase rotation	-	Info	- / CW / CCW	Display of <i>Generator phase rotation</i> : -: The phase rotation is not measurable CW : Clock Wise = phase rotation right CCW : Counter Clock Wise = phase rotation left

Table 3-62: Parameter – generator – phase rotation

Menu 7.2 – Busbar

The option of the 3-phase busbar measurement allows the monitoring of all 3 phases and detection of the busbars phase rotation. Menu 7.2 will display the auxiliary busbar measurement values too when parameter 7629 *Auxiliary busbar available* (Menu 5) is configured to “Yes”.

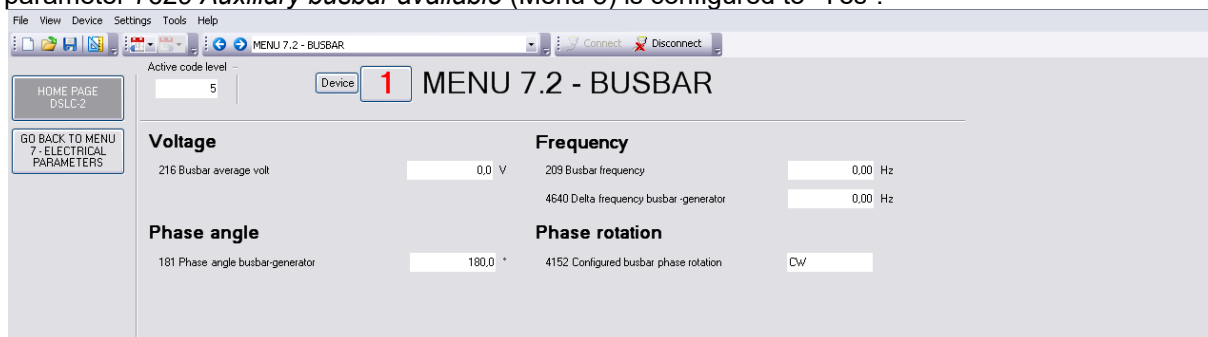


Figure 3-30: ToolKit – Menu 7 – Busbar

Voltage

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
216	Busbar average volt	-	Info	0.0 V	Display of <i>Busbar average voltage</i> in V. (If auxiliary busbar is available, average Ph-Ph, if not L1-L2 or L1-N depending on “1858 1Ph2W voltage measuring”.)

Table 3-63: Parameter – busbar – voltage

Phase Angle

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
181	Phase angle busbar - generator	-	Info	180.0°	Display of <i>Phase angle busbar-generator</i> in degrees.

Table 3-64: Parameter – busbar – phase angle

Frequency

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
209	Busbar frequency	-	Info	0.00 Hz	Display of <i>Busbar frequency</i> in Hz.
4640	Delta frequency busbar - generator	-	Info	0.00 Hz	Display of <i>Delta frequency busbar-generator</i> in Hz.

Table 3-65: Parameter – busbar – frequency

Phase Rotation

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
4152	Configured busbar phase rotation	-	Info	CW / CCW	Display of the <i>Configured busbar phase rotation</i> : CW : Clock Wise = phase rotation right CCW : Counter Clock Wise = phase rotation left NOTE : This is no measurement displaying. This field shows the configuration of the 1Ph 2W phase rotation (parameter 1859) in Menu 5.

Table 3-66: Parameter – busbar – phase rotation

Menu 8 – Control Status Monitor

This menu contains the parameters of the control status monitor of the DSL2C-2 showing the actual modes, references and alarms.

Figure 3-31: ToolKit – control status monitor

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
4602	Synchronizer mode	-	Off / Synchronized / Permissive / Check / Run / Sync Timer / Auto-Off / Close Timer	-	Display of the different <i>Synchronizer modes</i> : Off : The synchronizer is not active. Synchronized : The GCB is closed. Permissive : The synchronizer runs in permissive mode. Check : The synchronizer runs in check mode. Run : The synchronizer is full active. Sync Timer : The synchronizer is stopped, because of a sync time-out. Auto-Off : The synchronizer is stopped after one unsuccessful closure of the GCB. Auto-resynchronization is disabled. Close Timer : This is the GCB close command.
7710	Reactive load control mode	-	Off / Inactive / Droop / VAR sharing / VAR control / PF control	-	Display of the different <i>Reactive load control modes</i> : Off : The reactive load control mode is disabled. Inactive : The reactive load control is not active. Droop : The reactive load control runs in droop. VAR sharing : The reactive load sharing is active.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
					VAR control: The reactive load control with kvar reference is active. PF control: The reactive load control with power factor reference is active.
4603	Load control mode	-	Droop / At Unload Trip / Base Load / Base Load Ramp / Base Load Lower / Base Load Raise / Load share unload / Load share Ramp / Load sharing / Base Load Unload / Process Ramp / Process Control / Process Lower / Process Raise / Inactive	-	Display of the different <i>Load control modes</i> : Droop: The Load control runs in droop. At Unload Trip: The Load control or the load share control resides in unloaded condition. Base Load: The Load control runs in base load. Base Load Ramp: The Load control ramps to a reference value. Base Load Lower: A base load lower command is active. Base Load Raise: A base load raise command is active. Load share unload: The load sharing unloads the generator and the GCB will be opened. Load share Ramp: The load sharing loads the generator. Load sharing: The load sharing mode is active. Base Load Unload: The load control unloads the generator. Process Ramp: The generator is ramped to the process control reference. Process Control: The process control mode is active. Process Lower: A process reference lower command is active. Process Raise: A process reference raise command is active. Inactive: The load control is inactive.
7721	Load reference	-	Info	0.0 kW	Display of Load control reference in kW. This field indicates the momentarily load control setpoint.
4605	Process reference	-	Info	0.0%	Display of process control reference in percentage. This field indicates the momentarily process control setpoint.
7722	Reactive load reference	-	Info	0.0 kvar	Display of <i>Reactive load reference</i> in kvar. This field indicates the momentarily reactive load control setpoint.
7708	Power factor reference	-	Info	0.00	Display of the <i>Power factor reference</i> .

Table 3-67: Parameter – control status monitor

Alarms



NOTE

All alarms are self-acknowledged.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
4606	Synchronizer timeout	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Synchronizer timeout</i> .
4607	Sync reclose limit	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Synchronizer reclose limit</i> .
4608	High load limit	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>High load limit</i> .
4609	Low load limit	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Low load limit</i> .
4610	High process limit	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>High process limit</i> .
4611	Low process limit	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Low process limit</i> .
4613	High voltage limit	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>High voltage limit</i> .
4612	Low voltage limit	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Low voltage limit</i> .
4614	Voltage range limit	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Voltage range limit</i> .

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
4615	Communication error NW A	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Communication error NW A.</i>
4616	Low frequency limit	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Low frequency limit.</i>
4621	High frequency limit	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>High frequency limit.</i>
10093	Gen. AC wiring		Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Generator AC wiring.</i>
4618	Centralized alarm	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Centralized alarm.</i>
4619	GCB open failure	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>GCB open failure.</i>
4620	Deadbus closure mismatch	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Deadbus closure mismatch.</i>
7770	Busbar mismatch		Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Busbar mismatch.</i>
7777	Rotation mismatch		Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Rotation mismatch.</i>
4617	Missing member	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Missing loadshare member.</i>
7787	Communication error NW B	-	Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Communication error NW B</i>
7792	Network A error		Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Network A error</i>
7793	Network B error		Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Network B error</i>
7794	Devices not matched		Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Devices not matched (System update required)</i>
10095	Aux. busbar AC wiring		Info	- / Alarm	Display of Alarm: <i>Auxiliary busbar AC wiring.</i>

Table 3-68: Parameter – control status monitor – Alarms

**NOTE**

Connection plausibility is checked: If the Busbar is not connected but Auxiliary Busbar is connected the "Busbar mismatch" Alarm ID 7770 occurs. This alarm is triggered when either the L1-L2 phase-phase voltage of the Aux busbar or the original busbar is lower or higher than the operation ranges (but higher than dead bus closure limit).

Dependent on the configuration "auxiliary busbar measurement" it will be checked when Auxiliary system available =

- "No" -- then the auxiliary busbar has no influence and therefore an alarm is never triggered.
- "Yes" -- then the auxiliary busbar with L1-L2 and the original busbar L1-L2 is checked if lower or higher than operating ranges.

"Busbar mismatch Alarm" ID 7771 (Menu 0) allows selection of output relays for Busbar mismatch alarm.

The dead busbar closure shall be blocked, when this alarm occurs.

Generator Energy Counters

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
2520	Gen. pos. act. energy	-	Info	0.00 MWh	Counter for: Generator positive active energy
2522	Gen. pos. react. energy	-	Info	0.00 Mvarh	Counter for: Generator positive reactive energy

2526	Gen. neg. re-act. energy	-	Info	0.00 Mvarh	Counter for: Generator negative reactive energy
------	--------------------------	---	------	------------	---

Table 3-69: Parameter – control status monitor – generator energy counters

Operation Hours Counter

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
2568	Hours of operation	-	Info	0.00 h	Counter for: Hours of operation

Table 3-70: Parameter – control status monitor – control status monitor

Communication Management

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Format	Description
7791	Number of devices in system	-	Info	0.00 h	Displays the number of all devices added to the system; DSL2-2 and MSLC-2

Table 3-71: Parameter – control status monitor – communication management

Menu 9 – Discrete Inputs / Discrete (Relay) Outputs

This menu contains the parameters for the discrete inputs, the discrete input source (hardware or communication interface) and the discrete outputs (relays) of the DSL-2.

The screenshot shows the Toolkit software interface for Menu 9 - Discrete Inputs / Discrete Outputs. The interface is organized into several sections:

- Discrete inputs:** A list of 10 parameters (7709) with their current status (Open/Closed) and a dropdown menu to select the source.
- Discrete input source:** A list of 10 parameters (4157) with their current status (DI) and a dropdown menu to select the source.
- Discrete outputs:** A list of 8 parameters (7572-7583) with their current status (Open/Closed) and a dropdown menu to select the output.
- Segments:** A list of 8 segments (7604-7611) with their current status (Open) and a dropdown menu to select the segment.

The interface also includes a navigation menu on the left with buttons for HOME PAGE, MENU 1-8, MENU 9 (highlighted), MENU 10, and OVERVIEW PAGES. The top of the window shows the active code level (5) and the device name (1).

Figure 3-32: ToolKit – discrete inputs / relay outputs

Discrete Inputs

Parameter 7709 is bit masked starting with 1st bit (mask: 0001h) “Check switch”, 2nd bit “Permissive switch”, ...

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7709	Check switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 01]: Check.
7709	Permissive switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 02]: Permissive.
7709	Run switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 03]: Run.
7709	CB Aux contact	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 04]: CB Aux.
7709	Voltage raise switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 05]: Voltage raise
7709	Voltage lower switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 06]: Voltage lower
7709	Base load switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 07]: Base load.
7709	Load / un-load switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 08]: Load / unload.
7709	Ramp pause switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 09]: Ramp pause.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7709	Load raise switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 10]: Load raise
7709	Load lower switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 11]: Load lower
7709	Process control switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 12]: Process control
7709	Droop switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 21]: Droop switch active.
7709	Modbus reset switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 22]: Modbus reset active.
7709	System update switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 23]: System update active.

Table 3-72: Parameter – discrete inputs / outputs – discrete inputs

Segments

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7604	Segment no .12 active	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 13]: Segment no 12 active.
7605	Segment no .23 active	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 14]: Segment no 23 active.
7606	Segment no .34 active	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 15]: Segment no 34 active.
7607	Segment no .45 active	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 16]: Segment no 45 active.
7608	Segment no .56 active	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 17]: Segment no 56 active.
7609	Segment no .67 active	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 18]: Segment no 67 active.
7610	Segment no .78 active	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 19]: Segment no 78 active.
7611	Segment no .81 active	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of discrete input state for [DI 20]: Segment no 81 active.

Table 3-73: Parameter – discrete inputs / outputs - segments

Discrete Input Source

Parameter 4157 is bit masked starting with 1st bit (mask: 0001h) “Source-Check switch”, 2nd bit “Source-Permissive switch”, ...

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
4157	Source-Check switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of “Check” switch either DI or communication interface.
4157	Source-Permissive switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of “Permissive” switch either DI or communication interface.
4157	Source-Run switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of “Run” switch either DI or communication interface.
4157	Source-CB Aux contact	-	DI	DI	“CB Aux” fixed to DI 4.
4157	Source-Voltage raise switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of “Voltage Raise” switch either DI or communication interface.
4157	Source-Voltage lower switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of “Voltage Lower” switch either DI or communication interface.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
4157	Source-Base load switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of "Base Load" switch either DI or communication interface.
4157	Source-Load / unload switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of "Load/Unload" switch either DI or communication interface.
4157	Source Ramp pause switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of ramp pause switch either DI or communication interface.
4157	Source-Load raise switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of raise load switch either DI or communication interface.
4157	Source-Load lower switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of lower load switch either DI or communication interface.
4157	Source-Process control switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of process switch either DI or communication interface.
4157	Source-Droop switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of droop switch either DI or communication interface.
4157	Source - Modbus reset switch	-	DI	DI	Modbus reset fixed to DI 22.
4157	Source - System update switch	-	DI / COM	DI	Indicates the source of system update switch either DI or communication interface.

Table 3-74: Parameter – discrete inputs / outputs – discrete input source

Discrete (Relay) Outputs

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7572	Alarm	-	Open / Closed	Closed	Display of relay output state for [R 01]: Alarm.
7573	Load switch	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of relay output state for [R 02]: Load switch.
7574	High limit	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of relay output state for [R 03]: High limit.
7575	Low limit	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of relay output state for [R 04]: Low limit.
7576	Breaker open	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of relay output state for [R 05]: Breaker open.
7577	Breaker close	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of relay output state for [R 06]: Breaker close.
7578	Centralized alarm	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of relay output state for [R 07]: Centralized alarm.
7579	Alarm 1 / Freq. raise	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of relay output state for [R 08]: Alarm 1 / Freq. raise.
7580	Alarm 2 / Freq. lower	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of relay output state for [R 09]: Alarm 2 / Freq. lower.
7581	Alarm 3	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of relay output state for [R 10]: Alarm 3.
7582	Voltage raise	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of relay output state for [R 11]: Voltage raise.
7583	Voltage lower	-	Open / Closed	Open	Display of relay output state for [R 12]: Voltage lower.

Table 3-75: Parameter – discrete inputs / outputs – discrete outputs

Menu 0 – Diagnostics

This menu contains the alarms that can be connected to output either for relays 8, 9 or 10.

Figure 3-34: ToolKit – diagnostics

Set Alarm to Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3

Each alarm can be set on relay 8 (Alarm 1), relay 9 (Alarm 2) or relay 10 (Alarm 3). Multiple parameters can be selected for the same alarm. Alarm 1 and 2 are disabled when menu 2 has item *5507 Frequency Control* configured for "3pos controller".



NOTE

Alarms 1, 2, and 3 can be used for monitoring only.
Don't use alarm messages for protection control!

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7584	Synchronizer timeout alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7585	Reclose limit alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7586	High load limit alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7587	Low load limit alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7588	High process limit alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7589	Low process limit alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7591	High voltage limit alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7590	Low voltage limit alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7592	Voltage range limit alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7593	Communication error alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7594	Low frequency limit alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7595	Missing member alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7596	Centralized alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7597	GCB open fail	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7598	Deadbus closure mismatch	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7600	High frequency limit alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7771	Busbar mismatch alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7779	Rotation mismatch alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7824	Communication error NW B alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7825	Network A error alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7826	Network B error alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
7826	Network B error alarm	2	Off / Alarm1 / Alarm2 / Alarm3	Off	Passing the alarm to relay Alarm 1, Alarm 2 or Alarm 3.
1964	Plausibility AC Wiring	2	On / Off	On	On: AC wiring monitoring is active Off: AC wiring monitoring not active (For details see "Plausibility check of AC Wiring".)

Table 3-76: Parameter – diagnostics

Plausibility check of AC Wiring

The DSL2C-2XT detects the frequency out of up to six voltages (L1-N, L2-N, L3-N, L1-L2, L2-L3 and L3-L1). The frequency measurement (of all generator and auxiliary busbar) additionally checks the values on plausibility. With this monitoring the device can detect wrong wiring issues.

**Wrong Wiring Issue**

It might occur that for example a generator frequency is measured even if the generator is not running. This can happen e.g. if PE (terminal 61) is not connected, the generator neutral connection is broken, and busbar (terminals 38/40) is energized (with 1Ph2W connection). In this case a potential shift occurs which could lead to "ghostly" voltages at the generator (or busbar, or mains) phase-neutral system. These voltages lead to a frequency measurement even if no voltage is detected in the generator phase-phase system.

The »Plausibility AC wiring « monitoring is introduced to indicate such situations at generator, and auxiliary busbar measurement. These alarms are tripping if only "Phase- Phase" or only "Phase-Neutral" frequency is detected. If such an alarm ("Gen. AC wiring", or " Aux. busbar wiring" has tripped please check all "Phase-Phase" and "Phase-Neutral" voltages via Toolkit to get more information and check the AC wiring.



This »Plausibility AC wiring « monitoring function is only active if the wiring can provide "Phase-Phase" and "Phase-Neutral" values.

The plausibility monitoring offers one setting "1964 Plausibility AC Wiring" for generator and auxiliary busbar measurement.

If at least one of these monitors has tripped, "4618 Centralized alarm" will become active and the corresponding dedicated alarm "10093 Gen. AC wiring" or "10095 Aux. busbar AC wiring" indicates "Alarm" at Menu 8.

Overview Pages

The DSL2C-2 provides finally 3 overview pages showing information from up to 32 DSL2C-2 and up to 16 MSLC-2.

LED and Text Display for System Status

The system status of each device is displayed by a combination of LED color and the additional text beside „System status“. Both together give the quick status overview of each device; the own device and all another devices in the network. In single mode network information comes from Network A only; using a redundant network system status display takes care for both networks Network A and Network B:

LED color	Displayed text	Explanation		
		Single mode	Redundant mode	
GREEN	Unit available	Network A is working accordingly to the latest System Update.	Both networks A and B are working accordingly to the latest System Update.	
Twinkling	Only NW A	-/-	Only Network A is working. Communication error on Network B. This unit is suspected .	
YELLOW	BLACK			
Twinkling				
YELLOW	BLACK	Only NW B	-/-	Only Network B is working. Communication error on Network A. This unit is suspected .
YELLOW	Add device	The device is No Member according to the latest System Update. System update is required!	The device is no member according to the latest System Update. System update is required!	
YELLOW	Only NW A	-/-	Only Network A is working, Network B fails .	
YELLOW	Only NW B	-/-	Only Network B is working, Network A fails .	
Twinkling	Unit not recognized	Communication error on Network A. This unit is suspected .	Communication error on both Networks A and B. This unit is suspected .	
RED	BLACK			
RED	Unit not recognized	Network A is not working according to the latest System Update. ("Missing Member")	Networks A and B are not working. But the latest System Update registered this device as a member. ("Missing Member")	
BLACK	Not installed	Network A is not working. The latest System Update registered this device as No Member. So the device is not installed .	Networks A and B are not working. The latest System Update registered this device as No Member. So the device is not installed .	

Table 3-77: System Status quick info at overview pages

See chapter *Communication management* on page 229 for more details.

DSL2-2 Overview Page 1

The DSL2-2 overview page 1 informs about the conditions of the DSL2-2 number 1 to 16 connected to the network. This helps for commissioning a DSL2-2 / MSLC-2 system.

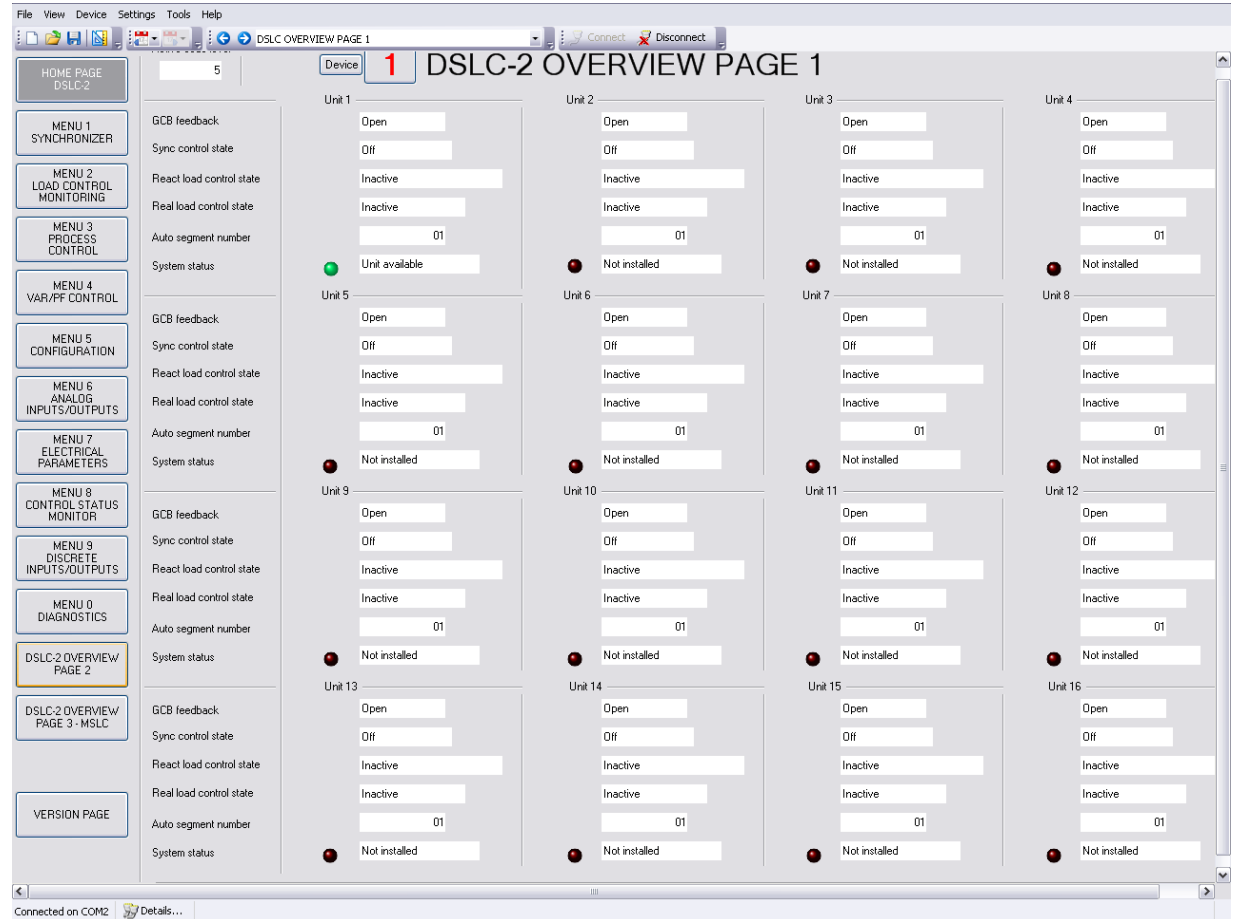


Figure 3-35: Toolkit – DSL2-2 overview page 1

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
	GCB feedback	-	Open / Closed	-	This field indicates the GCB state of the DSL2-2 unit 1 to 16.
	Sync control state	-	Off / Check / Permissive / Run / Close Timer / Sync Timer / Synchronized / Auto-Off	-	<p>This field indicates the <i>Synchronizer control state</i> of DSL2-2 unit 1 to 16:</p> <p>Off: The synchronizer is not active. Check: The synchronizer runs in check mode. Permissive: The synchronizer runs in permissive mode. Run: The synchronizer is full active. Close Timer: This is the GCB close command. Sync Timer: The synchronizer is stopped, because of a sync time-out. Synchronized: The GCB is closed. Auto-Off: The synchronizer is stopped, because of an unsuccessful closure of the GCB. (Resync is disabled).</p> <p>Note: The GCB close command remains enabled as long as the synchronization conditions, phase, frequency, and voltage, are within the configured specifications</p>
	React load control state	-	Inactive / Off /	-	This field indicates the <i>Reactive load control state</i> of DSL2-2 unit 1 to 16:

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
			Droop / VAR sharing / Reactive load control		Inactive: The reactive load control mode is inactive. Off: Var control is generally disabled. Droop: Droop is active. VAR sharing: The var sharing is active. Reactive load control: Var or PF control is active.
	Real load control state	-	Inactive / Droop / At Unload trip / Load sharing / Baseload / Process Control	-	This field indicates the <i>Real load control state</i> of DSL2C-2 unit 1 to16: Inactive: The load control mode is inactive. Droop: Droop is active. At Unload trip: The Load control or the load share control resides in unloaded condition. Load sharing: The load sharing is active. Baseload: Base load control is active. Process control: Process control is active.
	Auto segment number	-	1 to 8	-	Display of <i>Auto segment number</i> of DSL2C-2 unit 1 to 16.
	System status	-	Unit available / Add device / Only NW A / Only NW B / Unit not recog- nized / Not installed	Not installed	Display if DSL2C-2 unit 1 to 16 is available. This text and the illumination of the related LED together describe the device's status in the system. Refer to page 138 for details.

Table 3-78: Parameter – DSL2C-2 overview page 1

DSL-2 Overview Page 2

The DSL-2 overview page 2 informs about the conditions of the DSL-2 number 17 to 32 connected to the network. This helps for commissioning a DSL-2 / MSLC-2 system.

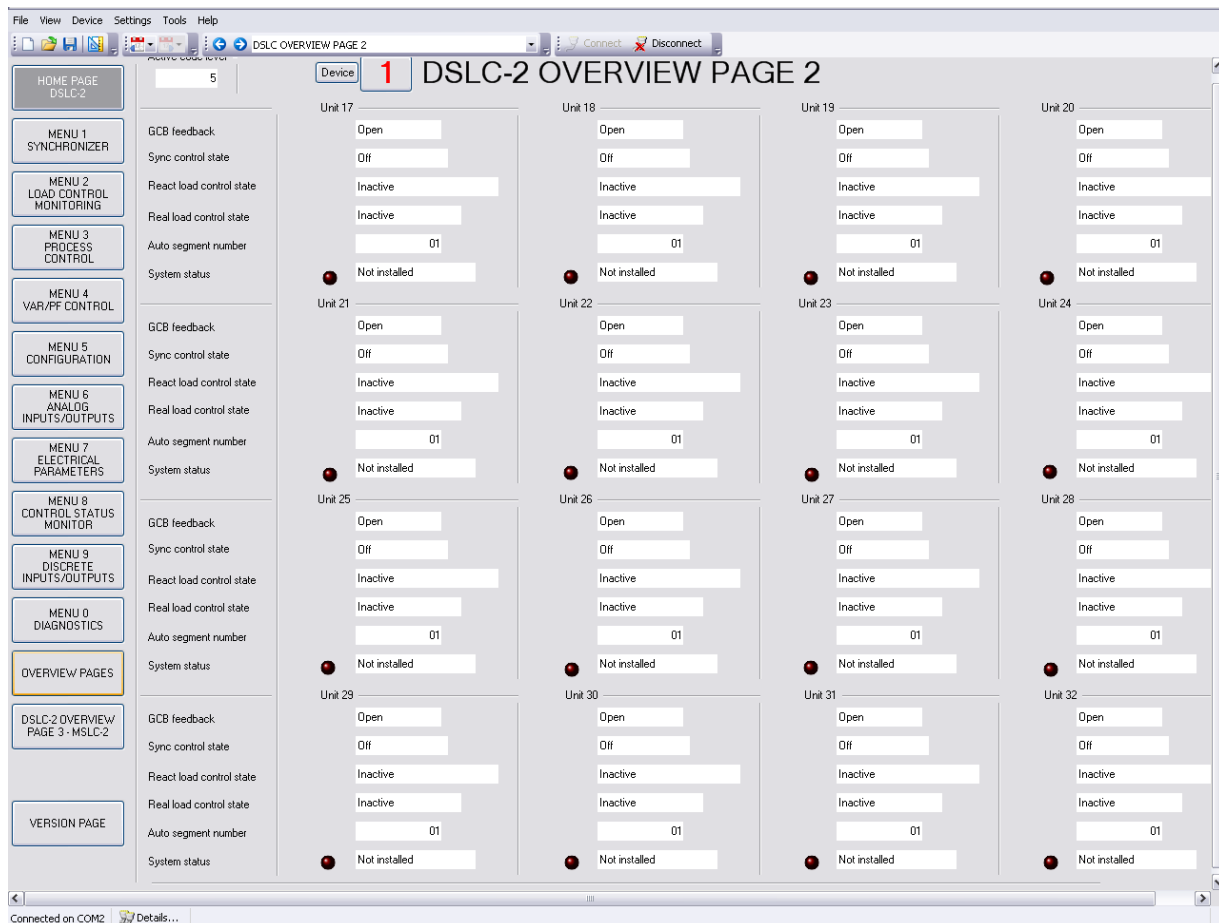


Figure 3-36: Toolkit – DSL-2 overview page 2

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
	GCB feed-back	-	Open / Closed	-	This field indicates the GCB state of the DSL-2 unit 17 to 32.
	Sync control state	-	Off / Check / Permissive / Run / Close Timer / Sync Timer / Synchronized / Auto-Off	-	This field indicates the <i>Synchronizer control state</i> of DSL-2 unit 17 to 32: Off: The synchronizer is not active. Check: The synchronizer runs in check mode. Permissive: The synchronizer runs in permissive mode. Run: The synchronizer is full active. Close Timer: This is the GCB close command. Sync Timer: The synchronizer is stopped, because of a sync time-out. Synchronized: The GCB is closed. Auto-Off: The synchronizer is stopped, because of an unsuccessful closure of the GCB. (Resync is disabled).
	React. load control state	-	Inactive / Off / Droop / VAR sharing / Reactive load control	-	This field indicates the <i>Reactive load control state</i> of DSL-2 unit 17 to 32: Inactive: The reactive load control mode is inactive. Off: Var control is generally disabled. Droop: Droop is active. VAR sharing: The var sharing is active.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
					Reactive load control: Var or PF control is active.
	Real load control state	-	Inactive / Droop / At Unload trip / Load sharing / Baseload / Process Control	-	This field indicates the <i>Real load control state</i> of DSL2C-2 unit 17 to 32: Inactive: The load control mode is inactive. Droop: Droop is active. At Unload trip: The load control or the load share control resides in unloaded condition. Load sharing: The load sharing is active. Baseload: Base load control is active. Process control: Process control is active.
	Auto segment number	-	1 to 8	-	Display of <i>Auto segment number</i> of DSL2C-2 unit 17 to 32.
	System status	-	Unit available / Add device / Only NW A / Only NW B / Unit not recognized / Not installed	Not installed	Display if DSL2C-2 unit 17 to 32 is available. This text and the illumination of the related LED together describe the device's status in the system. Refer to page 138 for details.

Table 3-79: Parameter – DSL2C-2 overview page 2

DSL2-2 Overview Page 3 – MSLC-2

The DSL2-2 overview page 3 informs about the conditions of the MSLC-2 number 33 to 48 connected to the network. This helps for commissioning a DSL2-2 / MSLC-2 system.

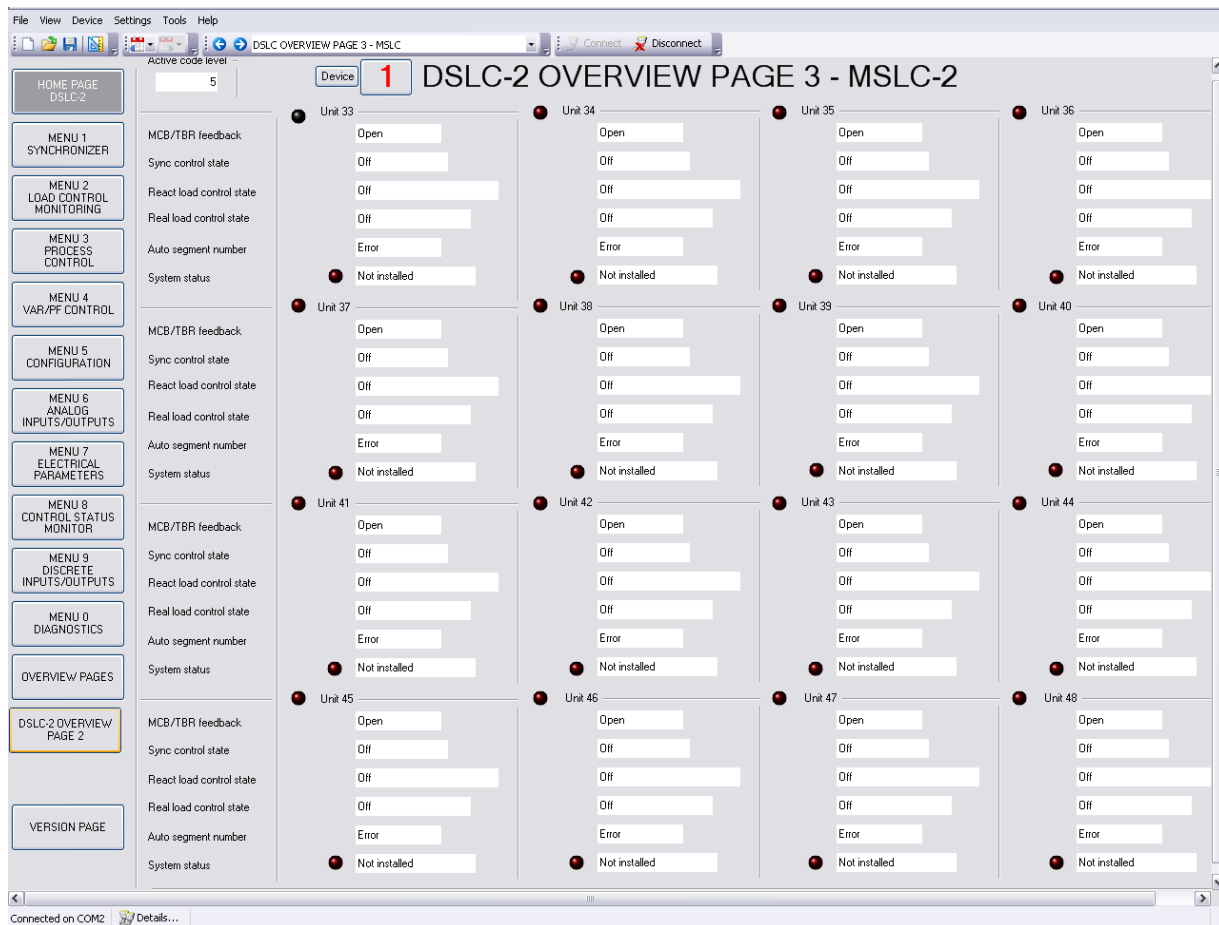


Figure 3-37: ToolKit – DSL2-2 overview page 3 – MSLC-2

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
	MCB/TBR feedback	-	Open / Closed	-	This field indicates the tie-/utility breaker state of the MSLC-2 unit 33 to 48.
	Sync control state	-	Off / Check / Permissive / Run / Close Timer / Sync Timer / Synchronized / Auto-Off / Manual	-	<p>This field indicates the <i>Synchronizer control state</i> of MSLC-2 unit 33 to 48.</p> <p>Off: The synchronizer is not active. Check: The synchronizer runs in check mode. Permissive: The synchronizer runs in permissive mode. Run: The synchronizer is full active. Close Timer: This is the GCB close command. Sync Timer: The synchronizer is stopped, because of a sync time-out. Synchronized: The GCB is closed. Auto-Off: The synchronizer is stopped, because of an unsuccessful closure of the GCB. (Resync is disabled). Manual: Manual synchronization (in MSLC-2 only)</p>
	React load control state	-	Off / Inactive / Off Line / Voltage Control / Reactive Load Control /	-	<p>This field indicates the <i>Reactive load control</i> state of MSLC-2 unit 33 to 48.</p> <p>Off: No information received. Inactive: The reactive load control mode is inactive. Off Line: The reactive load control is inactive.</p>

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
			Export/Import Control / Constant Gen PF Control		<p>Voltage Control: Voltage control during synchronization.</p> <p>Reactive Load Control: Reactive load control through MSLC-2.</p> <p>Export/Import Control: Reactive Export/Import control through MSLC-2.</p> <p>Constant Gen PF Control: Generator constant power factor control through MSLC-2.</p>
	Real load control state	-	Off / Inactive / Offline / Frequency Control / Baseload / Import/Export Control / Process Control / Remote Process	-	<p>This field indicates the <i>Real load control state</i> of MSLC-2 unit 33 to 48.</p> <p>Off: No information received.</p> <p>Inactive: The load control mode is inactive.</p> <p>Off Line: The load control mode is off.</p> <p>Frequency Control: Frequency control during synchronization.</p> <p>Baseload: Load control through MSLC-2.</p> <p>Export/Import Control: Export/import control [kW] through MSLC-2.</p> <p>Process Control: Process control through MSLC-2.</p> <p>Remote Process: Remotely guided process control through MSLC-2. Analog input for process reference used.</p>
	Auto segment number	-	1 to 8	-	Display of <i>Auto segment number</i> of MSLC-2 unit 33 to 48.
	System status	-	Unit available / Add device / Only NW A / Only NW B / Unit not recognized / Not installed	Not installed	<p>Display if MSLC-2 unit 33 to 48 is available.</p> <p>This text and the illumination of the related LED together describe the device's status in the system. Refer to page 138 for details.</p>

Table 3-80: Parameter – DSL-2 overview page 3 – MSLC-2

Prestart Setup Procedure



- Apply power to the DSLC-2 control.
- Verify that the DSLC-2 control passes its power up diagnostics by checking that self-test relay (terminal 41/42) is energized.
If the unit fails see Chapter 11. Appendix E Service Options for instructions on getting service for the control.
- Connect the PC configuration software ToolKit via USB connection to the DSLC-2.

Configuration Menu

Select Menu 5 and adjust all measurement and system relevant configuration items. Set the following setpoints to their appropriate value as described in menu (setpoint) descriptions.

1. Operating Ranges
2. Transformer
3. System Settings

If you have an application with multiple units please check the device number (parameter 1702) of each device:

- The DSLC-2s getting device numbers from 1 to 32
- The MSLC-2s getting device numbers from 33 to 48

Prestart Segmenting Setup

The following sample is dedicated to the bus segmenting mode configured by ID 7856. It also gives inside for device segmenting mode where the segment allocation is determined from outside (see *Segmenting modes* on page 217 for details).

The segmenting described below can be ignored if only one single DSL2 in use or the DSL2 / MSLC-2 cannot be separated over breakers under each other (only one segment available). In this case all MSLC/DSL2 in the system must be configured with the same basic segment number!

When the application contains switching elements between DSL2s and/or MSLC-2s proceed with following rules:

1. Draw an online diagram of your application with all generators, breakers and utility inputs. Then arrange the DSL2 and MSLC-2 at the according breaker. Refer to Figure 3-111.

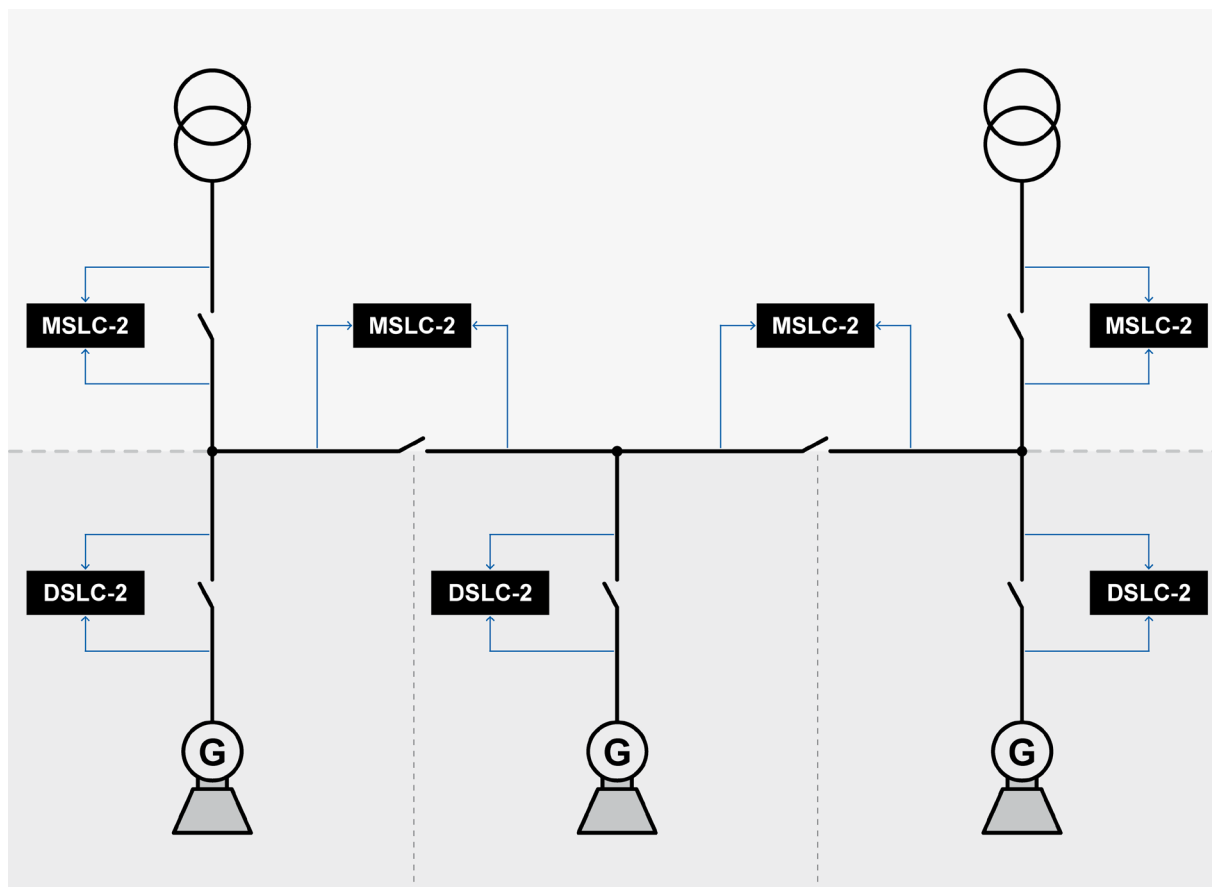


Figure 3-38: Example of an online diagram – step 1

2. Draw the measurement systems arrows between unit and bars (refer to Figure 3-112). Please consider following rules:
 - The DSLC-2 is placed at the generator breaker.
 - The MSLC-2 can be placed at the tie-breaker and at the utility breaker.
 - The MSLC-2 at the utility is doing the utility voltage measurement with system A measurement always.
 - The System B/Busbar measurement is connected to the busbar (no Aux. measurement in this sample).
 - The MSLC-2 at the tie-breaker has usually the system A on the left side and the system B on the right side.

3. Draw the segment numbers into your online diagram.
Please consider following rules:
 - Begin on the left side with segment number 1.
 - The utility and the generators are not segments in sense of the DSL-2 / MSLC-2 system.
 - The segment numbers have to follow a line and shall not branch. (Please refer there for to the chapter Network/System) for a better understanding.
4. Draw the device numbers of your units in your online diagram.
Please consider following rules (for a better overview and understanding):
 - The DSL-2 on the left side should begin with device number 1.
 - The DSL-2s getting device numbers between 1 and 32.
 - The MSLC-2 on the left side should begin with device number 33.
 - The MSLC-2s getting device numbers between 33 and 48.
5. Draw the "CB Aux" feedbacks and segment connection feedbacks in your online diagram.
Please consider following rules (for a better overview and understanding):
 - The DSL-2 getting usually only their generator breaker feedback.
 - The MSLC-2 at the utility breaker getting usually only their utility breaker feedback.
 - The MSLC-2 at the tie-breaker getting usually their tie-breaker feedback and parallel the according segment connector feedback.

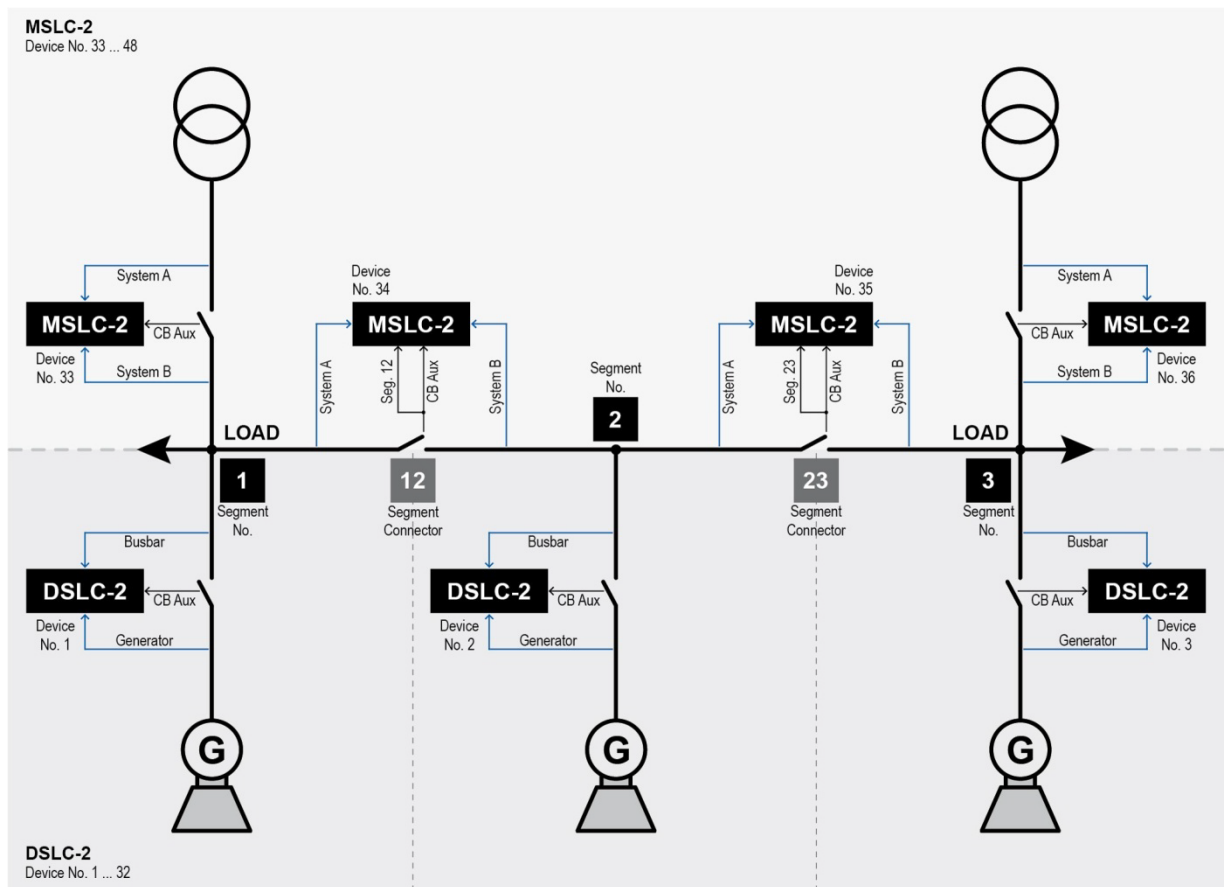


Figure 3-39 Example of an online diagram with segment numbers and segment connector feedbacks

6. Draw the switches and networks for Ethernet channel A and B, if used (refer to Figure 3-113). According to the *Ethernet communication mode ID 7809* a single or redundant load share line is established.
 - a. In single mode please consider the following rules:
 - Ethernet A is for the device interconnection. Each Ethernet channel A connection gets an own individual UDP TCP/IP address.
 - Ethernet B is for the PLC connection. Each Ethernet channel B connection gets an

- own individual Modbus TCP/IP address.
- b. In redundant mode (for information only; not used for this example) please consider the following rules:
- Ethernet A is for the device interconnection. Each Ethernet channel A connection gets an own individual UDP TCP/IP address.
 - Ethernet B is for the second device interconnection. Additionally the PLC connection will take place. Determine for the TCP/IP address that the lowest address byte is equal to the device number.

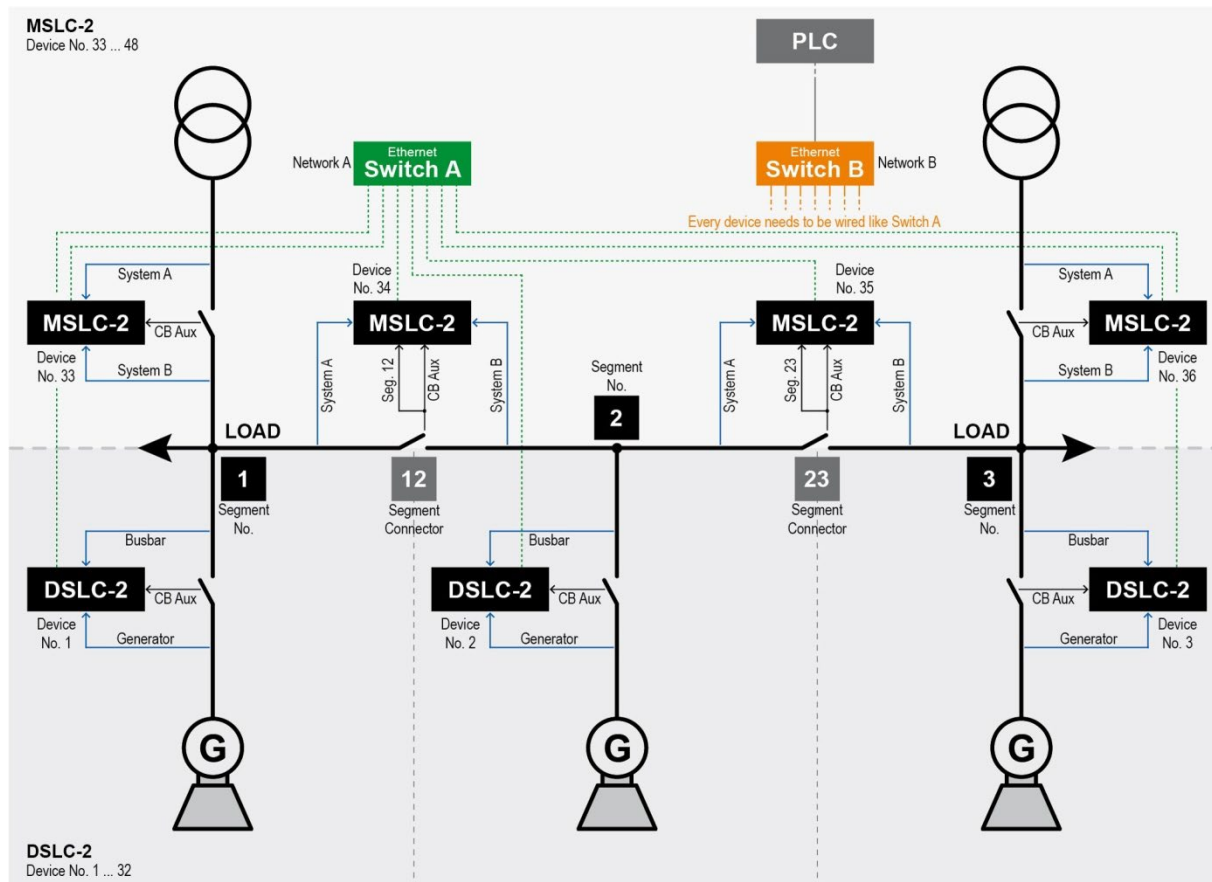


Figure 3-40: Example of an online diagram with networks in single mode

7. You can optionally draw the current measurement and the amount of phases in your online diagram (refer to Figure 3-114). Please consider following rules (for a better overview and understanding):
- The current measurement is always on system A. So, the locations for the CT are fixed for DSLC-2 and MSLC-2 located at the utility only.
 - MSLC-2 located at tie-breaker: When the CT at the tie-breaker is located on the right side it is allowed to turn system A and system B measurement at the tie-MSLC-2. But please draw this clear in your online diagram.
 - The positive power flow for MSLC-2 power measurement is defined from A to B.
 - The busbar measurement can be 1-phase or 3-phase. Please remark this (not shown in diagram below) with one or three lines over the Busbar / System B measurement.

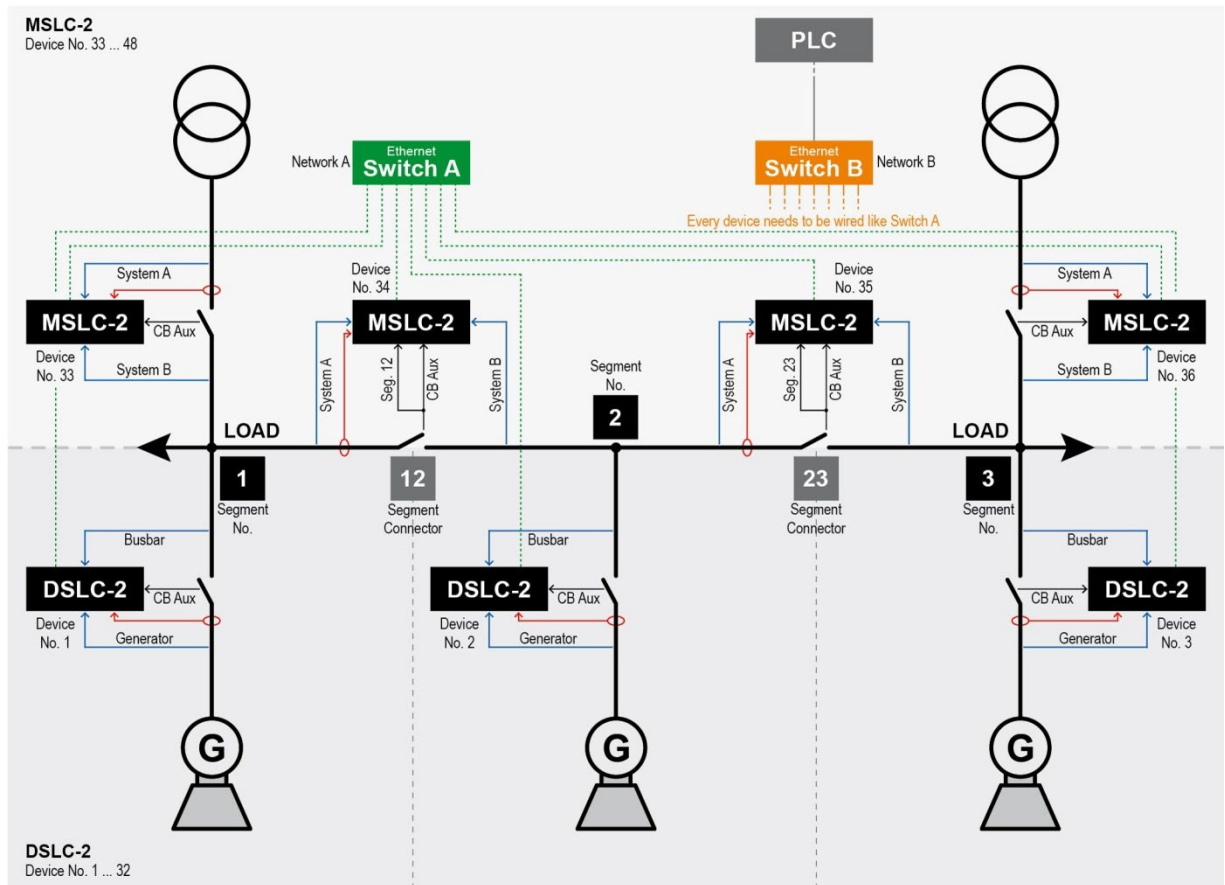


Figure 3-41: Example of an online diagram with all required information to setup the units

8. With the information out of the online diagram, following parameters shall be configurable now:
 - Menu 5 *Device number* (parameter 1702):
 - Enter the according device number in the particular units
 - Menu 5 *Basic segment number* (parameter 4544):
 - DSLC-2: Enter the according segment number of the particular unit.
 - MSLC-2 at the utility breaker: Enter the according segment number of the particular unit.
 - MSLC-2 at the tie-breaker: Enter the according segment number which is resided on the left side.
 - Setting in MSLC-2 Menu 5 *Type of MSLC breaker* (parameter 7628):
 - Enter "Utility" or "Tie".
 - Setting in the tie-MSLC-2 Menu 5 *Smaller number at measurement* (parameter 7624):
 - "System A" or
 - "System B".

Now you should have all segment related settings in all units. Please store your pictures for better trouble shooting later.

Prestart Synchronizer Setup

Set all synchronizer (Menu 1) setpoints according to the descriptions above and the work sheet. Leave unknown values, such as gain and stability, at their default values.

Prestart Load Control Setup

Set all load control (Menu 2) setpoints according to the descriptions above and the work sheet. Proportional load control mode should be used during initial setup of the DSL2C-2 control. Set the unload trip setpoint to approximately 10% of rated load.

Prestart Process Control Setup

Set all process control (Menu 3) setpoints according to the descriptions above and the work sheet. If gain and stability values (process control integral gain / ... derivative ratio) are unknown, leave at their default values.

Prestart Var/Power Factor Control Setup

Set all var/power factor control (Menu 4) setpoints according to the descriptions above and the work sheet. Set *VAR PF control mode* (parameter 7558) to "Disabled" until doing the var/PF control adjustment section on page 209.

DSL2C-2 Control Adjustments



When the prestart setup procedures described above have been completed, the generator set may be activated.



NOTE

A resistive load bank is preferred to do some of the following adjustment procedures.

Verification of speed and voltage bias connections:

Speed bias

- In Menu 6.2 verify
 - *Selected hardware type* (parameter 5201)
 - *Frequency control initial state* (parameter 5508)

Voltage bias

- In Menu 6.2 verify
 - *Selected hardware type* (parameter 5215)
 - *Voltage control initial state* (parameter 5608)

The generator set will be started without the speed and voltage bias output connected for verification. Speed control and voltage regulator are adjusted to operate at rated speed and rated voltage. The voltage regulator should have a droop CT connected with around a 3% droop setting.

1. The speed and voltage can now be connected
 - In the var/PF control Menu 4
 - Set *VAR PF control mode* (parameter 7558) to “Disabled”
2. DSL2C-2 discrete inputs
 - Close the “Load / Unload” input, terminal 74
 - Verify that “CB Aux” feedback, terminal 70, is available
3. Observe Menu 7, 8 and 9 for verification of all electrical parameters, alarms and discrete input and outputs.

The DSL2C-2 has a frequency trim and voltage trim feature that is active in isochronous and load sharing modes. The DSL2C-2 will be in the droop mode with no “CB Aux” feedback. Once the engine is started, the DSL2C-2 will not be in any PID loop trying to control speed or voltage.

4. Start the generator set
5. Verify speed and voltage on the Homepage
6. Speed Bias, Menu 6.2: Adjust the Frequency control initial state (parameter 5508)
 - a. Change from 50% to 60% -- Speed should increase.
If not (speed decreases), the connection going to the speed control is reversed (backwards). Then:
 - i. Change from 60% back to 50%
 - ii. Shutdown the generator set and correct the wiring
 - iii. Start the generator set and repeat the change from 50% to 60% -- Speed should increase
 - b. Change from 60% to 40% -- Speed should decrease below rated speed
 - c. Change back to 50% -- Speed bias connection is now correct.
If the generator speed is not at rated, ...
 - i. ... adjust the frequency control initial state setting until at rated speed.
This setting will be saved as your new initial state value.
7. Voltage bias, Menu 6.2: Adjust the Voltage control initial state (parameter 5608)
 - a. Change from 50% to 60% -- Voltage should increase.
If not (voltage decreases), the connection to the voltage regulator is reversed (backwards). Then:

- i. Change initial state back to 50%
 - ii. Shutdown the generator set and correct the wiring
 - iii. Start the generator set and repeat the change from 50% to 60% -- Voltage should increase
 - b. Change from 60% to 40% -- Voltage should decrease below rated voltage
 - c. Change back to 50%
 - d. Voltage bias connection is now correct.
 - If the generator voltage is not at rated, ...
 - i. ... adjust the voltage control initial state until rated voltage is achieved.
 - This setting will be saved as your new initial state value.
8. The adjustment of the frequency and voltage trim PIDs need the DSL2C-2 in the isochronous load sharing mode. This is accomplished by closing the "CB Aux" input.
 - If possible close the generator breaker and get the true "CB Aux" feedback
 - or jumper terminal 70 to transfer into the isochronous load sharing mode.
9. Load control, Homepage:
 - Change *Load control mode* (parameter 4603) from "Droop" to "Load sharing"
 - Change *Reactive load control mode* (parameter 7710) from "Inactive" to "Disabled"
10. Frequency trim PID, Menu 2.1 is controlling the frequency of the generator set:
 - a. If unstable, lower the *Frequency trim proportional gain* (parameter 5510) until stable
 - b. If stable, increase the proportional gain until some instability is seen
 - i. Increase at 0.5 increments, wait 30 seconds between changes
 - ii. If 3.0 is reached and still stable, back down to 2.0
 - 1) The Frequency trim integral gain (parameter 5511) may need adjustment for faster recovery back to rated frequency - this is best adjusted when performing load transient testing on the generator set
 - 2) The lower the integral gain setting, the slower the response to return to rated speed
 - c. This PID loop is active when load sharing. If adjusted for very fast response as a single generator, may cause instability when multiple generators are connected
11. Voltage trim PID, Menu 4:
 - a. Configure VAR PF control mode (parameter 7558) for "VAR control" -- Voltage Trim is now active
 - i. Voltage trim settings are affected by the droop setting in the voltage regulator
 - ii. If the voltage regulator is changed, this settings may need re-adjusted
 - b. If voltage is unstable, lower the Voltage trim proportional gain (parameter 5610) until stable
 - c. If voltage is stable, increase the Proportional gain until some instability is seen
 - i. Increase at 0.5 increments, wait 30 seconds between changes
 - ii. If 3.0 is reached and still stable, back down to 2.0 and leave
 - 3) The Voltage trim integral gain (parameter 5611) may need adjusted for faster recovery back to rated voltage, this is best adjusted when performing load transient testing on the generator set
 - 4) The lower the integral gain setting, the slower the response to return to rated voltage
 - d. This PID loop is active when in the var sharing mode. If adjusted for very fast response as a single generator, may cause instability when multiple generators are connected.

Load Control Droop Adjustment

It is important to setup the DSL2C-2 control for correct kW droop operation first. This will verify correct wiring and operation of the unit in the safest possible manner. The preferred procedure uses a load bank. Only use a utility or other bus of sufficient capacity for a load if a load bank is not available.

... with Load Bank

Do the following steps to verify correct wiring and operation between the DSL2C-2 control and the engine speed control when an artificial load bank is available.

1. Select Menu 2.1 and the *Load droop* setpoint. Set droop value (parameter 4523) to 5.0%.



NOTE

The load droop setting is approximate as it depends on the actual gain of the input circuits of the engine speed control.

2. Open the isoch/droop switch in series with the "CB Aux" contact input to terminal 70 of the DSL2C-2 control. If such a switch is not installed, temporarily remove the connection to terminal 70.
3. Close the circuit breaker to the load bank. Apply kW load to at least 50% of rated. Observe that engine speed decreases as load increases. Verify correct load sensor operation by observing for correct voltage, current and power readings on Menu 7.1.
 - a. If incorrect load sensor operation is observed, verify configuration values on Menu 6.1 and wiring connections to the DSL2C-2 control.
 - b. If load sensor values are correct and a decrease in speed does not occur when the unit is loaded, verify wiring between the DSL2C-2 control and engine speed control.
4. Apply full load to the generator. Adjust the load droop setpoint as necessary to get the correct speed droop.

Example:

Operating at 60 Hz, 57 Hz at full load indicates 5% droop. If only 50% load is possible, then 58.5 Hz indicates 5% droop. (The load droop setting is only approximate due to dependence on the gain of the speed control's bias input.)

... without Load Bank

Use this procedure for droop setting when an artificial load bank is not available.



WARNING

CT/PT Phasing - Operation of the engine/generator set with incorrect CT and PT phasing could cause serious injury or damage to equipment. If the load on the unit increases rapidly when you close the breaker, immediately open the breaker and shut the unit down. Check the phasing of the CTs and PTs. DO NOT permit the unit to continue to pick up load or to operate the system without correcting this condition!

1. Select Menu 2 and the *Load droop* setpoint. Set to the desired value or use 5.0%.



NOTE

The load droop setting is approximate as it depends on actual gain of the input circuits of the engine speed control.

2. Open the isoch/droop switch in series with the "CB Aux" contact input to terminal 70 of the DSL2C-2 control. If such a switch is not installed, temporarily remove the connection to terminal 70.
3. Calculate the engine speed required to pick up 50% and 100% of rated load.

Example:

Rated frequency = 60.0 Hz

Desired droop = 5% (0.05) or 3.0 Hz

Desired test frequency = 60.0 Hz + %Load x 3.0 Hz

(at 50% [0.5] load) = 60.0 + 0.5 x 3.0 = 61.5 Hz

(at 100% [1.0] load) = 60.0 + 1.0 x 3.0 = 63.0 Hz

4. Use "Load Raise" and "Load Lower" inputs (terminals 76 and 77) to set the desired speed with the generator circuit breaker open. Record the speed bias output percentage at the engine speed required to pick up 50% and 100% load.
5. Use the "Load Raise" and "Load Lower" inputs to manually synchronize to the bus and increase the engine load to 10%.
6. Verify correct load sensor operation by observing for correct voltage, current and power readings on Menu 7.1. If incorrect load sensor operation is observed, verify configuration values on Menu 6.1, phasing and other wiring connections to the DSL2-2 control.
7. Increase the engine speed setting to increase load. When the speed bias output reaches the value required for 50% load as measured in step 4. Trim the *Load droop* (parameter 4523) setpoint for 50% load.
8. Increase the engine speed setting to the speed bias output value required for 100% load as measured in step 4. Trim the *Load droop* (parameter 4523) setpoint to get 100% load.

Synchronizer Adjustments



This section is for adjusting the synchronizer functions including procedures for phase matching and slip frequency synchronizing. Note that dynamic adjustments for gain and stability will be different for each method. To assist in setup and adjustments, you can monitor synchronizer mode of operation on Homepage or Menu 8 and synchronizer mode, slip frequency, and synchronoscope values on Menus 7.1/7.2.

Preliminary Synchronizer Adjustments

1. Select Menu 1 and set the *Voltage Matching* setpoint (parameter 7513) to “Disabled”.
2. Verify that the *Frequency synchronizer proportional gain* (parameter 4539) and *Frequency synchronizer integral gain* (parameter 4540) setpoints are set to their default values.
3. Set the maximum phase window (parameter 5703, parameter 5704) and maximum slip window (parameter 5701, parameter 5702) setpoints to the desired values or use the default values if unknown. Use slip frequency setpoint parameter 5502 default value.
4. Set *Breaker delay* (parameter 5705) to the closure time specified by the breaker manufacturer. Add delay time for any interposing relays if required.
5. Set *GCB close hold time* (parameter 3416) to the time desired for the DSL2C-2 control to hold the breaker closure signal. This time should exceed the breaker delay time.
6. Set the close attempts (parameter 3418) setpoint to “1”.
7. Set the *Synchronizer timeout* (parameter 3063) setpoint to “0”.
8. Set *Auto re-synchronize* (parameter 7514) to “Disabled”.

Proceed to the phase matching synchronizer or slip frequency synchronizer section as required.

Phase Matching Synchronizer

Do the following steps to setup the synchronizer dynamics for use as a phase matching synchronizer. For slip frequency synchronizing, see the procedure below. The DSL2C-2 control indicates the phase angle with the Synchronoscope on the ToolKit Homepage (parameter 4639).



NOTE

The synchronoscope on the Homepage will show the right phase angle, when all electrical settings are correctly done and the wire connections to the unit are correct. Double check the phase angle across the breaker with a voltmeter or other phase testing device.

1. Select Menu 1 and set the *Synchronization GCB* (parameter 5729) to “Phase matching”.
2. Close the synchronizer “Check” mode switch.
3. With generator and bus active, adjust the synchronizer gain setpoint for stable control of the generator frequency as indicated by the synchronoscope holding steady at zero phase.



NOTE

If the system (not the DSL2C-2 control) synchronoscope does not lock close to zero phase, but at some other value (such as 30, 60, 180, 210, etc. degrees), verify bus and generator potential wiring to either the synchronoscope or DSL2C-2 control.

DO NOT PROCEED WITH ANY ACTION RESULTING IN BREAKER CLOSURE UNTIL THE PROBLEM IS DETERMINED AND CORRECTED.

4. Turn the synchronizer mode to “Off” (open discrete inputs). Allow the phase to drift until the synchronoscope indicates approximately 150 degrees fast. It may be necessary to adjust the engine speed setting slightly fast to achieve the desired phase drift.
5. Turn the synchronizer mode to “Check”. The synchronizer should pull the generator smoothly into phase lock. If the synchronizer action is too slow, increase *Frequency synchronizer proportional gain* (parameter 4539) by a factor of two. If increasing sync gain results in unstable operation, reduce the value by at least one-half and proceed to step 6. Otherwise, repeat steps 4 and 5.

Do step 4 and then turn the synchronizer mode to “Check”. The synchronizer should pull the generator smoothly into phase lock. If the synchronizer is too slow or “over-damped”, increase integral gain (parameter 4540) by a factor of two to decrease damping and increase sync proportional gain by a factor of two. If the synchronizer is too fast or “under-damped” as indicated by excessive overshoot of zero phase when pulling in, decrease sync proportional gain by a factor of two and decrease integral gain by a factor of two to increase damping.

6. Repeat steps 4, 5 and 6 with smaller adjustment steps until satisfactory performance is obtained.
7. Turn the synchronizer mode to “Off”. Allow the phase to drift until the synchronoscope indicates approximately 150 degrees slow. It may be necessary to adjust the engine speed setting slightly slow to achieve the phase drift. Repeat steps 5 and 6 if necessary to get the desired performance.
8. Verify synchronizer performance under all expected operating conditions, such as synchronizing at higher or lower speeds.
9. If voltage matching is to be used, do the setup in the voltage matching section below.
10. If correct droop mode operation described above has been obtained, proceed to step 12. Otherwise, verify correct droop operation described above.
11. Open the isoch/droop switch in series with the “CB Aux” contact input to terminal 70 of the DSLC-2 control. If such a switch is not installed, temporarily remove the connection to terminal 70 to select droop mode.
12. Turn the synchronizer mode switch to “Run”. The synchronizer should pull the generator smoothly into phase lock and issue a breaker closure command. Increase the generator load by using the “Load Raise” input.

Proceed to final synchronizer setup.

Slip Frequency Synchronizer

Do the following steps to setup the synchronizer dynamics for use as a slip frequency synchronizer.

1. Complete the phase matching synchronizer setup before continuing.
2. Turn the synchronizer mode to “Off”. Set the *Slip frequency setpoint offset* (parameter 5502) to the desired slip rate. Set engine speed slightly slow.
3. Turn the synchronizer mode to “Check”. The synchronizer should drive engine speed so that phase rotation is smooth and at the correct rate as indicated on a synchronoscope or by observing the slip frequency value on Menu 7 (parameter 4640). If the synchronizer is too slow to react when switched from off to check mode, increase *Frequency synchronizer proportional gain* (parameter 4539) by a factor of two. If the synchronizer action is too aggressive when switched to check mode, reduce the sync proportional gain by half of what your last adjustment.

Example:

If you moved from a proportional gain of 1 to 2, reduce to 1.5.

Repeat until the synchronizer controls the generator at your desired rate.

4. Observe the smoothness of phase rotation. If a slow hunt is observed, as indicated by slowing and speeding up of the synchronoscope during rotation, increase *Frequency synchronizer integral gain* (parameter 4540) by a factor of two and repeat step 3. If rapid changes in slip frequency occur, decrease sync integral gain.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 with smaller adjustment steps until satisfactory performance is obtained. Note that it may not be possible to remove all slow hunting in slip frequency and this will not adversely affect synchronization.
6. Verify synchronizer performance under all expected operating conditions, such as synchronizing from higher or lower speeds.
7. If voltage matching is to be used, do the setup in the voltage matching adjustment section below.
8. If correct droop operation described above has been obtained, proceed to step 9. Otherwise, verify correct droop operation described above.
9. Open the isoch/droop switch in series with the “CB Aux” contact input to terminal 70 of the DSLC-2 control. If such a switch is not installed, temporarily remove the connection to terminal 70 to select droop mode.
10. Turn the synchronizer mode switch to run. The synchronizer should pull the generator

smoothly into the correct slip rate and issue a breaker closure command. If the synchronizer will not issue a closure command, verify that the maximum slip window and maximum phase window setpoints are set correctly. Wider window settings will decrease the time required to synchronize.

Proceed with final synchronizer setup.

Final Synchronizer Setup

1. Open the circuit breaker to disconnect the generator from the bus.
2. Close the isoch/droop switch in series with the "CB Aux" contact input to terminal 70 of the DSL-2 control. If such a switch is not installed, verify that the connection to terminal 70 is restored.
3. Select Menu 1 and set the *Dead bus closure* (parameter 7555) setpoint to "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
4. Set the Dead bus closure multiple segments (parameter 7766) to "Yes" or "No" as desired.
5. Set close attempts (parameter 3418) to the desired number of times the synchronizer should attempt to close the circuit breaker. Set to "1" if only one close attempt should be made.
6. Set *Reclose delay* (parameter 4534) to the desired interval between close attempts. This should be greater than the time required to recharge the circuit breaker arming mechanism.
7. If an alarm is desired when the maximum close attempts has been reached, set *Reclose limit alarm* (parameter 7556) to "Enabled".
8. Set the *Synchronizer timeout* (parameter 3063) to the maximum number of seconds the synchronizer should attempt to achieve synchronization. Set to "0" for no timeout.
9. If an alarm is desired when the sync timeout interval expires, set the *Synchronizer timeout alarm* (parameter 7557) setpoint to "Enabled".
10. If it is desired to automatically attempt to reclose the circuit breaker on loss of synchronization (CB Aux opens after a successful closure has been accomplished), set the *Auto re-synchronization* (parameter 7514) setpoint to "Enabled". If set to "Disabled", the synchronizer will enter an auto-off mode when synchronization is obtained. It will be necessary to set the synchronizer mode switch to "Off" and back to the desired operating mode to restart the synchronizer.

This completes the DSL-2 control synchronizer setup.

Voltage Matching Adjustments



The following steps will verify the correct operation of the synchronizer voltage matching function. Two procedures are given.

- The first is for systems where voltage adjustment is done with a motorized driven potentiometer (MOP; also named as three position controller). This voltage adjustment is using the “Voltage Raise” and “Voltage Lower” relay output contacts.
- The second voltage adjustment procedure is for systems using the voltage bias output from the DSL2C-2 control directly connected to the voltage regulator.

Preliminary Voltage Matching Setup

1. Select Menu 1 and set the *Voltage matching* (parameter 7513) setpoint to “Enabled”.
2. Select Menu 4 and set the *Voltage high limit* (parameter 4537) 5% higher than the final expected value and the *Voltage low limit* (parameter 4536) 5% lower than the final expected value.

... Voltage Matching with motorized driven Voltage Regulator

1. Set the synchronizer mode switch parameter 5729 on Menu 1 to “Off”.
2. Set the voltage ramp setpoint parameter 5603 on Menu 4 to a value 10% greater than the time required to slew the voltage regulator MOP through its full range.
3. Select Menus 7.1/7.2 and monitor the voltages for generator and busbar.
4. Use the voltage raise input to adjust the generator voltage until generator phase L1 (A) voltage is approximately 5% higher than bus voltage.
5. Set the synchronizer mode switch to “Check”. The DSL2C-2 lower voltage relay output should energize the lower voltage relay to drive the voltage regulator MOP in the decrease voltage direction. The lower voltage discrete output should de-energize the lower voltage relay when phase A voltage enters the voltage window as determined by the voltage window setpoint.
6. If generator voltage drops below the bus voltage and out of the voltage matching window, the DSL2C-2 will provide a raise voltage relay output. If cycling above and below the voltage matching window occurs, adjust the 3pos controller in Menu 4. This would be the *Time pulse minimum* (parameter 5651) and the *Gain Factor* (parameter 5652). If you cannot get the desired results you may have to increase the voltage window.
7. Set the synchronizer mode switch to “Off”. Manually lower the generator voltage until generator phase L1 (A) voltage is approximately 5% lower than bus voltage.
8. Set the synchronizer mode switch to “Check”. The DSL2C-2 raise voltage relay output will energize to drive the voltage regulator MOP in the increase voltage direction. The raise voltage relay output should de-energize the raise voltage relay when phase L1 (A) voltage reaches bus voltage.
9. If generator voltage increases above the bus voltage and out of the voltage matching window, the DSL2C-2 will provide a lower voltage relay output. If cycling above and below the voltage matching window occurs, adjust the 3pos controller in Menu 4. This would be the *Time pulse minimum* (parameter 5651) and the *Gain Factor* (parameter 5652). If you cannot get the desired results you may have to increase the voltage window.

Proceed to final voltage matching setup.

... Voltage Matching using voltage Bias Output

1. Set the synchronizer mode switch parameter 5729 on Menu 1 to “Off”.
2. Set the voltage regulator for rated voltage without the voltage bias connected.
3. Connect the voltage bias output to the voltage regulator.
The voltage bias output should be configured for the voltage regulator being used (Menu 6.2)

Example:

A Caterpillar CDVR requires a +/-10 Vdc signal to drive the generator voltage +/-10%. The Voltage control initial state will be set at 50%, providing a “0” Vdc signal to the voltage regulator.

4. Start the generator. Should be operating at rated speed and voltage.

- a. Adjust the voltage control initial state from 50% to 60%.
The generator voltage should increase. If the generator voltage decreases, the voltage bias output connections are reversed. Please correct and repeat test.
- b. Adjust the voltage control initial state from 50% to 40%.
The generator voltage should decrease.
- c. This verifies the "Voltage bias" output is connected correctly.
5. Enable *Voltage matching* (parameter 7513) and set the *Voltage window* (parameter 4541) for 0.5%.
 - a. Synchronizer mode can be phase matching or slip frequency.
6. To test the voltage matching another source must be available for the busbar voltage!
7. With the generator at rated speed and voltage and the busbar energized. Verify the electrical parameters readings in Menu 7. If the generator or busbar is reading incorrectly, verify wiring and configuration to correct the problem.
8. Observing the Homepage
 - a. Generator OK led is "On"
 - b. Busbar OK led is "On"
 - c. The generator should be "Red" in color, indicating it is operating
 - d. The busbar should be "Red" in color indicating it has voltage
 - e. *Synchronizer mode* (parameter 4602) should indicate "Off"
9. Place the DSL2C-2 into the check mode
 - a. Synchronizer mode should indicate "Check"
 - b. DSL2C-2 will be driving the speed bias for phase matching or slip
 - i. Observe "Speed bias" gage
 - c. DSL2C-2 will be driving the voltage bias to get the generator voltage to match the busbar voltage
 - i. Observe "Voltage bias" gage
 - d. No breaker closure command will be received
10. Remove the check mode input, synchronizer will go to "Off" mode
11. Use the voltage raise input to increase generator voltage to 3 or 4% above busbar voltage. This can be observed on the Homepage meters.
12. Place the DSL2C-2 in the check mode and observe how the generator voltage is driven into the voltage matching window. To adjust the synchronizer voltage control use Menu 1.
 - a. *Voltage synchronizer proportional gain* (parameter 4700)
 - i. Increase the proportional gain to bring the voltage into the matching window faster
 - b. *Voltage synchronizer integral gain* (parameter 4701)
 - i. Decreasing the integral gain will slow down the response and bring the voltage into the matching window smoother, but will take longer
13. Repeat test until desired results are achieved.
14. Use the voltage lower input to decrease generator voltage to 3 or 4% below busbar voltage. This can be observed on the Homepage meters.
 - a. Verify settings for voltage matching from the high side also work for matching from a lower voltage
 - b. If not, use adjustments to get desired results
 - c. Repeat the high voltage test if adjustments were made
15. Verify that the phasing for L1, L2, and L3 is correct across the generator breaker before placing the DSL2C-2 into the run mode.

Continue with final voltage matching setup.

Final Voltage Matching Setup

1. Set the *Voltage low limit* (parameter 4536) and *Voltage high limit* (parameter 4537) setpoints on Menu 4 to the desired values. Voltage adjustments by the synchronizer and var/PF control will not adjust voltage beyond these limits.
2. If the *Voltage high alarm* (parameter 7510) or the *Voltage low alarm* (parameter 7509) is desired when generator voltage exceeds the above specified limits, set the alarm setpoints to "Enabled".
3. If generator voltage exceeds the *Voltage high limit* and *Voltage low limit* range and it is desired to operate the "High Limit" and "Low Limit" relay driver outputs, set the *Voltage switch* (parameter 7511) setpoint to "Enabled".
4. If the voltage bias output reaches end of its operating range, indicating its range of control has been exceeded and it is desired to activate an alarm, set the *Voltage range alarm* (parameter 7512) setpoint to "Enabled".

Load Control Adjustment



This section contains the instructions for setup of the DSL2C-2 load control. Set all load control setpoints (Menu 2.1) according to the descriptions above and the work sheet. The Homepage and Menu 2.1 settings are provided to assist in setup and verification of correct operation.

Preliminary Setup

Do the following steps prior to activating the generator and load control.

1. Select Menu 2.1 and set *Load control setpoint source* (parameter 7634) to "Internal".
2. Verify the *Generator rated active power* (parameter 1752) is set to the generator kW rating.
3. Set *Base load reference* (parameter 5520) to 25% of the generator kW rating.
4. Set *Unload trip level* (parameter 3125) to 3%.
5. If the load droop setup procedure described above has not been done, do the load control droop adjustment before proceeding.
6. Set *Load share gain* (parameter 4522) to 0.50.
7. Set load time and unload time as desired. If times faster than 20 seconds will be required in normal service, use 20 seconds during the following setup procedures to allow time to react if the control fails to operate as expected. Faster load and unload times may be specified after setup is complete.
8. Set *Raise load rate* (parameter 4515) and *Lower load rate* (parameter 4516) as desired. During setup, 1.0%/s or slower is recommended.
9. Set high limit pick-up (PU) to a 100% and low limit PU to 0.0% (parameters 5523/5524).

Isochronous Load Sharing Adjustment

Read the complete procedure before operating the generator!

This section sets up and verifies the isochronous load sharing mode of operation. In isochronous load sharing, the unit load is compared to the system load to generate a proportional error signal to safely operate in parallel with other generator sets. An isolated load sharing bus should be used to do this setup. Resistive load banks should be available for adjustment of PID loops before proceeding with using the plant load.

1. Verify in Menu 2.1 the *Generator rated active power* setpoint (parameter 1752) is set to the desired (100%) load rating of the machine. Load sharing is on a per-unit basis to allow for differences in the kW rating of various machines in the system.

Example:
Assume system load demand is 50% of the capacity of the units operating in the load sharing mode.

 - a. If one unit's rated load is 100 kW, that unit will be operating at 50 kW.
 - b. If another unit's rated load is 500 kW, that unit will be operating at 250 kW.
2. Select the Menu 8 or the Homepage to check the active DSL2C-2s setpoint. Verify that the number displayed corresponds to the number of DSL2C-2 controls currently installed and powered up.



NOTE

It is desirable to power all DSL2C-2 controls in the system and verify that all units show the correct number of active DSL2C-2 controls. Duplicate Menu 5 network address setpoints, wiring errors, an overloaded network or defective DSL2C-2 controls can cause an incorrect result. To aid troubleshooting, a DSL2C-2 control can be powered down to determine what effect it had on the other controls.

3. Set *Load share gain* (parameter 4522) to 0.50.
4. Open the "Base Load" input DI 07
5. Open the "Load/Unload" input DI 08
6. Select the synchronizer "RUN" DI 03 mode to synchronize and parallel the unit to the load sharing system.
7. When the circuit breaker closes, the DSL2C-2 will be in the loadshare unload control mode. See

- on Homepage (parameter 4603). No kW or kvar will be controlled until the "Load / Unload" input is closed.
8. Close the "Load/Unload" input. The generator will ramp the kW using the *Unload ramp rate* (parameter 4524) until the unit load percentage equals the system load percentage and then enter the isochronous load sharing mode of operation:
 - a. *Load control mode* (parameter 4603), Homepage:
 - i. Loadshare unload
 - ii. Loadshare ramp
 - iii. Loadshare
 9. The controlling PID loops are
 - a. PID frequency trimmer
 - b. *Load share gain* (parameter 4522)
 - c. *Load share factor* (parameter 4546)
 10. If the load sharing is unstable
 - a. Lower the load share gain
 - i. If still unstable lower the *Frequency trim proportional gain* (parameter 5510)
 - ii. When stable verify that the kW is proportional equal on each generator
 11. Var sharing
 - a. If vars are unstable, use Menu 4 and adjust
 - i. Lower *VAR load share gain* (parameter 4543)
 - ii. Lower *Voltage trim proportional gain* (parameter 5610)
 - iii. If still unstable see the var/PF control Menu 4
 12. If sufficient system load is available, close the "Base Load" input. Follow the integrating base load control setup in the following section for PID information. The unit should ramp until unit load matches the *Base load reference* (parameter 5520) level. The DSL2C-2 will also be in var control and will ramp reactive power on to control at the *KVAR reference* setting (parameter 7723). If the system load is resistive only, set the kvar reference to 0.0.
 13. Open the "Base Load" contact. The unit will ramp back into load sharing and var sharing.
 14. Open the "Load/Unload" input. The DSL2C-2 control will ramp kW and kvar load to the *Unload trip level* (parameter 3125), provide a breaker open command and disconnect the unit from the system.
 15. If system transient testing may be done with load banks or large loads switching on and off, the *Load share gain* (parameter 4522) and frequency trim settings may be adjusted, if necessary. If the generator picks up load too quickly compared to the system, as may occur on a small, fast generator, operating with large and slower ones, reduce the gain setting. Conversely, if the unit is slow, increase the gain setting.
 16. With the unit operating in isochronous parallel, adjust the engine speed setting slightly to cause an error in load sharing percentage. The load will return to the correct sharing percentage.

This completes the isochronous load sharing adjustments.

Integrating Base Load Control Setup

The DSL2C-2 is an integrating base load control. A utility bus or an isolated bus with sufficient capacity is required to do this setup.

1. When in base load mode, the PID power control will be active.
2. The *VAR PF control mode* (parameter 7558) should be in the “Disabled” mode.
 - a. This allows voltage matching but will not be in an active var or power factor mode. The voltage bias will stay at the value it is at when breaker closure occurs.
 - b. If tested in the load sharing section, the *VAR PF control mode* (parameter 7558) can stay in var control mode.
3. PID power control settings
 - a. *Base load proportional gain* (parameter 5513) – Set at 1.00 (default value)
 - b. *Base load integral gain* (parameter 5514) – Set at 0.50 (default value)
 - c. *Base load derivative ratio* (parameter 5515) – Set at 0.01 (default value)
 - d. After verification that the speed and voltage bias outputs are operational and the synchronizer has been tested, we will proceed to close the generator breaker and load the generator in a base load control mode. This test is common to perform against the utility.
4. Discrete inputs
 - a. Load / Unload input – Closed
 - b. Base load input – Closed
 - c. Run input – Closed
 - i. This will activate the synchronizer and provide a breaker closure command
5. DSL2C-2 Homepage
 - a. Load control mode – Baseload ramp then just baseload
 - b. Reactive load mode – Var control



NOTE

If load instability is observed, it will be necessary to adjust dynamic settings of the load control. Because the integrating load control operates in cascade with the engine speed control, it may also be necessary to adjust the dynamics of the speed control to get the desired performance. The first attempt to get stability will be to reduce the *Base load proportional gain* (parameter 5513) setpoint. If stability decreases when proportional gain is decreased, increase *Base load integral gain* (parameter 5514). If stability cannot be achieved with DSL2C-2 control dynamic adjustments, it will be necessary to adjust the engine speed control dynamics. Stable engine control is required to proceed.

6. Load will normally lag slightly behind the reference during ramping. If the lag is excessive, increase the *Base load proportional gain* (parameter 5513) by increments of 0.5.
7. If a slow hunt is observed during the ramp or if overshoot of the base load setting occurs, decrease the *Base load integral gain* (parameter 5514) by a factor of two.
8. Ramp the load up and down by alternately opening and closing the “Load/Unload” input. Be sure to reclose the switch before load drops to the unload trip level or the DSL2C-2 control will issue a command to open the circuit breaker. Adjust base load proportional gain and base load integral gain to get the desired performance.
9. The *Load ramp rate* (parameter 4549) and *Unload ramp rate* (parameter 4524) can be changed to assist with the stable loading of the generator.



NOTE

Correct dynamic adjustment may be more easily observed if the *Load ramp rate* (parameter 4549) setpoint is set somewhat faster than what the final setting will be.

10. In most systems it will not be necessary to change the base load derivative ratio from the default value of 0.01 seconds. In higher performance systems the load derivative may be increased to increase the rate of change in speed bias output during a transient.
11. The power control PID is also active when the system has an active MSLC-2.
12. The DSL2C-2 will only listen to an MSLC-2 when in isochronous load share mode, the “Base Load” input is closed, the DSL2C-2 will control at its internal base load and var values.

Remote Load Reference Signal Setup

The analog remote load reference is activated by closing both the “Load Raise” and “Load Lower” inputs. This will ramp the base load reference from the internal setting in Menu 2 to the remote setting on terminals 83, 84 and 85. This can be used to provide dual base load reference settings. The analog remote load reference input is configured in Menu 6.1. The value of the remote input is also displayed in Menu 6.1 and on the Homepage. The analog remote reference can also be configured for a process reference signal.

1. Set in Menu 6.1 the scaling for the analog input remote load reference and configure the related kW values to the analog input. The current or voltage input can be configured to show the kW value.
 - a. *HW signal* (parameter 7711)
 - i. 0 to 5 V
 - ii. 1 to 5 V
 - iii. 0 to 10 V
 - iv. 0 to 20 mA
 - v. 4 to 20 mA
 - b. Remote load reference minimum value (parameter 7735)
 - c. Remote load reference maximum value (parameter 7736)
2. You can monitor the reference value in% and clear defined kW in Menu 6.1 or the Homepage.
3. Synchronize, parallel and load the generator to the internal base load reference. Apply the analog signal to the remote load reference input of the DSL2C-2 control. Adjust the remote reference to some level different than base load or use the raise load or lower load contacts to shift the unit load to a different level.
4. Close both the raise load and lower load contacts to select the analog remote load reference input. The load should ramp to the level specified by the analog input.
5. Raise and lower the analog signal. Load will ramp at the rate of change in reference specified by the Menu 2 raise rate and lower rate setpoints. Raise rate and lower rate setpoints may be adjusted to achieve satisfactory performance.
6. Open the raise load and lower load contacts. The load control mode should indicate base load. The load reference will ramp to the internal base load reference. The raise and lower inputs will now raise and lower the base load reference.
7. Momentarily open and close the “Load/Unload” switch contacts. The load should ramp to the *Base load reference* (parameter 5520) setting.
 - a. Unload – ramp toward the unload trip level
 - i. Uses unload ramp rate
 - b. Load – ramp to the base load reference
 - i. Uses load ramp rate

This completes the remote load reference setup procedure. Proceed with final load control setup.

Final Load Control Setup

1. Set Menu 2 Load ramp rate (parameter 4549) and *Unload ramp rate* (parameter 4524) to desired values.
2. Set *Raise load rate* (parameter 4515) and *Lower load rate* (parameter 4516) to desired values.
3. Set unload trip and base load setpoints to desired values.
4. Set the high limit PU (pick up) and DO (drop out) setpoints to desired values. The high limit PU setpoint should be set to limit the load reference even if the alarm and high limit switch are "Disabled".
5. Set the low load limit and DO setpoints to desired values. The low load limit PU setpoint should be set to limit the load reference even if the alarm and low limit switch are "Disabled".
6. If it is desired that the alarm output *High load limit* alarm is activated (parameter 4608) when load reaches the high limit PU, set the high load limit alarm setpoint to "Enabled". The alarm will be automatically cleared when load drops below the high load limit DO switch point.
7. If it is desired that the alarm output *Low load limit* alarm is activated (parameter 4609) when load reaches the low limit PU, set the low load limit alarm setpoint to "Enabled". The alarm will be automatically cleared when load increases to above the low load limit DO switch point.
8. If it is desired that the high and low limit switches are active, this controls the "High Limit" and "Low Limit" relay outputs, set the load limit switches setpoint to "Enabled".
9. Set the load switch PU and load switch DO setpoints to their desired operating levels or set the *Reverse power trip* (parameter 7507), *Instant reverse power* (parameter 4531), *Rev pwr time delay* (parameter 4532) and *Reverse power level* (parameter 4533) to use the load switch output for a reverse power relay.

Process Control Adjustment



This section contains instructions for setup of the DSLCL-2 process control. Menu 6.1 provides the setting for the process input signal. The process control (Menu 3) provides the PID loop and reference settings. The Homepage and Menu 8 are provided to assist in setup and verification of process control operation. When operating multiple generator sets in process control, all DSLCL-2s will be in process control with the same reference setting. A control can be placed in the unload mode to separate from the bus, but you cannot place a DSLCL-2 in base load or load sharing mode when another DSLCL-2 is in process mode.

1. Menu 3 contains the process control PID
 - a. *Process control proportional gain* (parameter 4500)
 - b. *Process control integral gain* (parameter 4501)
 - c. *Process control derivative ratio* (parameter 4502)
2. ... and the Process control
 - a. *Process control action* (parameter 7559)
 - i. Direct action
 1. Generator increase kW, process input signal increases
 - ii. Indirect action
 1. Generator increases kW, process input signal decreases
 - b. *Process droop* (parameter 4508)
 - c. *Process filter* (parameter 4509)
 - d. *Process reference* (parameter 7737)
 - e. *Raise reference rate* (parameter 4504)
 - f. *Lower reference rate* (parameter 4505)
 - g. *Process control load share factor* (parameter 4735)
3. Set at default values except for the direct or indirect action, set as needed for control.
4. Set the *Process reference* (parameter 7737) setpoint to a value requiring approximately 50% generator load to maintain the process signal level. If the required process reference is not known at start-up, operate the DSLCL-2 control in base load mode. Use manual adjustment of load with the raise load and lower load switches until the desired process level is obtained. Observe the *process signal input* (parameter 7727) on Menu 6.1 or the Homepage to determine the required *Process reference* value.
5. Close the "Load / Unload" input
6. Close the "Process" input
7. Close the "Run" input
8. DSLCL-2 will synchronize and close the generator breaker. Select the synchronizer run mode to parallel the machine with the bus.
9. The DSLCL-2 control will ramp into process control.



NOTE

In a slow pressure or level maintenance system, the load reference may ramp to either limit as defined by the high limit PU or low limit PU on Menu 2, or remain there for some time. It will be necessary to get closed loop control of the process between limits in order to proceed with dynamic adjustments.

10. If the process control is unstable, decrease the process control proportional gain setpoint until stable. If decreasing process control gain results in increased instability, decrease process control integral gain.
11. If the process control action is too slow, increase process control proportional gain by increments of 0.5, waiting 30 seconds between changes. If a slow hunt is observed or excessive overshoot of the process reference setting occurs, decrease the process control integral gain in increments of 0.5 and retest.
12. When stable, the process reference can be adjusted using the "Load Raise" and "Load Lower" inputs. Note that in the process control mode; these switches operate using the *Raise reference rate* (parameter 4504) and *Lower reference rate* (parameter 4505) setpoints in Menu 3. Continue to adjust process control proportional gain and process control integral gain until satisfactory control performance is obtained. Adding and removing plant load will show how quickly the system recovers to the Process reference setting.

**NOTE**

Correct dynamic adjustment may be more easily observed if the raise reference rate and lower reference rate setpoints are set somewhat faster than will be used in service.

13. In systems experiencing rapid fluctuations in the process reference (such as digester gas fuel pressure maintenance), increasing of the filter value (parameter 4509) may help. This reduces control sensitivity to the fluctuations. Slower, but more stable, performance can be obtained.
14. Introduce *Process droop* (parameter 4508), if required, to increase stability of the process control loop.
15. In most systems it will not be necessary to change process control derivative ratio from the default value of 0.01 seconds or process control filter from the default value. In higher performance systems, the filter frequency may be increased for greater control bandwidth and process derivative may be increased to increase the rate of change in load reference during a transient.
16. Set *Raise reference rate* (parameter 4504) and *Lower reference rate* (parameter 4505) to their final values.
17. Set the *Process high limit PU* (parameter 4510) and DO setpoints to the desired values. The process high limit PU setpoint must be set to limit the range of the process reference even if the alarm will not be used.
18. Set the *Process low limit PU* (parameter 4513) and DO setpoints to the desired values. The *Process low limit PU* (parameter 4513) setpoint must be set to limit the range of the process reference even if the alarm will not be used.
19. If it is desired that the alarm output *High process limit alarm* (parameter 7588) is set when the process input reaches the *Process high limit PU* (parameter 4510), set the *Process high limit alarm* (parameter 7500) setpoint to "Enabled". The alarm will be automatically cleared when the process input level drops below the *Process high limit DO* (parameter 4511) switch point.
20. If it is desired that the alarm output *Low process limit alarm* (parameter 7589) is set when the process input reaches the *Process low limit PU* (parameter 4513), set the *Process low limit alarm* (parameter 7501) setpoint to "Enabled". The alarm will be automatically cleared when the process input increases to a level above the *Process low limit DO* (parameter 4514) switch point.
21. If it is desired that the high and low limit switches also activate the "High Limit" and "Low Limit" relay driver outputs, set the *Process switches* (parameter 7502) setpoint to "Enabled".

This completes setup and adjustment of the DSL2C-2 process control function.

Var/PF Control Adjustment



This section describes the setup and adjustment of the DSL2C-2 var/PF control function. The var/PF control input is the average of A, B and C phase power factors in PF control and the sum of A, B and C kvars in var control. The values of kvars and average power factor are available on Menu 7.



NOTE

Var/PF control effectiveness depends on voltage regulator performance. Adjustment of voltage through raise commands to a MOP will result in slow reference tracking. It may also be necessary to adjust the voltage regulator stability to achieve desired results. Consult the voltage regulator manual for instructions. The voltage regulator must have a droop CT installed and setup for around 3% droop.

1. The verification of speed and voltage bias connections on page 151 **must be completed** before doing this setup and adjustments.
2. The var/PF control uses an analog voltage bias output signal or a three-position controller that uses raise and lower relay contacts to control voltage and reactive power.
3. The var/PF control has 3 control options
 - a. Disabled
 - b. Var control
 - c. PF control
4. Start with the settings you have from doing the verification section on speed and voltage bias outputs.
 - a. The voltage bias connection, generator voltage measurement, busbar voltage measurement and the voltage trim proportional gain have all been verified.
5. Var sharing
 - a. Active when in the load sharing control mode and the var/PF mode is either "VAR Control" or "PF Control" (parameter 7558).
 - b. Need 2 generators that can be connected on an isolated bus to adjust the load sharing and a resistive and reactive load bank.
 - c. If no load banks are available, plant load can be used.
6. The adjustment when in var sharing are
 - a. *Voltage Trim proportional gain* (parameter 5610)
 - b. *Voltage trim integral gain* (parameter 5611)
 - c. *Voltage trim derivative ratio* (parameter 5612)
 - d. *VAR load share gain* (parameter 4543)
 - e. *VAR load share factor* (parameter 4547)
7. Discrete inputs
 - a. Close the "Load / Unload" input
8. Start the generator set (or both generator sets)
9. Verify systems are at rated speed and voltage – and are stable
10. Verify using the Overview Pages that both DSL2C-2s are seeing each other
11. Close the "Run" input on only 1 of the DSL2C-2 controls
12. DSL2C-2 will verify the busbar is dead and provide a breaker closure command
 - a. Synchronizer (Menu 1) – *Dead bus closure* (parameter 7555) must be enabled
 - b. If parameter „7865 Block DBC if missing member“ is configured to "yes" and a missing member alarm is active (Menu 8), the DSL2C-2 will not close to a dead bus
 - i. Run system update (parameter 7789)
 - ii. Alarm will automatically reset
13. Add load, kW and kvar
14. Verify the DSL2C-2 is displaying the correct power, voltage , reactive power, current and frequency
15. The generator that is not on the bus, looking at the Homepage:
 - a. Busbar OK led is "On"
 - b. Busbar is "Red" in color
 - c. Generator OK led is "On"
 - d. Generator is "Red" in color
 - e. Busbar and generator voltages are being displayed correctly
 - f. Synchronoscope should be active comparing the generator to the busbar

16. Close the "Run" input
17. DSL2C-2 will actively synchronize and voltage match, provide a breaker closure command.
18. Load control mode will show load share ramp.
19. Reactive load control mode will show var sharing.
20. If vars are unstable
 - a. Lower the *VAR load share gain* (parameter 4543)
 - b. If still unstable lower the *Voltage trim proportional gain* (parameter 5610)
 - c. If still unstable lower the *Voltage trim integral gain* (parameter 5611)
 - d. Change the *VAR PF control mode* (parameter 7558) to "Disable"
 - i. Use voltage raise and lower inputs to adjust vars on this generator
21. Once stable, verify the var sharing between the generators
 - a. Voltage trim is also active
 - b. If possible add and remove resistive and reactive load to see the response of the voltage and vars
22. Unload the first generator on the bus and then synchronize back on and verify load ramping and stability of the system.
23. If enough load is available, close the "Base Load" input on one generator
 - a. Verify base load reference
 - b. Verify var reference
24. Close the "Base Load" input – when satisfied with reference settings and bus load
25. The DSL2C-2 will ramp into base load and var control mode
26. Var control PID
 - a. *VAR control proportional gain* (parameter 5613) – increasing value will provide faster response
 - b. *VAR control integral gain* (parameter 5614) – lower value to slow response
 - c. *VAR control derivative ratio* (parameter 5615) – derivative ratio may be increased to increase the rate of change in var reference during a transient
 - d. Var reference adjustment can be done through ToolKit. This will show response to new var settings
27. With both DSL2C-2s in the load / var sharing mode
28. Remove the "Unload" input
29. Change from var mode to PF mode (parameter 7558)
 - a. *Power factor reference* (parameter 5620)
 - b. Verify setting before going into base load mode
30. Repeat above test
31. Var sharing will have no difference
32. Change to base load mode and PF mode
33. Same adjustment for PF control as were used for var control
34. An alternate, but less convenient, method of creating a reactive power disturbance is to switch *VAR PF control mode* (parameter 7558) to "Disabled", manually change voltage to get an off-set in power factor or kvar load and then set *VAR PF control mode* (parameter 7558) to the desired operating mode of "PF control" or "VAR control".

This completes var/PF control adjustments.

Chapter 4.

Synchronizer Description

Introduction



Synchronization is the matching of the output voltage wave form of one synchronous alternating current electrical generator with the voltage wave form of another alternating current electrical system. For the two systems to be synchronized and connected in parallel, five conditions must be considered:

- The number of phases in each system
- The direction of rotation of the phases
- The voltage amplitudes of the two systems
- The frequencies of the two systems
- The phase angle of the voltage of the two systems

The first two conditions are determined when the equipment is specified, installed and wired. The synchronizer matches the remaining conditions (voltage, frequency and phase) before the paralleling breakers are closed.

Functional Description



This section describes how generator and bus matching occurs and how all conditions are verified by the synchronizer functions. The examples shown in chapter "Measurement Connections (Examples)" on page 172 demonstrate the AC measurement connection and configuration of the DSL2C-2 system.

Operating Modes

The operation of the synchronizer is determined by the mode switch as shown in Figure 4-1. The four modes are "Off", "Run", "Check" and "Permissive". When the switch is off, the synchronizer is out of operation and the operator can manually control the speed and voltage analog outputs using the raise and lower *load and raise and lower voltage* discrete inputs.

Run mode allows normal synchronizer operation and breaker closure signals. The speed bias signal (explained below) is maintained throughout the breaker closure signal. When the specified closure signal time has elapsed or the CB (circuit breaker) aux contact closure signal is received at terminal 70, the synchronizer is disabled. The synchronizer may optionally be reset automatically when the generator is disconnected from the bus.

The breaker close command follows the *GCB close hold time* (parameter 3416) setting. It does not stay closed for the complete time you are within the proper limits.

Check mode allows normal synchronizing and voltage matching, but does not issue a breaker closure signal.

Permissive mode enables the synch-check function for proper synchronization, but synchronizer operation does not affect the engine's speed or generator voltage. If phase, frequency and voltage are within proper limits, the synchronizer issues the breaker closure command.

The GCB close command is always a "Constant" signal when in the Permissive mode. The operator can manually control the speed and voltage analog outputs using the raise and lower load and raise and lower voltage discrete inputs.



NOTE

The DSL2C-2 is no protective device. In case of overvoltage the breaker has to be opened externally.

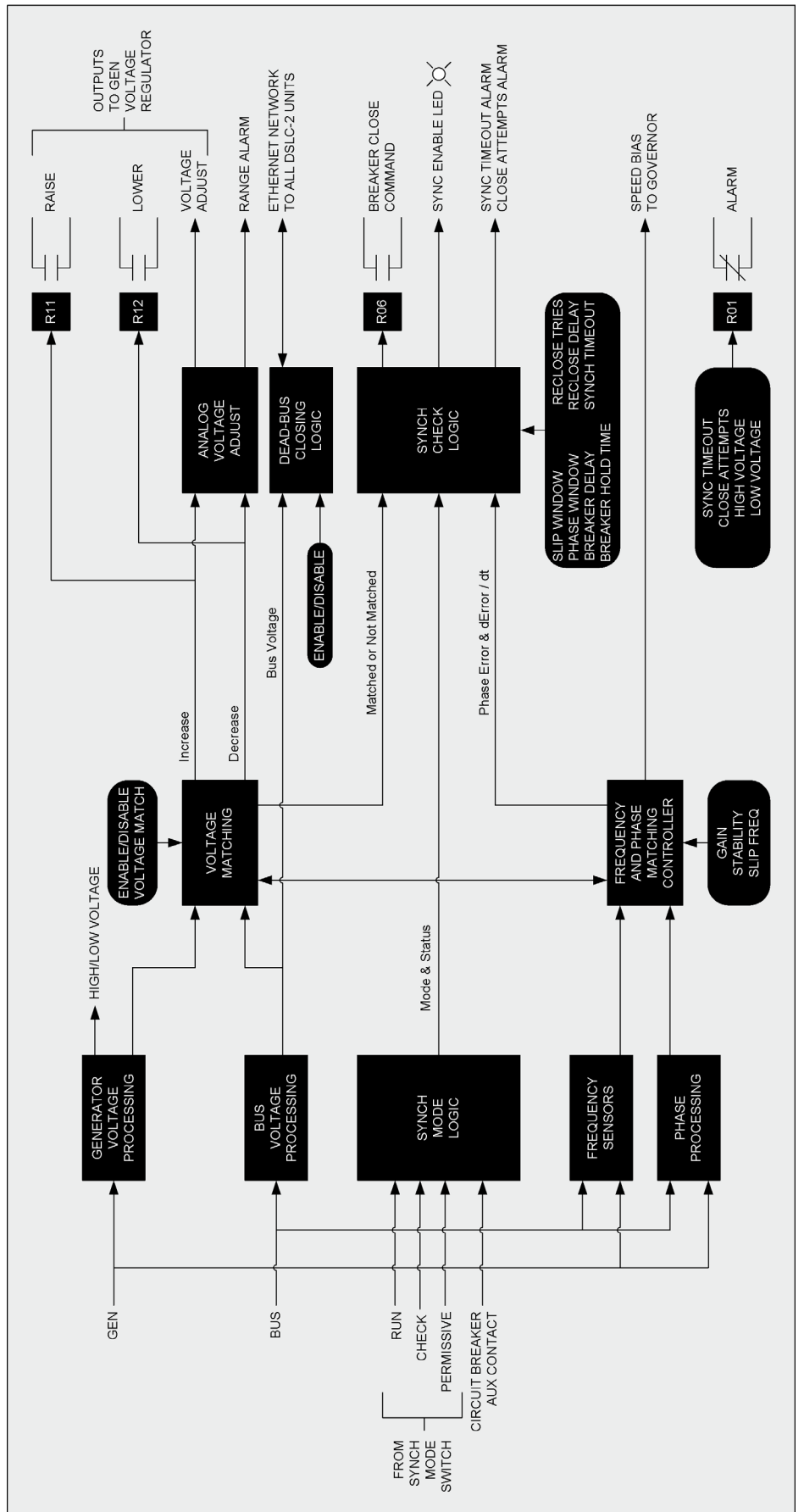


Figure 4-1: Synchronizer block diagram

Measurement Connections (Examples)

Low Voltage System 480 V / 277 V - 3-Phase with Neutral

- Phase rotation clockwise
- Generator measurement: 3-Phase with neutral
- Busbar measurement : L1-L2 (“Phase – phase”)

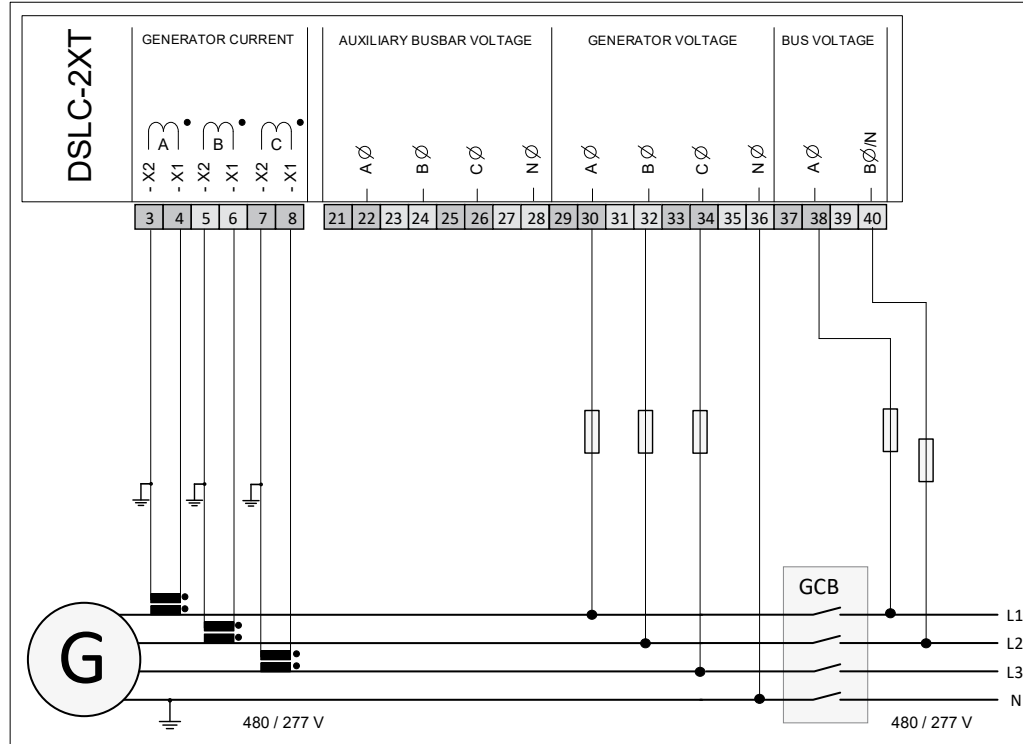


Figure 4-2: Low voltage system 480 V / 277 V – 3-phase with neutral

Configuration	Measurement	Voltage Monitoring
Menu 5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generator rated voltage (parameter 1766): “480 V” • Generator current input (parameter 1850): “L1 L2 L3” • Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851): “3Ph 4W” • Busbar rated voltage (parameter 1781): “480 V” • 1Ph2W voltage input (parameter 1858): “Phase – phase” • 1Ph2W phase rotation (parameter 1859): “CW” • Auxiliary busbar available (parameter 7629): “No” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1 • Gen [V] L2 • Gen [V] L3 • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1 • Gen [A] L1 • Gen [A] L2 • Gen [A] L3 • Gen [kW] • Gen [KVA] • Gen [kvar] • Gen [PF] L1 • Gen [PF] L2 • Gen [PF] L3 • Gen [Hz] • Gen Phase rotation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1 • Gen [V] L2 • Gen [V] L3 <p>OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1
Transformer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen. PT primary rated voltage (parameter 1801): “480 V” • Gen. PT secondary rated volt. (parameter 1800): “480 V” • Bus PT primary rated voltage (parameter 1804): “480 V” • Bus PT secondary rated volt. (parameter 1803): “480 V” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bus [V] L1-L2 • Bus [Hz] 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phase-Angle • Bus-Gen 	

Table 4-1: Low voltage system 480 V / 277 V – 3-phase with neutral

Low Voltage System 480 V / 277 V - 3-Phase with Neutral

- Phase rotation clockwise
- Generator measurement: 3-Phase with neutral
- Busbar measurement : L1-N (“Phase – neutral”)

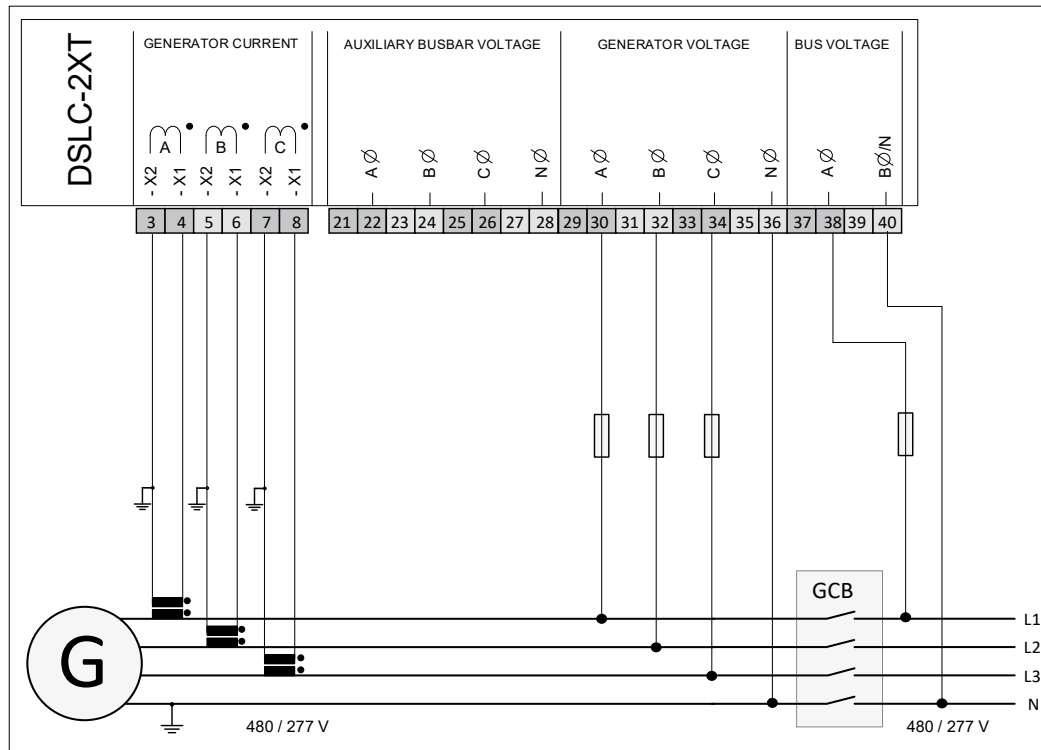


Figure 4-3: Low voltage system 480 V / 277 V – 3-phase with neutral

Configuration	Measurement	Voltage Monitoring
Menu 5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Generator rated voltage</i> (parameter 1766): “480 V” • <i>Generator current input</i> (parameter 1850): “L1 L2 L3” • <i>Generator voltage measuring</i> (parameter 1851): “3Ph 4W” • <i>Busbar rated voltage</i> (parameter 1781): “277 V” • <i>1Ph2W voltage input</i> (parameter 1858): “Phase – neutral” • <i>1Ph2W phase rotation</i> (parameter 1859): “CW” • <i>Auxiliary busbar available</i> (parameter 7629): “No” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1 • Gen [V] L2 • Gen [V] L3 • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1 • Gen [A] L1 • Gen [A] L2 • Gen [A] L3 • Gen [kW] • Gen [KVA] • Gen [kvar] • Gen [PF] L1 • Gen [PF] L2 • Gen [PF] L3 • Gen [Hz] • Gen Phase rotation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1 • Gen [V] L2 • Gen [V] L3 <p>OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1
Transformer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Gen. PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1801): “480 V” • <i>Gen. PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1800): “480 V” • <i>Bus PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1804): “480 V” • <i>Bus PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1803): “480 V” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bus [V] L1 • Bus [Hz] 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phase-Angle • Bus-Gen

Table 4-2: Low voltage system 480 V / 277 V – 3-phase with neutral

Low Voltage System 480 V - 3-Phase with Neutral

- Phase rotation clockwise
- Generator measurement: 3-Phase with neutral
- Busbar measurement : L1-N (“Phase – neutral”)
- Auxiliary busbar measurement: 3-Phase with neutral (connection plausibility checked, see page 33)

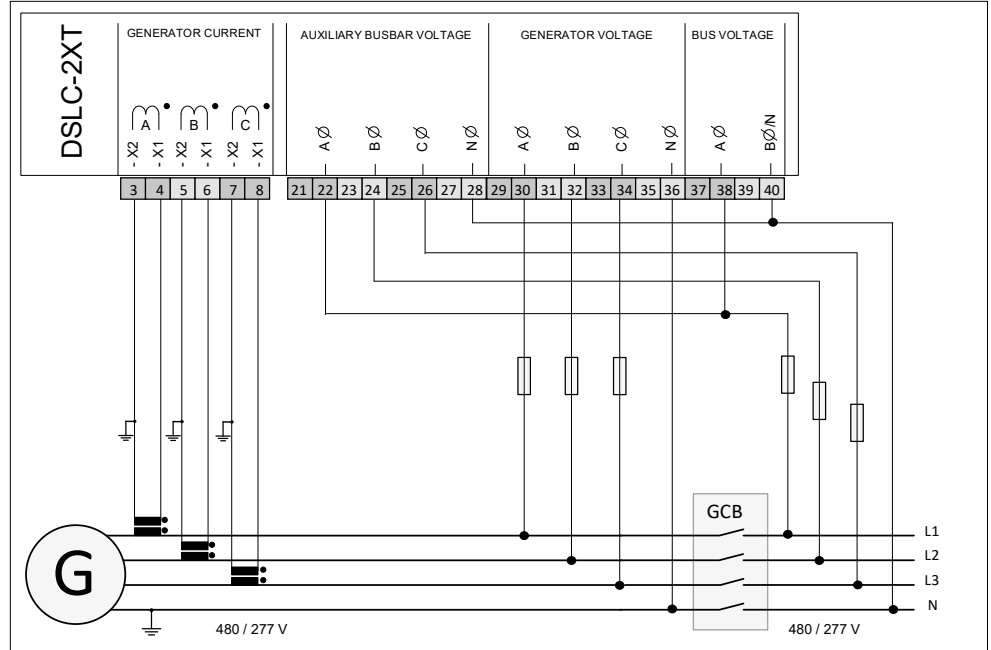


Figure 4-4: Low voltage system 480 V – 3-phase with neutral

Configuration	Measurement	Voltage Monitoring
Menu 5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Generator rated voltage</i> (parameter 1766): “480 V” • <i>Generator current input</i> (parameter 1850): “L1 L2 L3” • <i>Generator voltage measuring</i> (parameter 1851): “3Ph 4W” • <i>Busbar rated voltage</i> (parameter 1781): “277 V” • <i>1Ph2W voltage input</i> (parameter 1858): “Phase – neutral” • <i>1Ph2W phase rotation</i> (parameter 1859): “CW” • <i>Auxiliary busbar available</i> (parameter 7629): “Yes” • <i>Aux bus voltage measuring</i> (parameter 1853): “3Ph 4W” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1 • Gen [V] L2 • Gen [V] L3 • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1 • Gen [A] L1 • Gen [A] L2 • Gen [A] L3 • Gen [kW] • Gen [KVA] • Gen [kvar] • Gen [PF] L1 • Gen [PF] L2 • Gen [PF] L3 • Gen [Hz] • Gen phase rotation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1 • Gen [V] L2 • Gen [V] L3 <p>OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1
Transformer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Gen. PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1801): “480 V” • <i>Gen. PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1800): “480 V” • <i>Bus PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1804): “480 V” • <i>Bus PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1803): “480 V” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bus [V] L1 • Bus [Hz] • Phase-Angle • Bus-Gen • Aux busbar [V] L1 • Aux busbar [V] L2 • Aux busbar [V] L3 • Aux busbar [V] L1-L2 • Aux busbar [V] L2-L3 • Aux busbar [V] L3-L1 • Aux busbar phase rotation • Aux busbar [Hz] 	

Low Voltage System 600 V / 346 V - 3-Phase

- Phase rotation clockwise
- Generator measurement: 3-Phase PT “Open Delta” (Phase L2 (B) is grounded at the DSLCL-2 connection)
- Busbar measurement: 1-Phase PT L1-L2 (“Phase – phase”)

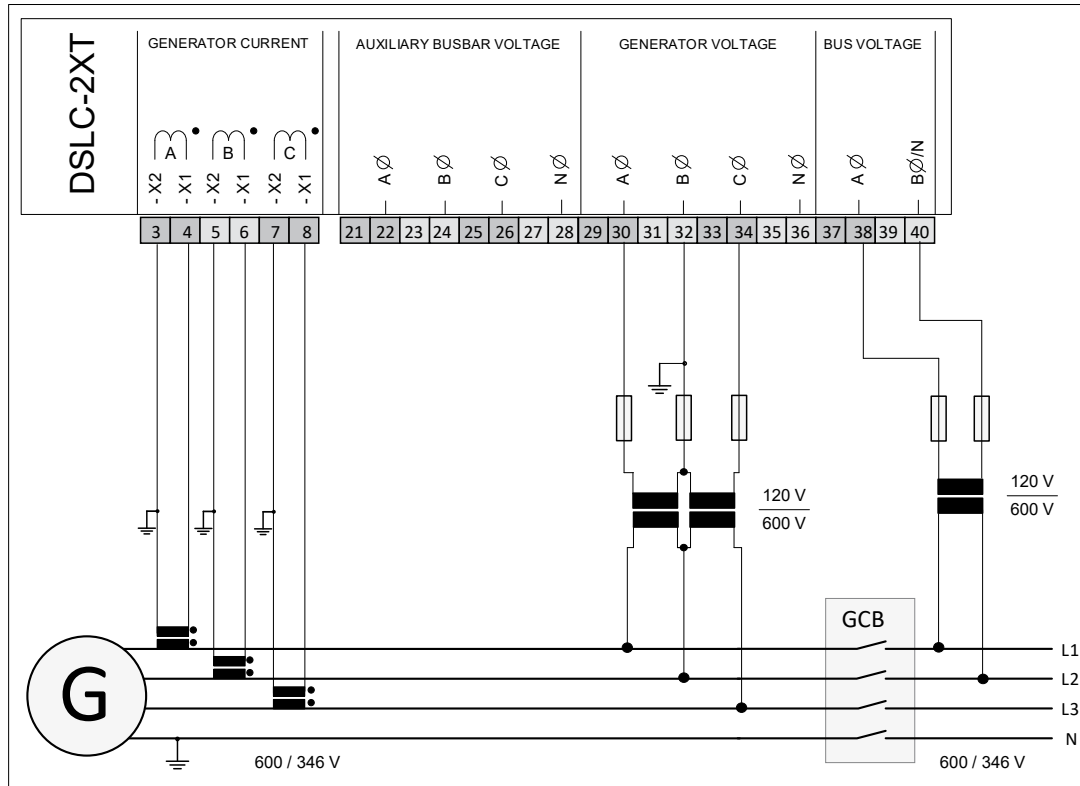


Figure 4-5: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase

Configuration	Measurement	Voltage Monitoring
Menu 5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Generator rated voltage</i> (parameter 1766): “600 V” • <i>Generator current input</i> (parameter 1850): “L1 L2 L3” • <i>Generator voltage measuring</i> (parameter 1851): “3Ph 4W OD” • <i>Busbar rated voltage</i> (parameter 1781): “600 V” • <i>1Ph2W voltage input</i> (parameter 1858): “Phase – phase” • <i>1Ph2W phase rotation</i> (parameter 1859): “CW” • <i>Auxiliary busbar available</i> (parameter 7629): “No” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1 • Gen [A] L1 • Gen [A] L2 • Gen [A] L3 • Gen [kW] • Gen [KVA] • Gen [kvar] • Gen [PF] L1 • Gen [PF] L2 • Gen [PF] L3 • Gen [Hz] • Gen Phase rotation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1
Transformer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Gen. PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1801): “600 V” • <i>Gen. PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1800): “120 V” • <i>Bus PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1804): “600 V” • <i>Bus PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1803): “120 V” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bus [V] L1-L2 • Bus [Hz] • Phase-Angle • Bus-Gen 	

Table 4-4: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase

Low Voltage System 600 V / 346 V - 3-Phase

- Phase rotation clockwise
- Generator measurement: 3-Phase PT “Open Delta” (Phase L2 (B) is grounded at the DSL2C-2 connection)
- Busbar measurement: 1-Phase PT L1-N (“Phase – neutral”)

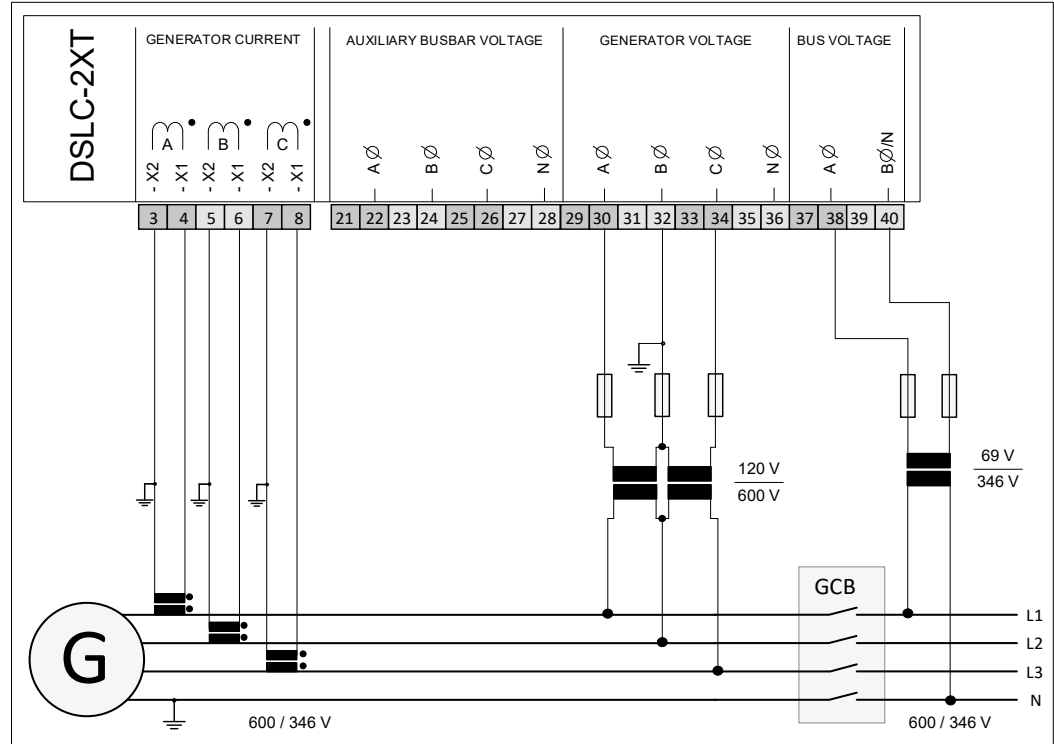


Figure 4-6: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase

Configuration	Measurement	Voltage Monitoring
Menu 5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Generator rated voltage</i> (parameter 1766): “600 V” • <i>Generator current input</i> (parameter 1850): “L1 L2 L3” • <i>Generator voltage measuring</i> (parameter 1851): “3Ph 4W OD” • <i>Busbar rated voltage</i> (parameter 1781): “346 V” • <i>1Ph2W voltage input</i> (parameter 1858): “Phase – neutral” • <i>1Ph2W phase rotation</i> (parameter 1859): “CW” • <i>Auxiliary busbar available</i> (parameter 7629): “No” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1 • Gen [A] L1 • Gen [A] L2 • Gen [A] L3 • Gen [kW] • Gen [KVA] • Gen [kvar] • Gen [PF] L1 • Gen [PF] L2 • Gen [PF] L3 • Gen [Hz] • Gen Phase rotation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1
Transformer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Gen. PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1801): “600 V” • <i>Gen. PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1800): “120 V” • <i>Bus PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1804): “600 V” • <i>Bus PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1803): “120 V” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bus [V] L1 • Bus [Hz] 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phase-Angle • Bus-Gen 	

Table 4-5: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase

Low Voltage System 600 V / 346 V - 3-Phase

- Phase rotation clockwise
- Generator measurement: 3-Phase PT “Open Delta” (Phase L2 (B) is grounded at the DSLC-2 connection)
- Busbar measurement: 1-Phase PT **L1-L2** (“Phase – phase”)
- Auxiliary busbar measurement: 3-Phase “Open Delta”

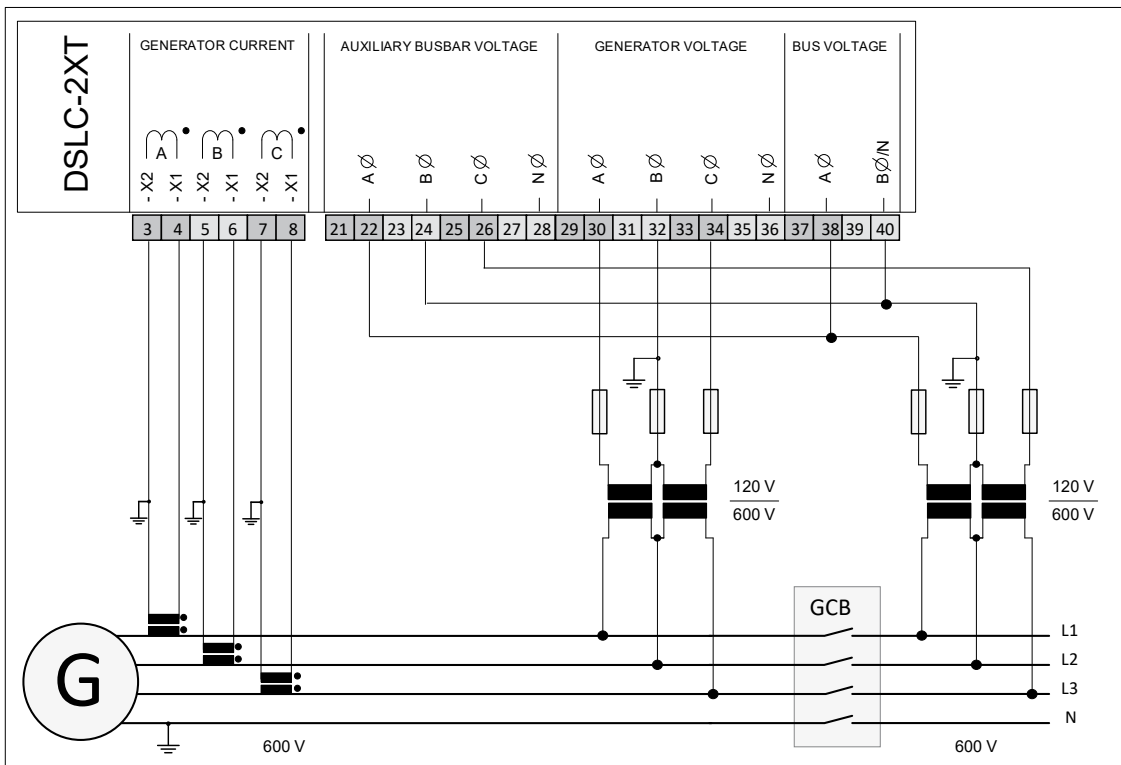


Figure 4-7: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase

Configuration	Measurement	Voltage Monitoring
Menu 5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generator rated voltage (parameter 1766): “600 V” • Generator current input (parameter 1850): “L1 L2 L3” • Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851): “3Ph 4W OD” • Busbar rated voltage (parameter 1781): “600 V” • 1Ph2W voltage input (parameter 1858): “Phase – phase” • 1Ph2W phase rotation (parameter 1859): “CW” • Auxiliary busbar available (parameter 7629): “Yes” • Aux bus voltage measuring (parameter 1853): “3Ph 3W” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1 • Gen [A] L1 • Gen [A] L2 • Gen [A] L3 • Gen [kW] • Gen [KVA] • Gen [kvar] • Gen [PF] L1 • Gen [PF] L2 • Gen [PF] L3 • Gen [Hz] • Gen Phase rotation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1
Transformer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen. PT primary rated voltage (parameter 1801): “600 V” • Gen. PT secondary rated volt. (parameter 1800): “120 V” • Bus PT primary rated voltage (parameter 1804): “600 V” • Bus PT secondary rated volt. (parameter 1803): “120 V” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bus [V] L1-L2 • Bus [Hz] • Phase-Angle • Bus-Gen 	

Table 4-6: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase

Low Voltage System 600 V / 346 V - 3-Phase with Neutral

- Phase rotation clockwise
- Generator measurement: 3-Phase PT “wye” (Phase L2 (B) is grounded at the DSL2C-2 connection)
- Busbar measurement: 1-Phase PT L1-L2 (“Phase – phase”)

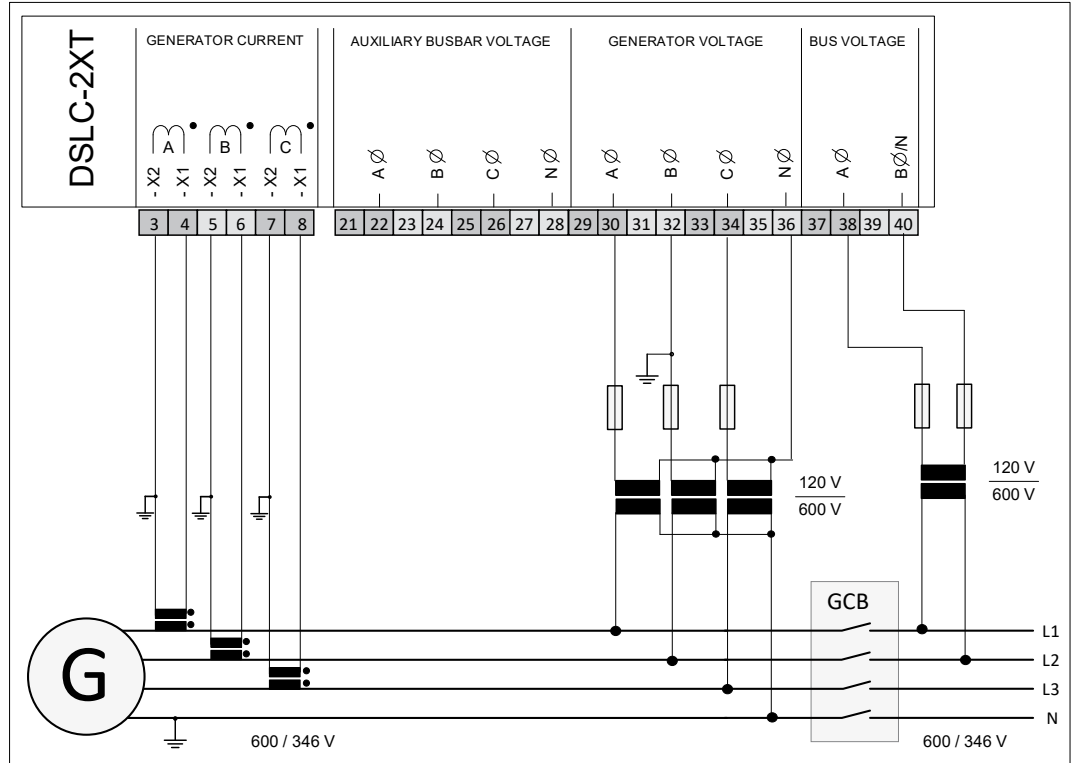


Figure 4-7: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral

Configuration	Measurement	Voltage Monitoring
Menu 5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Generator rated voltage</i> (parameter 1766): “600 V” • <i>Generator current input</i> (parameter 1850): “L1 L2 L3” • <i>Generator voltage measuring</i> (parameter 1851): “3Ph 4W” • <i>Busbar rated voltage</i> (parameter 1781): “600 V” • <i>1Ph2W voltage input</i> (parameter 1858): “Phase – phase” • <i>1Ph2W phase rotation</i> (parameter 1859): “CW” • <i>Auxiliary busbar available</i> (parameter 7629): “No” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1 • Gen [A] L1 • Gen [A] L2 • Gen [A] L3 • Gen [kW] • Gen [KVA] • Gen [kvar] • Gen [PF] L1 • Gen [PF] L2 • Gen [PF] L3 • Gen [Hz] • Gen Phase rotation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1
Transformer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Gen. PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1801): “600 V” • <i>Gen. PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1800): “120 V” • <i>Bus PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1804): “600 V” • <i>Bus PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1803): “120 V” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bus [V] L1-L2 • Bus [Hz] • Phase-Angle • Bus-Gen 	

Table 4-7: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral

Low Voltage System 600 V / 346 V - 3-Phase with Neutral

- Phase rotation clockwise
- Generator measurement: 3-Phase PT “wye” (Phase L2 (B) is grounded at the DSLC-2 connection)
- Busbar measurement: 1-Phase PT L1-N (“Phase – neutral”)

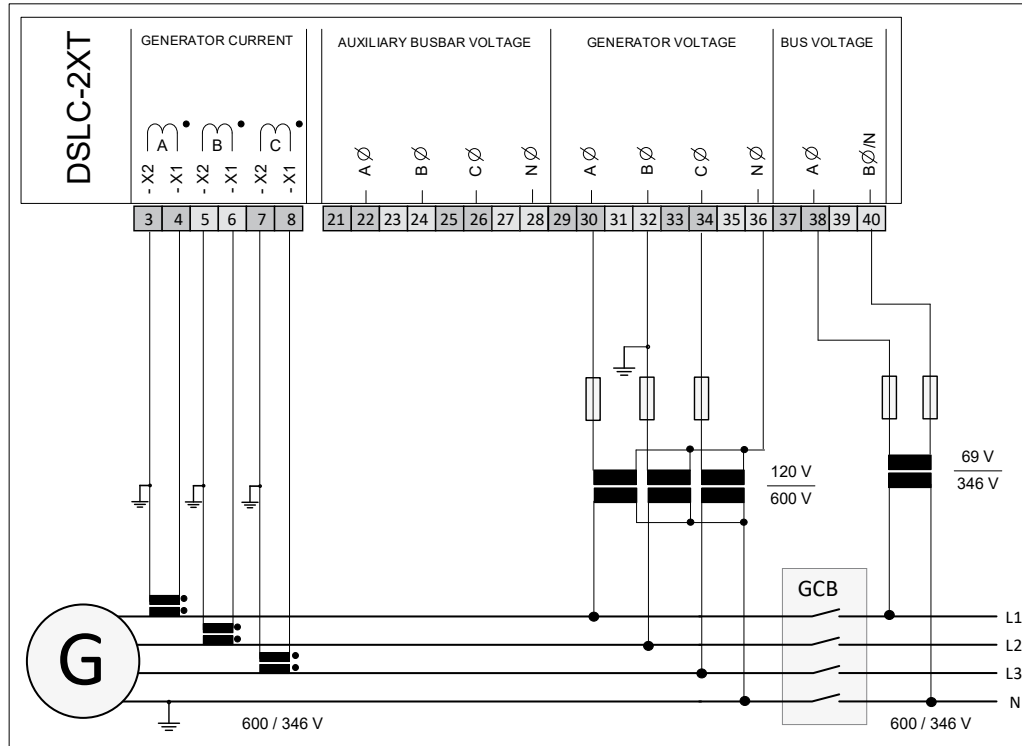


Figure 4-8: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral

Configuration	Measurement	Voltage Monitoring
Menu 5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Generator rated voltage</i> (parameter 1766): “600 V” • <i>Generator current input</i> (parameter 1850): “L1 L2 L3” • <i>Generator voltage measuring</i> (parameter 1851): “3Ph 4W” • <i>Busbar rated voltage</i> (parameter 1781): “346 V” • <i>1Ph2W voltage input</i> (parameter 1858): “Phase – neutral” • <i>1Ph2W phase rotation</i> (parameter 1859): “CW” • <i>Auxiliary busbar available</i> (parameter 7629): “No” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1 • Gen [A] L1 • Gen [A] L2 • Gen [A] L3 • Gen [kW] • Gen [KVA] • Gen [kvar] • Gen [PF] L1 • Gen [PF] L2 • Gen [PF] L3 • Gen [Hz] • Gen Phase rotation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1
Transformer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Gen. PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1801): “600 V” • <i>Gen. PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1800): “120 V” • <i>Bus PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1804): “600 V” • <i>Bus PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1803): “120 V” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bus [V] L1 • Bus [Hz] • Phase-Angle • Bus-Gen 	

Table 4-8: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral

Low Voltage System 600 V / 346 V - 3-Phase with Neutral

- Phase rotation clockwise
- Generator measurement: 3-Phase PT “wye”
- Busbar measurement: 1-Phase PT L1-L2 (“Phase – phase”)
- Auxiliary busbar measurement: 3-Phase PT “wye”

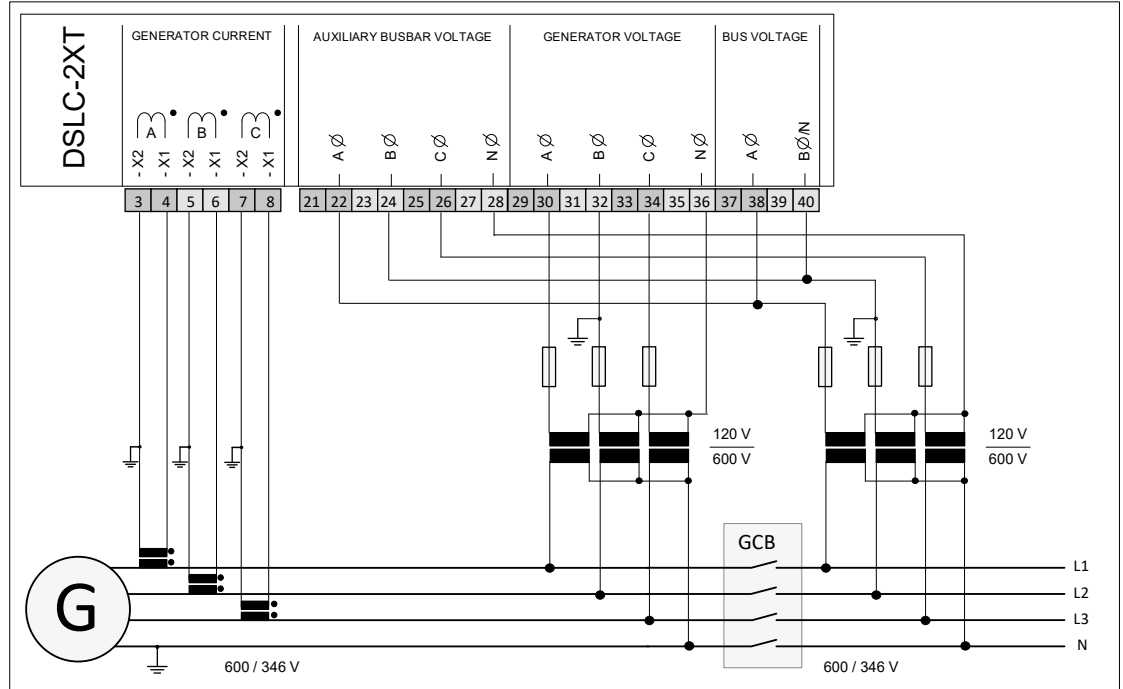


Figure 4-9: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral


Configuration	Measurement	Voltage Monitoring
Menu 5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generator rated voltage (parameter 1766): “600 V” • Generator current input (parameter 1850): “L1 L2 L3” • Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851): “3Ph 4W” • Busbar rated voltage (parameter 1781): “600 V” • 1Ph2W voltage input (parameter 1858): “Phase – phase” • 1Ph2W phase rotation (parameter 1859): “CW” • Auxiliary busbar available (parameter 7629): “Yes” • Aux bus voltage measuring (parameter 1853): “3Ph 4W” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1 • Gen [A] L1 • Gen [A] L2 • Gen [A] L3 • Gen [kW] • Gen [KVA] • Gen [kvar] • Gen [PF] L1 • Gen [PF] L2 • Gen [PF] L3 • Gen [Hz] • Gen Phase rotation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1
Transformer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen. PT primary rated voltage (parameter 1801): “600 V” • Gen. PT secondary rated volt. (parameter 1800): “120 V” • Bus PT primary rated voltage (parameter 1804): “600 V” • Bus PT secondary rated volt. (parameter 1803): “120 V” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bus [V] L1-L2 • Bus [Hz] • Phase-Angle • Bus-Gen 	
 NOTE Connection plausibility is checked: “Busbar mismatch” Alarm ID 7770. See page 36 for details.		

Table 4-9: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral

Low Voltage System 600 V / 346 V - 3-Phase with Neutral

- Phase rotation clockwise
- Generator measurement: 3-Phase PT “wye”
- Busbar measurement: 1-Phase PT L1-N (“Phase – neutral”)
- Auxiliary busbar measurement: 3-Phase PT “wye”

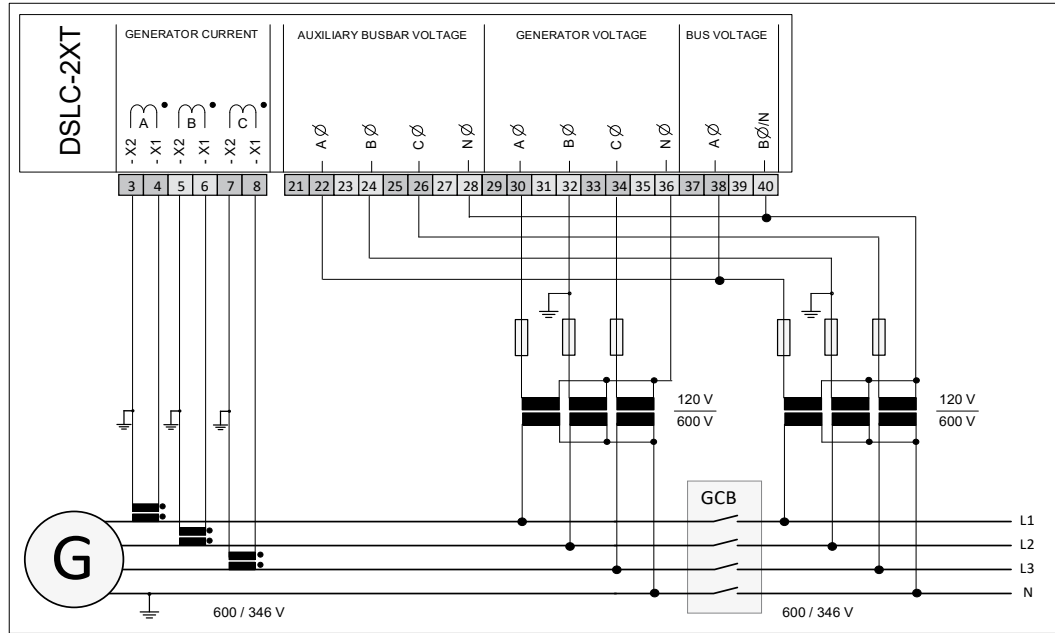


Figure 4-8: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral


Configuration	Measurement	Voltage Monitoring
Menu 5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Generator rated voltage</i> (parameter 1766): “600 V” • <i>Generator current input</i> (parameter 1850): “L1 L2 L3” • <i>Generator voltage measuring</i> (parameter 1851): “3Ph 4W” • <i>Busbar rated voltage</i> (parameter 1781): “346 V” • <i>1Ph2W voltage input</i> (parameter 1858): “Phase – neutral” • <i>1Ph2W phase rotation</i> (parameter 1859): “CW” • <i>Auxiliary busbar available</i> (parameter 7629): “Yes” • <i>Aux bus voltage measuring</i> (parameter 1853): “3Ph 4W” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1 • Gen [A] L1 • Gen [A] L2 • Gen [A] L3 • Gen [kW] • Gen [KVA] • Gen [kvar] • Gen [PF] L1 • Gen [PF] L2 • Gen [PF] L3 • Gen [Hz] • Gen Phase rotation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1
Transformer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Gen. PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1801): “600 V” • <i>Gen. PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1800): “120 V” • <i>Bus PT primary rated voltage</i> (parameter 1804): “600 V” • <i>Bus PT secondary rated volt.</i> (parameter 1803): “120 V” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bus [V] L1 • Bus [Hz] 	
 NOTE Connection plausibility is checked: “Busbar mismatch” Alarm ID 7770. See page 36 for details.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phase-Angle • Bus-Gen 	

Table 4-10: Low voltage system 600 V / 346 V – 3-phase with neutral

Middle Voltage System 20 kV - 3-Phase without Neutral

- Phase rotation clockwise
- Generator measurement: 3-Phase PT “Open Delta”
- Busbar measurement: 1-Phase PT L1-L2
- Auxiliary busbar measurement: 3-Phase PT “Open Delta”

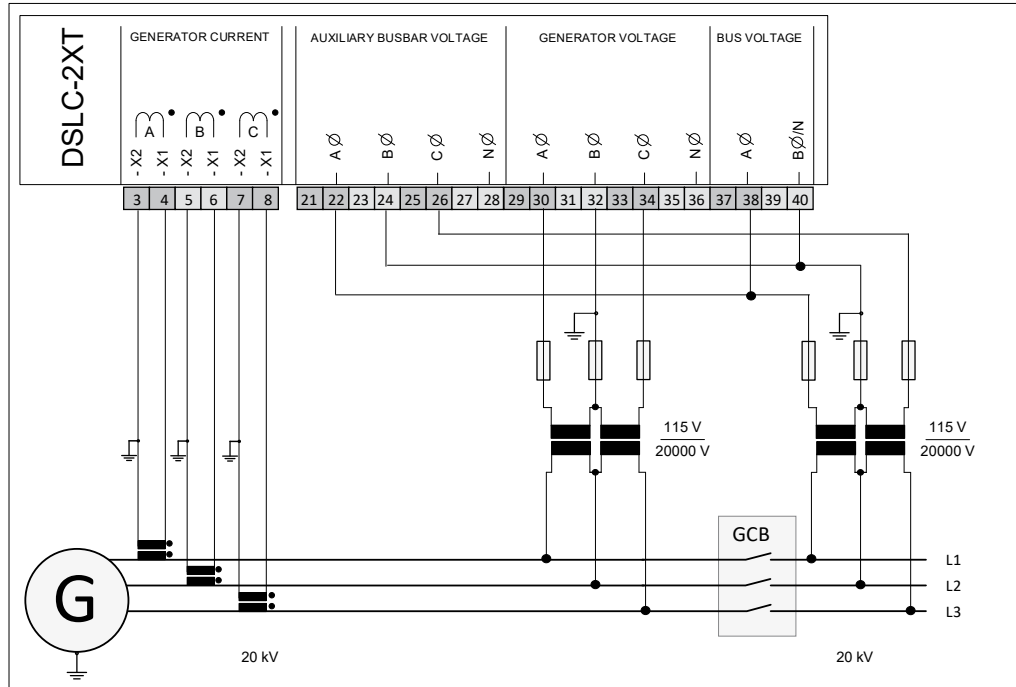


Figure 4-10: Middle voltage system 20 kV – 3-phase without neutral


Configuration	Measurement	Voltage Monitoring
Menu 5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generator rated voltage (parameter 1766): “20000 V” • Generator current input (parameter 1850): “L1 L2 L3” • Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851): “3Ph 3W” • Busbar rated voltage (parameter 1781): “20000 V” • 1Ph2W voltage input (parameter 1858): “Phase – phase” • 1Ph2W phase rotation (parameter 1859): “CW” • Auxiliary busbar available (parameter 7629): “Yes” • Aux bus voltage measuring (parameter 1853): “3Ph 3W” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1 • Gen [A] L1 • Gen [A] L2 • Gen [A] L3 • Gen [kW] • Gen [KVA] • Gen [kvar] • Gen [PF] L1 • Gen [PF] L2 • Gen [PF] L3 • Gen [Hz] • Gen Phase rotation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen [V] L1-L2 • Gen [V] L2-L3 • Gen [V] L3-L1
Transformer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gen. PT primary rated voltage (parameter 1801): “20000 V” • Gen. PT secondary rated volt. (parameter 1800): “115 V” • Bus PT primary rated voltage (parameter 1804): “20000 V” • Bus PT secondary rated volt. (parameter 1803): “115 V” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bus [V] L1-L2 • Bus [Hz] • Phase-Angle • Bus-Gen • Aux busbar [V] L1-L2 • Aux busbar [V] L2-L3 • Aux busbar [V] L3-L1 • Aux busbar phase rotation • Aux busbar [Hz] 	
 NOTE Connection plausibility is checked: “Busbar mismatch” Alarm ID 7770. See page 36 for details.		

Table 4-12: Middle voltage system 20 kV – 3-phase without neutral

Dead Bus Closure – Multiple Units

There are two possibilities for Deadbus closure in a system with multiple segments:

1. 7766 Dead bus closure multi segment = No
2. 7766 Dead bus closure multi segment = Yes

If 7766 Dead bus closure multi segment = **No**, Deadbus closing permission is granted to only one DSL2C-2 or MSLC-2 control in the whole system, through locking techniques done over the communications network. This assures that a race condition will not cause two or more breakers to close simultaneously on the dead bus.

If 7766 Dead bus closure multi segment = **Yes**, Deadbus closing permission is granted to multiple DSL2C-2 simultaneously in the whole system, but only one DSL2C-2 control in the same segment. The Deadbus closing of an MSLC-2 at the same time is blocked. The selections are done by locking techniques over the communications network. This assures that a race condition will not cause two or more breakers to close simultaneously on the dead bus in the same segment.

When a dead bus is detected and dead bus closing mode is “Enabled”, the DSL2C-2 is doing a security check before issuing a breaker closure command. This security is required to prevent two or more units from closing their breakers at the same time. If a “Missing Member” or a “Communication Monitoring” error is detected, the DSL2C-2 will not close to a dead bus if parameter “7865 Block DBC if missing member” is configured to “yes”.

To provide this security, the active DSL2C-2 is communicating on the network, if any other DSL2C-2 or MSLC-2 is requesting to close its breaker:

- If there is a request by another device, then the active DSL2C-2 cancels the wish for breaker closure, remains passive and still listen on the network, if the situation changes. 7766 Dead bus closure multi segment = No
- If there is no request by another device, then the active DSL2C-2 publishes a close wish on the network and listens, if there is now any other control wishes to close its breaker. Three scenarios are now possible:
 - **Scenario 1:** No other control announces a close desire within the next 500 ms. After that the DSL2C-2 closes its breaker.
 - **Scenario 2:** No other control with a smaller Device-ID announces a desire for dead bus closure within the next 500 ms. After that the DSL2C-2 closes its breaker.
 - **Scenario 3:** Another control with a smaller Device-ID announces a desire for dead bus closure, so the DSL2C-2 cancels the wish for breaker closure, remains passive and still listen on the network, if the situation changes.
 - **Scenario 4:** If 7766 Dead bus closure multi segment = Yes, then Deadbus closure is possible for multiple DSL2C-2 simultaneously, where one GCB can be closed per segment.



NOTE

The DSL2C-2s have higher priority for dead bus closure than the MSLC-2s. In other words: If a DSL2C-2 wishes to close the GCB on a dead busbar the MSLC-2s are blocked.



NOTE

A dead bus closure request driven by *Auto resynchronization* (parameter 7514) but blocked by Missing member alarm will be executed automatically after Missing member alarm disappeared.



NOTE

A dead bus closure is activated with a *Run* or *Permissive* command.

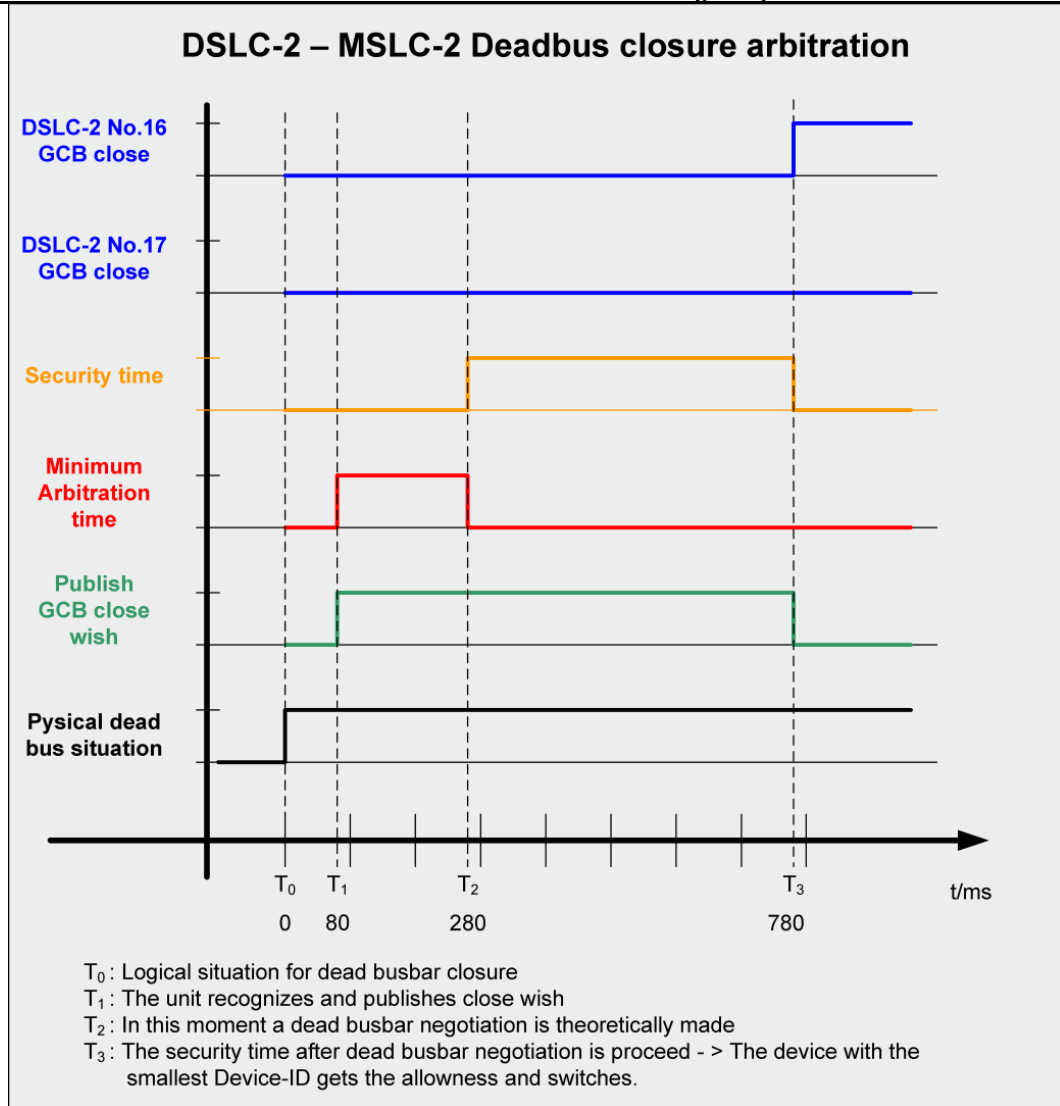


Figure 4-11: Dead bus closing – Example of dead busbar closure arbitration

Dead Bus Closure – Single Unit

When a dead bus is detected and dead bus closing mode is enabled, the DSLC is doing a security check before issuing a breaker closure command. The dead bus arbitration is automatically cancelled, if no other control is recognized on the common network.

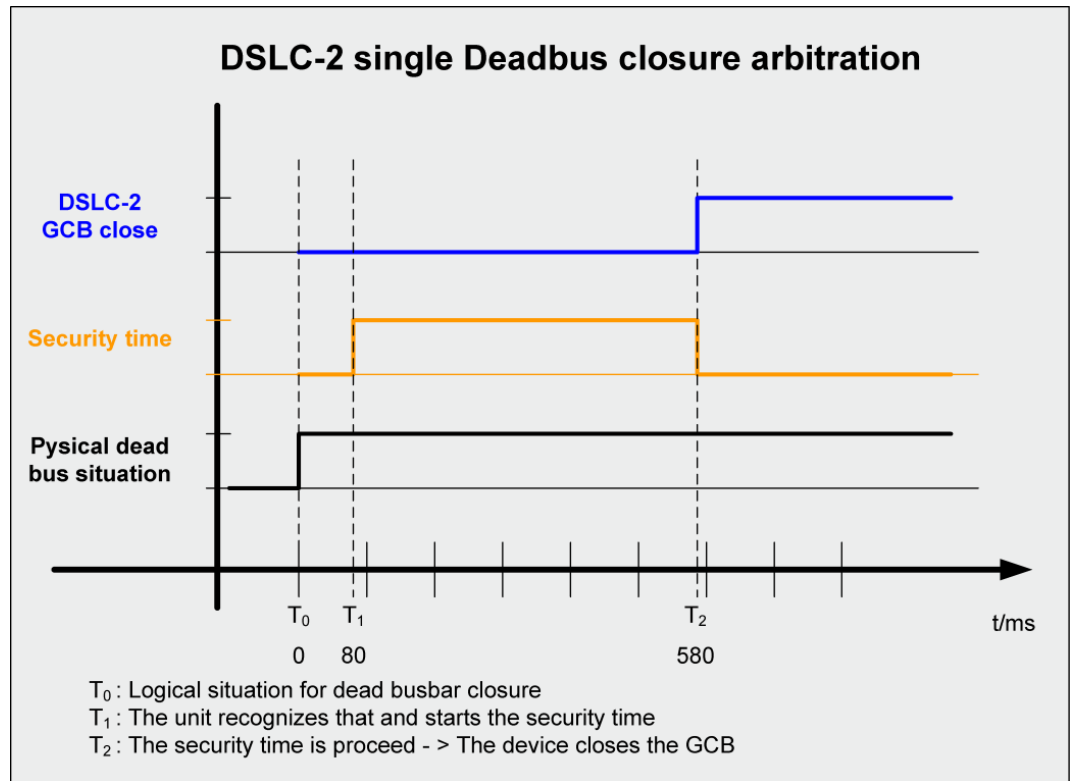


Figure 4-12: Dead bus closing – Example of single dead busbar closure arbitration



NOTE

A dead bus closure is activated with a *Run* or *Permissive* command.

Deadbus Closure Mismatch Alarm

When a deadbus is detected and deadbus closing mode is activated with a *Run* or *Permissive* command, the DSL2C-2 is doing an additional security check before issuing a breaker closure command.

If there is a breaker (GCB and/or MCB) closed in the own busbar segment, then the alarm “Deadbus closure mismatch” is set and the DSL2C-2 will not close to a deadbus.

The alarm “Deadbus closure mismatch” (parameter 4620) of active devices in the segment is shown in ToolKit Menu 8. Additionally, a Relay output: Alarm1, Alarm2 or Alarm3 can be assigned within ID 7598 in ToolKit Menu 0. Finally, the deadbus closure mismatch is added internally to the “Centralized Alarm” and first can be detected therefore in the ToolKit Home page with the LED “Centralized Alarm”.

The deadbus closure mismatch **alarm is set** with following detailed conditions:

- Precondition: deadbus closure with a *Run* or *Permissive* command
- A GCB in the own segment is closed and the busbar is dead
- A MCB in the own segment is closed and the busbar is dead

The deadbus closure mismatch **alarm is reset** (self acknowledge) with following conditions:

- Still deadbus but **no closed breaker** in the same segment (via breaker open feedback received)
- **Deadbus changes to “Voltage ok”** on busbar in the detected segment with the closed breaker
- Remove the *Run* or *Permissive* command

Voltage Matching

The voltages of the generators in a parallel system must be matched within a small percentage to minimize the reactive power flow in the system. If two synchronous generators of unequal voltage are paralleled, the combined voltage will have a value different from the voltage generated by either of the generators. The difference in voltages results in reactive currents flowing in the system with subsequent lowered system efficiency.

If a synchronous generator is paralleled to a larger system such as a utility, a difference in voltages before paralleling will not change the voltage of the bus. If the generator voltage is lower than the bus voltage when the breaker is closed, reactive power will be drawn from the bus and used to excite the generator to the higher bus voltage. In the case where the generator voltage is low enough, the reactive power flow could motorize the generator with potential damage to the generator windings.

The DSL2C-2 measures the RMS values of the generator and busbar voltages. The synchronizer issues appropriate raise or lower commands to the voltage regulator until the generator voltage is within the specified voltage window. The automatic voltage matching function will occur in both, the “Check” and “Run” modes and is verified only by the sync-check function in “Permissive” mode. A voltage trim function provides accurate voltage control in isochronous load sharing mode.

Phase Matching Synchronizing

The phase matching synchronizing mode corrects the frequency and phase of the generator to lock it to the bus frequency and phase. Phase matching synchronizing can be configured (parameter 5729) in the unit. With activation of the synchronizer, the DSL2C-2 will control the frequency to minimize the frequency difference between generator and busbar. When the frequency is within the *Phase matching df-start* (parameter 5506) setting, the phase relationship is controlled. The speed bias output increases or decreases engine speed while controlling the slip frequency and phase relationship between the generator and the bus. Proportional and integral gain adjustments are provided to allow stable operation of the automatic synchronizer over a wide range of system dynamics.

Slip Frequency Synchronizing

It is often desirable for the oncoming generator speed to be slightly higher than the bus when the generator breaker is closed. This assures that power immediately flows out of the generator and into the system. Slip frequency can be selected using parameter 5729 in Menu 1. The synchronizer automatically controls the generator at the specified slip frequency (parameter 5502). The speed bias output increases or decreases engine speed while controlling the slip frequency and phase relationship between the generator and the bus. Proportional and integral gain adjustments are provided to allow stable operation of the automatic synchronizer over a wide range of system dynamics.

Permissive Mode / Synch-Check Function

The synch-check function determines when frequency, phase and voltage are within the configured settings for proper synchronization before issuing a breaker closure command. The speed and voltage bias outputs are not used to drive the generator into synchronization. The generator can be manually controlled using the load raise / lower and voltage raise / lower discrete inputs. The generator and bus voltage comparison is made independent of the voltage matching function being enabled. When all conditions of voltage and phase are met, then a constant breaker closure command is given.

GCB Closing

The synchronizer allows multiple breaker closure attempts to an active bus. The control provides a set-point for the number of close attempts (parameter 3418) and the reclosure delay timing (parameter 4534). This synchronizer feature has a *Reclose limit alarm* (parameter 7556). In case of dead bus it is important whether there is another device in the system or not!

Dead busbar closure

- For closure the Generator PT signals must be within Operation Range.
- If the device closes its breaker and the closure was not successful and there is another device on the bus, it stops the closure to release other devices.
- The closure is successful if the GCB remains closed for minimum 5 seconds.
- The dead bus closure will be re-initialized if the run signal is re-energized or the generator was stopped (Generator under runs 15Hz).

Synchronization closure

- For closure the Generator and Bus PT's signals must be within Operation Range.
- The device will still try to close its breaker until the closure was successful.
- The closure is successful if the GCB remains closed for minimum 5 seconds

Auto Re-Synchronization

The *Auto re-synchronization* parameter 7514 allows performing automatic generated re-tries of closing the GCB again. This happens after the GCB had been successfully closed (> 5 s) but is opened from outside during RUN signal is continuously energized.

"Enabled" auto resynchronization then performs a not limited number of GCB closure requests with respect of the synchronizer conditions and timers. *Reclose limit alarm* (parameter 7556) allows monitoring the number of retries as described below.

Special cases:

- Dead busbar closure is done only one time, if another device in the system is recognized. Further re-tries are blocked to release the other device(s).
- If GCB was opened by DI *Unload* auto resynchronization is blocked.

Re- initiation will be caused by re-energizing RUN signal or if generator drops below firing speed.

Reclose Limit Alarm

When the *Reclose limit alarm* (parameter 7556) is “Enabled” an independent monitor counts in the background the number of close attempts. If then the number of close attempts matches the configurable number of *GCB maximum closing attempts* (parameter 3418) an alarm flag will be issued. This alarm flag will be reset, if the run signal is re-energized or the generator was stopped (Generator under runs 15Hz).



NOTE

Woodward suggests removing the “Run” or “Permissive” input after a successful breaker closure.

Synchronizer Timer

The synchronizer function is equipped with three adjustable timers.

1. The *CB close hold time* (parameter 3416) determines the amount of time the control maintains the breaker close command.
2. The *Synchronizer timeout* (parameter 3063) when the *Synchronizer timeout alarm* (parameter 7557) is “Enabled”. The alarm is removable by de-energized run signal.
3. The *Reclose delay* (parameter 4534) which is the time delay between the single close commands.

When “Enabled” the synchronizer timer starts when the “Run” switch is closed. It is not active in the check or permissive modes. If no breaker closure is received by the end of the timer, a synchronizer timeout alarm is received and the DSL2C-2 will stop the synchronizing process. If the “Run” input is removed, the alarm is reset and when the “Run” input is closed the synchronizer process will be active.

Logic Chart GCB Closure

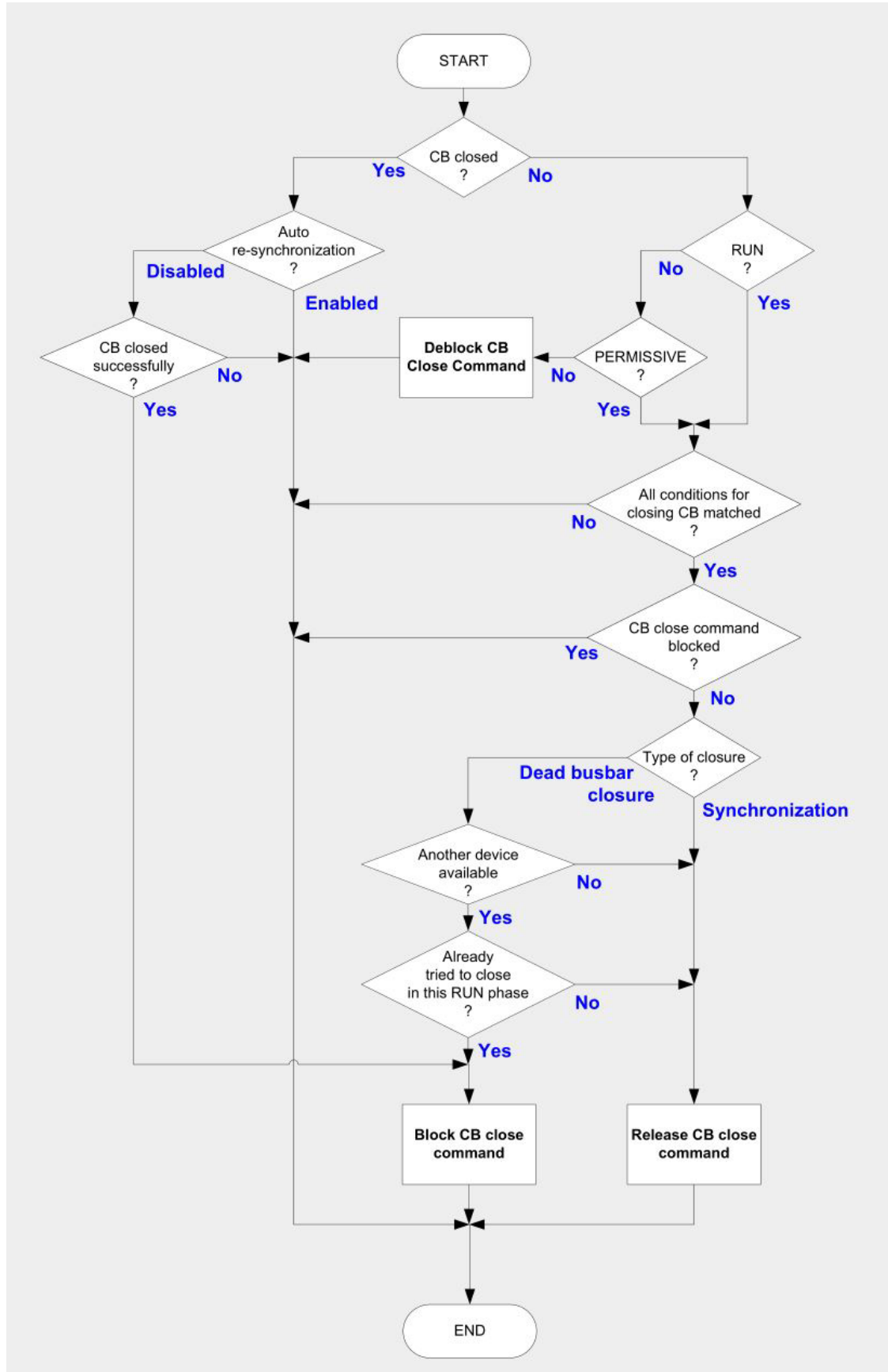


Figure 4-13: Logic charter GCB closure

Ramping

The DSL2-2 is providing some intelligent ramps for controlled „move“ from current to requested status. Because of the number of ramps and conditions, please find below an overview below what ramp rate is used in case ...

The Ramping shown here is based on the assumption that the DSL2-2 is acting independent on a MSLC-2. In cases the MSLC-2 is involved, the DSL2-2 overtakes usually direct the setpoints coming from the MSLC-2.

A further assumption is that it is the first moment being parallel to mains. Then the DSL2-2 ramps first with its own load ramp onto the busbar.

Mode	Function	Related ramp rate (Parameter)
	GCB open: Apply per Raise/Lower commands a new frequency biasing to the sub control.	ID 4714 Unregulated raise/lower rate
	GCB open: Apply per Raise/Lower commands a new voltage biasing to the sub control.	ID 4716 Unregulated raise/lower rate
	GCB closed, Isolated operation: A new frequency setpoint (ID7783) is applied by Toolkit.	ID 5503 Frequency control setpoint ramp
	GCB closed, Isolated operation: A new voltage setpoint (ID 5600) is applied by Toolkit.	ID 5603 Voltage control setpoint ramp
	GCB closed, Isolated operation: A new frequency setpoint (ID 7641) is applied by communication interface.	ID 5503 Frequency control setpoint ramp
	GCB closed, Isolated operation: A new voltage setpoint (ID 7780) is applied by communication interface.	ID 5603 Voltage control setpoint ramp
	Isolated Operation with multiple Generators: The GCB is synchronized and ramps its power onto the other generator(s).	ID 4549 Load ramp rate ID 5622 Reactive power setpoint ramp
	Isolated Operation with multiple Generators: A single generator is switched from Isochronous Load Sharing to Base Load or Process Control. A single generator is switched from Base Load or Process Control to Isochronous Load Sharing. The reactive power control is switched accordingly.	ID 4549 Load ramp rate ID 5622 Reactive power setpoint ramp
Unload	Isolated Operation with multiple Generators: A single generator is unloaded. The reactive power is unloaded accordingly.	ID 4524 Unload ramp rate ID 5622 Reactive power setpoint ramp
Base Load	Mains Parallel Operation: A new Base Load setpoint (ID 5520) is applied by Toolkit. A new kvar (PF) setpoint (ID 7723, ID 5620) is applied by Toolkit.	ID 4549 Load ramp rate ID 5622 Reactive power setpoint ramp

Mode	Function	Related ramp rate (Parameter)
Base Load	Mains Parallel Operation: A new Base Load setpoint (ID 7642) is applied by communication interface. A new Power factor Setpoint (ID 7640) is applied by communication interface.	ID 4549 Load ramp rate ID 5622 Reactive power setpoint ramp
Base Load	Mains Parallel Operation: A new Base Load setpoint is applied by Remote Input (AI). A new Power Factor setpoint is applied by Remote Input (AI).	ID 4549 Load ramp rate ID 5622 Reactive power setpoint ramp
Process Control	Mains Parallel Operation: First ramping into process control window.	ID 4549 Load ramp rate
Unload	Mains Parallel Operation: The generator is unloaded. The reactive power is unloaded accordingly.	ID 4524 Unload ramp rate ID 5622 Reactive power setpoint ramp
Regulated Droop	GCB closed, Droop: Apply per Raise/Lower commands a new frequency setpoint. Note: For security reasons the operation of Raise/Lower commands are interrupted after 2 seconds.	ID 4715 Regular raise/lower rate
Regulated Droop	GCB closed, Droop: Apply per Raise/Lower commands a new voltage setpoint. Note: For security reasons the operation of Raise/Lower commands are interrupted after 2 seconds.	ID 4717 Regular raise/lower rate

Table 4-13: Ramping overview

Chapter 5.

Real Power Control Description

Introduction



The DSL2C-2 control provides several modes of generator load operation. These are:

- Droop
- Manual control of generator kW and kvar
- Isochronous load sharing and var sharing
- Automatic control for proportional kW sharing and var sharing
- Baseload control
- Automatic control of kW with either var or power factor control
- Process control
- Automatic control of a process signal with either var or power factor control

Power Management Concepts

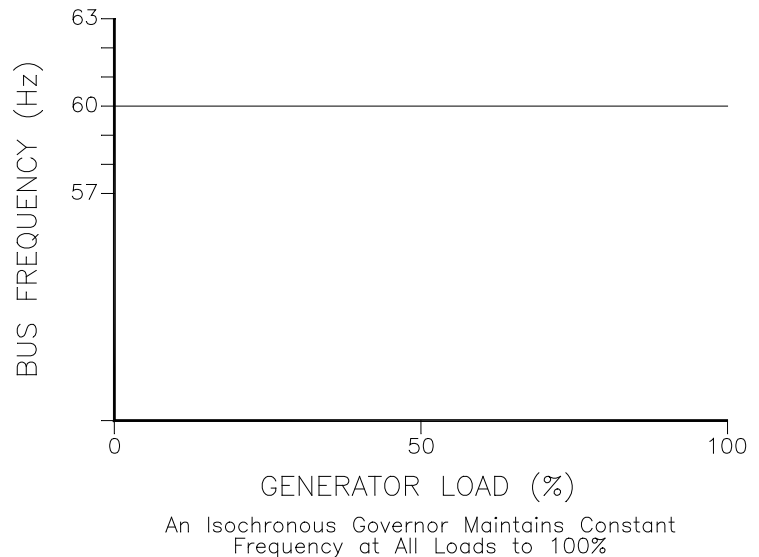


This section describes the isochronous load control and the use of the different offered droop operations.

Isochronous

Isochronous means repeating at a single rate or having a fixed frequency or period. A generating set operating in the isochronous mode will operate at the same set frequency regardless of the load it is supplying up to the full load capability of the generator set, as illustrated in Figure 5-1. This mode can be used on one generator set running by itself in an isolated system.

The isochronous mode can also be used on a generator set connected in parallel with other generator sets. Unless the governors are load sharing and speed controls, however, no more than one of the generator sets operating in parallel can be in the isochronous mode. If two generator sets operating in the isochronous mode without load sharing controls are tied together to the same load, one of the units will try to carry the entire load and the other will shed its entire load. In order to share load with other units, some additional means must be used to keep each generator set from either trying to take the entire load or from motorizing.



027-025
96-02-01

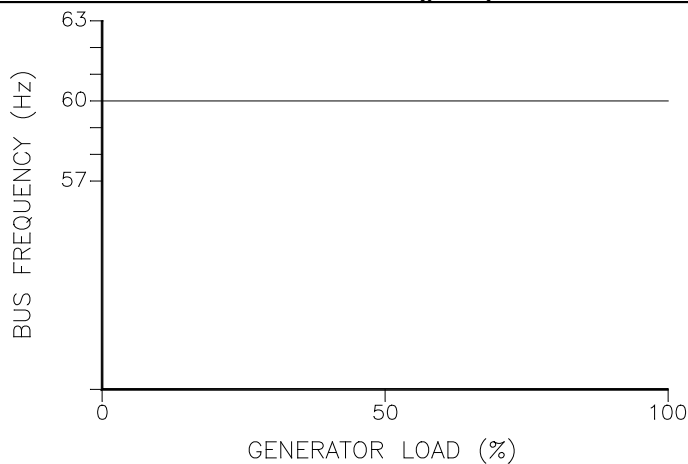
Figure 5-1: Isochronous mode

Droop/Isochronous Load Sharing on an Isolated Bus

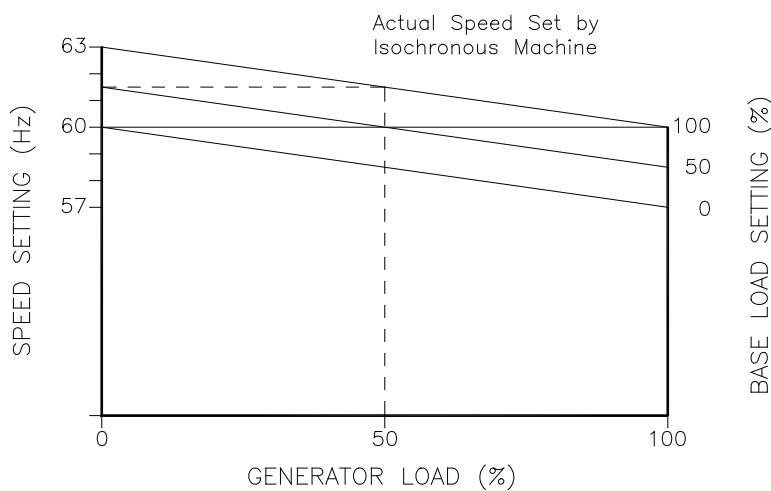
Droop/isochronous combines the first two modes. All generator sets in the system except one are operated in the droop mode. The one unit not in droop is operated in the isochronous mode. It is known as the swing machine. The machine with the highest output capacity should be operated as the swing machine, so that the system will accept the largest load changes within its capacity.

In this mode, the droop machines will run at the frequency of the isochronous unit. The droop and speed settings of each droop unit are adjusted so that each generates a fixed amount of power as illustrated in Figure 5-2. The output power of the swing machine will change to follow changes in the load demand.

Maximum load for this type of system is limited to the combined output of the swing machine and the total set power of the droop machines. The minimum system load cannot be allowed to decrease below the output set for the droop machines. If it does, the system frequency will change and the swing machine can be motorized.



ISOCHRONOUS GOVERNOR



DROOP GOVERNOR

Isochronous Maintains Frequency and Load Swings
Droop Units Maintain a Set Load

027-026
96-02-01

Figure 5-2: Droop/isochronous load sharing

Isochronous Load Sharing on an Isolated Bus

Isochronous load sharing operates all generator sets in a system in the isochronous mode. Load sharing is accomplished by software. All DSLC-2 units are connected via Ethernet channel Network A or Network B. Load share is possible for all DSLC-2 units that are in the same segment. Any imbalance in load between units will cause a change to the regulating software in each unit. While each unit continues to run at isochronous speed, these changes force each machine to supply a proportional share of power to meet the total load demand on the system.

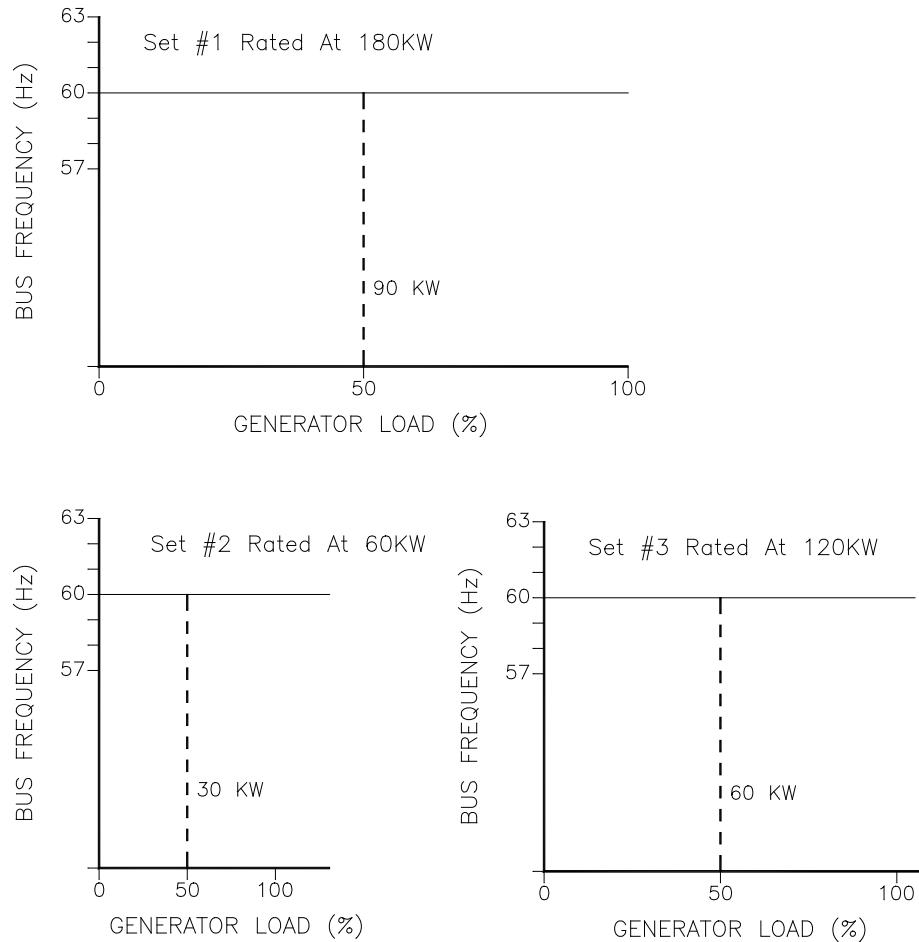
Base Load on an Isolated Bus

Base load is a method of setting a base or fixed load on a machine operating in parallel with an isolated bus. This is accomplished by using an isochronous load control and providing a reference at which to control the load. The governor will force the generator output to increase or decrease until the output of the load sensor is equal to the reference setting. At this point, the system is in balance. This method can be used only where other generator sets are producing enough power to meet the change

in load demand. This base load mode is ideal for either soft loading additional units into an isochronous system or for unloading a machine.

Base Load

Base load for a system paralleled to an infinite bus or utility is the same as base load in an isolated system. The advantage of base loading over droop is that when separating from a utility, there is no frequency change. Simply remove the bias signal on breaking from the utility returns the system to isochronous.



When Properly Set Up, Each Engine-Generator Set Supplies Its Proportional Share of the Load

027-027
96-02-01

Figure 5-3: Isochronous load sharing

Droop

In general:

Droop is a decrease in speed or frequency, proportional to load. If the load increases, the speed or frequency decreases. This reduction in speed is accomplished with negative feedback. The feedback increases as the system is loaded. Droop is expressed as the percentage reduction in speed that occurs when the generator is fully loaded. With a given droop setting, a generator set will always produce the same power output at a particular speed or frequency. Droop sometimes is called the percent speed regulation. This droop behavior can also be transmitted for the voltage controller. In this case an increasing inductive load (lagging) reduces the voltage, or an increasing capacitive load (leading) increases the voltage.

If all generator sets in a droop system have the same droop setting, they will each share load proportionally. The amount of load will depend on their speed settings. If the system load changes, the system frequency will also change. A change in speed setting will then be required to offset the change in feedback and return the system to its original speed or frequency. In order for each generator set in the system to maintain the same proportion of the shared load, each generator will require the same change in speed setting.

Woodward recommends always using a droop current transformer (CT) on the voltage regulator side and its droop set around 3% for best control.

Frequency and Voltage Droop control with DSL2C-2

DSL2C-2 offers a set of parameters for dedicated droop control functions for selection:

- unregulated and regulated droop
- regular and tracked droop mode

DSL2C-2 includes a droop setting for both the frequency biasing signal and the voltage biasing signal.

Unregulated droop



NOTE

This is the “fallback” droop if regulated droop cannot work e.g., because of a feedback signal wire break.

The unregulated droop acts directly on the biasing signal, the PID is bypassed, and the biasing signal is influenced by the generator kW (/kvar) level.

The unregulated droop is triggered by an open CB Aux contact (DI 04, parameter 7709) and neither RUN nor CHECK is given.

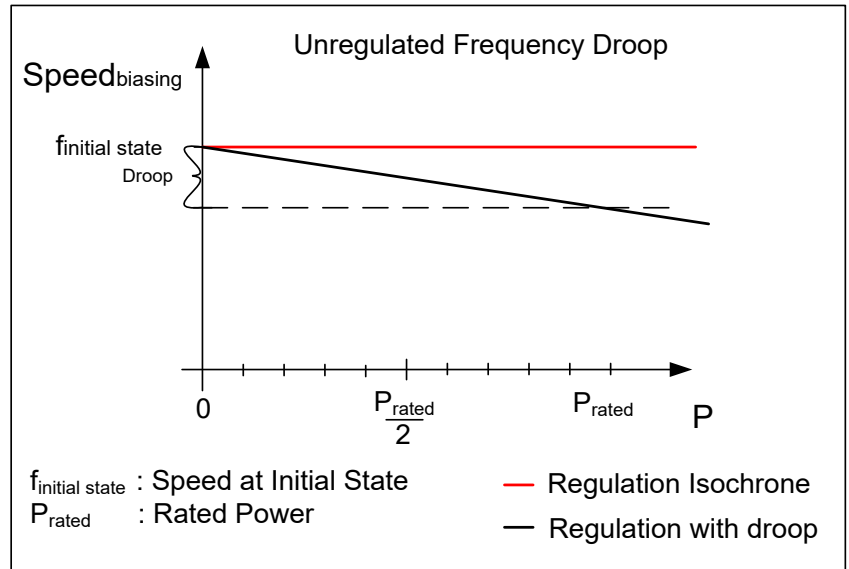
Unregulated frequency droop

Figure 5-4: Unregulated Frequency Droop diagram

The droop percentage setting depends on the biasing range.
The initial state is configurable.

If the unregulated droop is activated the biasing signal can be also influenced by load raise (DI 10, terminal 76) and load lower (DI 11, terminal 77).

The biasing output is re-initialized to its initial state, if:

- the f-initial state setting has been changed
- the GCB goes open
- the GCB goes closed
- the frequency control parameter 5507 has been switched off
- the load control parameter 5525 has been switched off

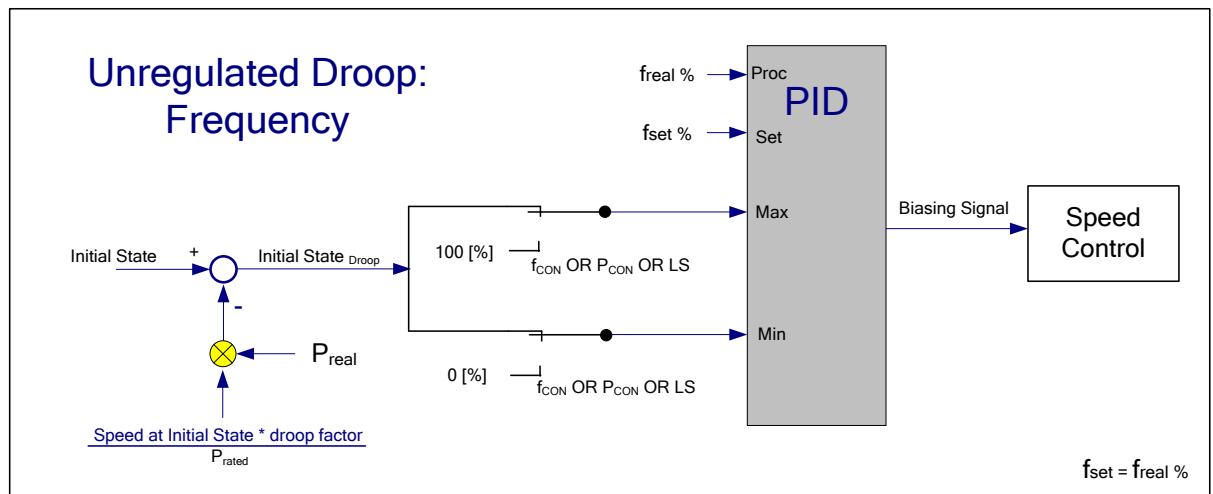


Figure 5-5: Unregulated Frequency Droop logic

The unregulated droop acts directly on the biasing signal. The frequency PID is bypassed.
The “droop factor” is the *Load droop* (parameter 4523) defined in %.

The droop diagram can be realized in a formula:

$$\text{Speed biasing} = \text{Initial State frequency} - (P_{\text{real}} / P_{\text{rated}} * (\text{droop factor} [\%] * 5))$$

Unregulated voltage droop

Unregulated voltage droop works like unregulated frequency droop as described above. Voltage is controlled instead of frequency. The input signals are kvar related instead of kW and *Reactive load droop* (parameter 5604) instead of Load droop.

The droop diagram can be realized in a formula:

$$\text{Voltage biasing} = \text{Initial State Voltage Output} - (Q_{\text{real}} / Q_{\text{rated}} * (\text{droop factor} [\%] * 1.25))$$

If the unregulated droop is activated the biasing signal can be also influenced by load raise (DI 10, terminal 76) and load lower (DI 11, terminal 77).

The biasing output is re-initialized to its initial state, if:

- the V-initial state setting has been changed
- the GCB goes open
- the GCB goes closed
- the *Voltage control* (parameter 5607) has been switched off
- the *reactive power control* (parameter 5625) has been switched off

Regulated droop

The regulated droop controls the biasing signal via PID, and the real frequency/voltage setpoint is regulated between initial state and initial state x droop factor. In cases this droop is active, the frequency setpoint is influenced by the generator kW level and the PID remains in access (similar for voltage setpoint and kvar level). In opposite to the unregulated (biasing) droop the droop deviation here is regulated and independent on the biasing range.

The regulated droop is enabled, if the the contact DI21 is energized or a missing member alarm is causing droop. The unload ramp rate parameter 4524 will be used if the Unload command (DI08 Load/Unload) is given; otherwise (and independent from load direction) the Load ramp rate value parameter 4549 will be taken.

Regulated Frequency droop

The diagram below shows the regulation behavior for a droop of 2%:

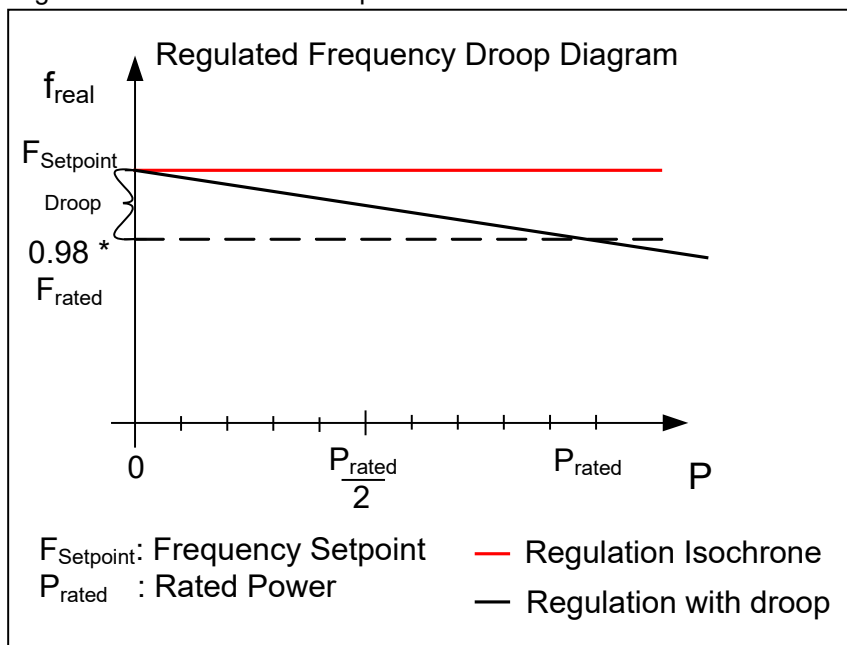


Figure 5-6: Regulated Frequency Droop diagram

The regulated Droop percentage setting depends on the rated frequency setting.

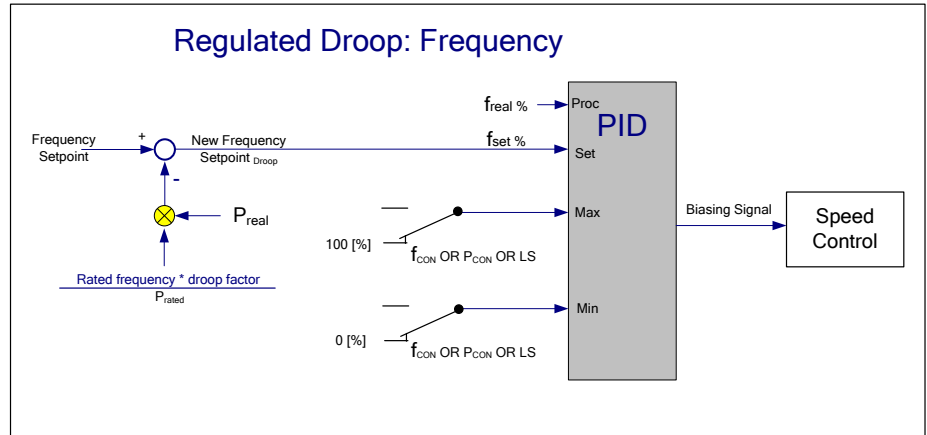


Figure 5-7: Regulated Frequency Droop logic

The regulated droop acts on the frequency setpoint and the frequency PID regulates the new frequency setpoint. The regulated droop percentage setting depends on the rated frequency setpoint.

Regular droop adjustment “Raise/lower”

If the regulated frequency droop is activated the frequency control setpoint can be influenced by load raise (DI 10, terminal 76) and load lower (DI 11, terminal 77).

The ramp rates for raise/lower commands depend on the parameter ID4715. For security reasons the inputs must be operated in pulse technique. Two seconds is the longest accepted impulse then a new pulse must be cycled.

Regular droop adjustment “Setpoint”

If the regulated frequency droop is activated the frequency control setpoint is defined by parameter 5500 or interface. Parameter 7869, regular droop adjustment (menu 2.1), is where you configure for “Raise/lower” or “Setpoint” function. The ramptime for the “Setpoint” function parameter is 5503, freq control setpoint ramp (menu 1).



NOTE

For security reasons the operation of Raise/Lower commands are interrupted after 2 seconds.

This frequency setpoint is re-initialized to its original frequency setpoint, if:

- the DSLC is power cycled
- the GCB goes open
- the GCB goes closed
- the regulated droop was started
- the regulated droop was stopped

The “droop factor” *Load droop* (parameter 4523) is defined in %.

The droop diagram can be realized in a formula:

$$\text{Speed biasing} = \text{Frequency Setpoint} - (P_{\text{real}} / P_{\text{rated}} * (f_{\text{rated}} * \text{droop factor} [\%]))$$

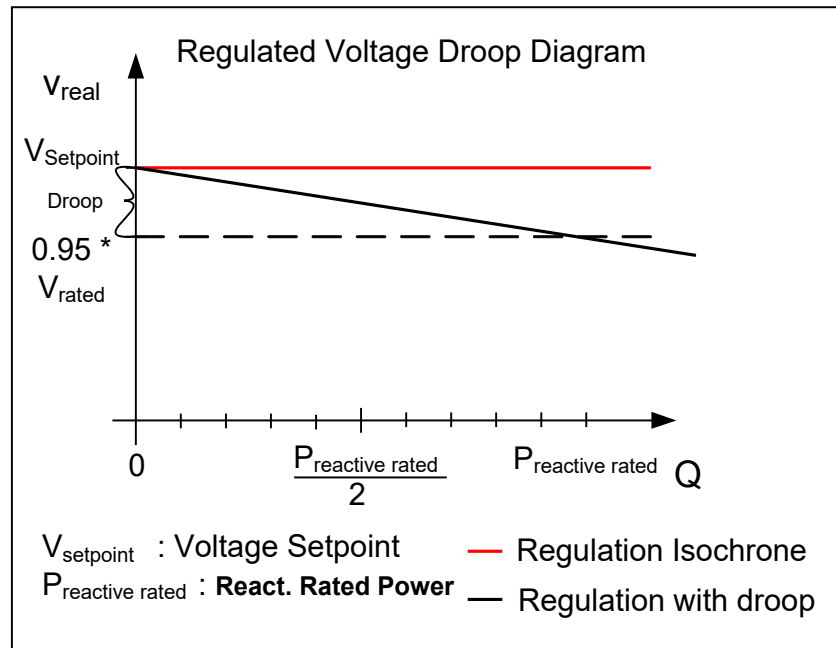
Regulated Voltage droop

Figure 5-8: Regulated Voltage Droop diagram

The regulated Droop percentage setting depends on the rated voltage setting.

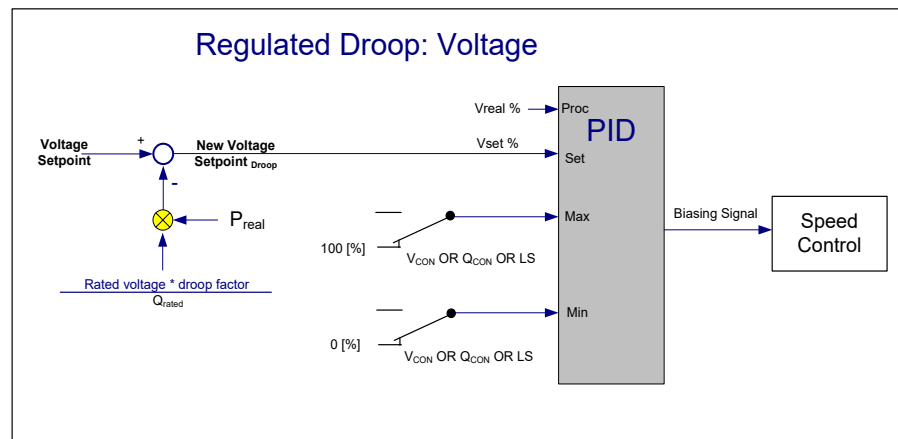


Figure 5-9: Regulated Voltage Droop logic

The regulated voltage droop acts on the voltage setpoint and the voltage PID regulates the new voltage setpoint.

Regular droop adjustment "Raise/lower"

If the regulated voltage droop is activated the voltage control setpoint can be influenced by voltage raise (DI 05, terminal 71) and voltage lower (DI 06, terminal 72).

The ramp rates for raise/lower commands depend on the parameter ID4717. For security reasons the inputs must be operated in pulse technique. Two seconds is the longest accepted impulse then a new pulse must be cycled.

Regular droop adjustment "Setpoint"

If the regulated frequency droop is activated the frequency control setpoint is defined by parameter 5600 or interface.

**NOTE**

For security reasons the operation of Raise/Lower commands are interrupted after 2 seconds.

The voltage setpoint is re-initialized to its original voltage setpoint, if:

- the DSL2C-2 is power cycled
- the GCB goes open
- the GCB goes closed
- the regulated droop was started
- the regulated droop was stopped

The “droop factor” *Reactive load droop* (parameter 5604) is defined in %.

The droop diagram can be realized in a formula:

$$\text{The Voltage Setpoint} = \text{Voltage Setpoint} - (Q_{\text{real}} / Q_{\text{rated}} * (V_{\text{rated}} * \text{droop factor} [\%]))$$

Regular Droop

A regular droop is executed, if the frequency setpoint is reduced by a kW-related droop deviation (Or a voltage setpoint is reduced by a kvar-related droop deviation). In the positive power range the frequency/voltage setpoint will be continuously reduced with increasing kW/kvar level of the generator. At rated active/reactive power the frequency/voltage setpoint will meet the full percentage reduction according to the rated frequency/voltage setting.

The final frequency setpoint will increase if the active power falls below 0 kW (negative active power).

The final voltage setpoint will increase if the reactive power falls below 0 kvar (leading power factor).

Load Control Modes and Adjustments



The automatic generator loading functions of the DSL2C-2 controls will provide a bumpless transfer of kW and vars when:

- Synchronized and connected to the load bus (isolated or infinite)
- Switching between the different load control modes
 - Load sharing to base load / base load to load sharing
 - Droop to load sharing / load sharing to droop
 - Droop to base load / base load to droop
- Unloading a generator for separation from the load bus
 - Unloads kW and kvar

Load Control Mode Switching

Load control operation is determined by the status of the contacts to the “CB Aux” contact input / terminal 70 and the load control mode select contact inputs.

When the “CB Aux” contact input is open, droop is the only available operating mode (further conditions: neither RUN DI03 nor CHECK DI01 is given). In single unit operation, speed will decrease as load increases, as described above. In parallel with a bus, the generator is loaded by increasing the speed reference. The DSL2C-2 control will provide the droop signal required for stability.

When the “CB Aux” contact input is closed, the generator is paralleled to a bus, the load control operating mode contact inputs become effective. These inputs are “Base Load” / terminal 73, “Load/Unload” / terminal 74 and “Process Control” / terminal 78, as shown in Table 5-1.

	DI CB AUX	DI Load/ (Unload)	DI Base Load	DI Process Control	DI Ramp Pause	DI Setpoint Raise	DI Setpoint Lower	DI Droop mode (DI21)
Unregulated Droop	0	x	x	x	x	x	x	0
Load Sharing (at unload trip)	1	0	0	0	0	x	x	0

	DI CB AUX	DI Load/ (Unload)	DI Base Load	DI Process Control	DI Ramp Pause	DI Setpoint Raise	DI Setpoint Lower	DI Droop mode (DI21)
Load Sharing	1	1	0	0	0	x	x	0
Base Load (at unload trip)	1	0	1	0	0	x	x	0
Base Load	1	1	1	0	0	x	x	0
Base Load Raise	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
Base Load Lower	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0
Ramp Pause	1	x	x	x	1	x	x	0
Base Load Remote	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
Process Control	1	1	x	1	0	x	x	0
Process Raise	1	1	x	1	0	1	0	0
Process Lower	1	1	x	1	0	0	1	0
Process Remote	1	1	x	1	0	1	1	0
Regulated Droop	1	x	x	x	x	x	x	1

Table 5-1: Load control modes DSL2C-2

The DSL2C-2 control base load mode is selected by a closed “Base Load” contact and a closed “Load/Unload” contact. This function can be used in one of two modes, either as a control to load against a utility or to isolate a single generator set from a load sharing system and operate that set to a specific load. The second mode can also be used when a controlled unload is desired without taking the generator set offline.

The DSL2C-2 control also includes a ramp pause function that allows for temperature, oil pressure, etc., to reach the desired operating point. The pause function is activated by closing the external contact DI09 / terminal 75. If at any time during the load or unload ramp, the pause contact is closed, the load ramp is held until the pause command is removed.

Soft Loading into a Load Sharing System

The mode for automatic soft loading into a load sharing system is selected with an open “Base Load” contact input, terminal 73. The “Load/Unload” input, terminal 74, activates the soft loading function after the oncoming generator set is properly synchronized and the paralleling generator breaker closes, which also closes the generator “CB Aux” contacts to terminal 70. When the “CB Aux” contact is closed with the “Base Load” and “Load/Unload” inputs open, isochronous load sharing mode at zero load is automatically selected. If the unit is the only one with a closed breaker in a load sharing system the “Load/Unload” input is ignored, and the generator runs purely frequency controlled.

If the “Load/Unload” contact input was closed when the “CB Aux” contact was closed, the soft loading ramp will be started immediately. Otherwise, load sharing at zero load will continue. When the loading ramp is activated, the soft loading function compares the load on the oncoming unit with the load on the load sharing system. The load ramp then linearly increases the load on the unit at the rate set by the load ramp rate setpoint. When the loads match, the ramp is shut off. In the case of an unloaded system or when derated shared load is below the unload trip level, the unit enters load sharing without the ramp function. The pause command may be used to hold the ramp if desired.

Load sharing

Load sharing becomes active when

- CB Aux input is closed
- Load / Unload input is closed

Adjustments when in load share mode

- PID frequency trim
 - *Frequency trim proportional gain* (parameter 5510)
 - *Frequency trim integral gain* (parameter 5511)
 - *Frequency trim derivative ratio* (parameter 5512)
- Load share gain
- Load share factor
- Load ramp rate
- Unload ramp rate

Soft Unloading from a Load Sharing or a Base Loaded System

The unload sequence is initiated by opening the “Load/Unload” contact. The DSL2C-2 control then ramps the load down to zero at the preset rate. When the load reaches the unload trip level setpoint, the “Breaker Open” relay, terminal 47/48, is momentarily deactivated to initiate the opening of the generator breaker. This command can be used to separate the engine generator set from the paralleled system.

Load sharing – unload

- Unload ramp rate
- Unload trip level
- Unload trip time

Base Loading Against a Utility

The base load function is selected by connecting the “Base Load” contact input, terminal 73, to a set of utility breaker auxiliary contacts. The “CB Aux” contact input, terminal 70, is connected to the generator breaker auxiliary contact. When both generator and utility breakers are closed, the unit load will be set to the unload trip level. When the “Load/Unload” contact connected to terminal 74 is closed, the load ramp starts, and the unit load is increased to match the base load reference setpoint. The base load reference setting can be adjusted up or down while in the base load mode with the “Load Raise” and “Load Lower” contact inputs. The load raise and lower inputs cannot adjust the base load reference above the rated value or below zero. The load will follow at a rate set by the appropriate raise or lower rate setpoints. When both the raise and lower load contacts are closed, the analog remote reference signal becomes active and will take precedence over the internal base load setpoint. The base load reference will ramp to the remote input setting. If the load raise and lower inputs are removed, the base load reference will ramp to the internal base load reference setting. The “Load/Unload” input, terminal 74, will initiate the unload sequence. Opening the unload switch contacts commands the ramp to decrease the demand on the generator to the unload trip level. When the trip level is reached, the breaker open command relay is momentarily deactivated to separate the generator from the utility. When the “CB Aux” contacts open and neither RUN nor CHECK is given, the DSL2C-2 control goes into droop behavior and keeps the frequency / voltage on the initial state.

Base load

Base load is active when

- CB Aux input is closed
- Load / Unload input is closed
- Base load input is closed

Adjustments when in base load mode

- PID power control
 - *Base load proportional gain* (parameter 5513)
 - *Base load integral gain* (parameter 5514)
 - *Base load derivative ratio* (parameter 5515)
- Base load reference
- Load ramp rate
- Unload ramp rate
- Raise load rate
- Lower load rate
- Load control setpoint source

Base Load and Load Sharing Systems

When the generator is isolated paralleled and load sharing, closing the “Base Load” contact to terminal 73 activates the base load function. Load on any parallel load sharing units is disregarded. Load will ramp in the increasing or decreasing direction until the unit load matches the base load reference setpoint. The load will follow at a rate set by the appropriate load or unload ramp rate settings. The base load reference can be adjusted up or down while in the base load mode with the “Load Raise” and “Load Lower” contact inputs. The load will follow at a rate set by the appropriate raise or lower rate setpoints. When both the raise and lower load contacts are closed, the analog remote load reference signal becomes active and will take precedence over the internal base load setpoint. The base load reference will ramp to the remote input setting. If the load raise and lower inputs are removed, the base load reference will ramp to the internal base load reference setting. Opening the “Base Load” contact initiates the return of the system to load sharing. The unit load is ramped up or down until it matches the system load sharing level and then ramps are disabled.

Base load

Base load is active when

- CB Aux input is closed
- Load / Unload input is closed
- Base load input is closed

Adjustments when in base load mode

- PID power control
 - *Base load proportional gain* (parameter 5513)
 - *Base load integral gain* (parameter 5514)
 - *Base load derivative ratio* (parameter 5515)
- Base load reference
- Load ramp rate
- Unload ramp rate
- Raise load rate
- Lower load rate
- Load control setpoint source

Controlled By MSLC-2 Utility Mode

A DSL2C-2 only listens to a MSLC-2 when in load sharing mode. This means that the “CB Aux” and the “Load / Unload” inputs are closed. The DSL2C-2 will display “Baseload” for the *Load control mode* (parameter 4603). The MSLC-2 provides real and reactive references for the DSL2C-2 to control at. The DSL2C-2 uses the power control PID for controlling to the real power reference signal it receives from the MSLC-2. If the DSL2C-2 is placed in the base load mode by closing the “Base Load” input, it will control at the internal base load and var or power factor reference. If the “Base Load” input is removed, the DSL2C-2 will ramp into MSLC-2 control. If multiple MSLC-2s are active, the MSLC-2 with the lowest device number will be in control.

MSLC-2 is active

DSL2C-2 is active when

- CB Aux input is closed
- Load / Unload input is closed

Adjustments when in MSLC-2 control

- PID power control
 - *Base load proportional gain* (parameter 5513)
 - *Base load integral gain* (parameter 5514)
 - *Base load derivative ratio* (parameter 5515)
- Load ramp rate
- Unload ramp rate

Reverse Power Relay Description



Setting *Reverse power trip* (parameter 7507) in Menu 2 to “Enabled” selects relay “Load switch” (terminal 43) as the reverse power trip output. The load switch will not operate based on the load switch PU and load switch DO settings when the *Reverse power trip* (parameter 7507) is enabled. The time required to activate the load switch output is calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{Time to trip} = \frac{\text{Reverse Pwr Level (\%kW)} * \text{Rev Pwr Time Delay}}{\text{Actual Load (\%kW)}}$$

Example:

Reverse Power Trip (parameter 7507) = Enabled
 Instant Reverse Power (parameter 4531) = -10%
 Rev Pwr Time Delay (parameter 4532) = 20 s
 Reverse Power Level (parameter 4533) = -1%
 Actual Load = -4%

$$\text{Time to trip} = \frac{-1\% * 20 \text{ s}}{-4\%} = 5 \text{ s}$$

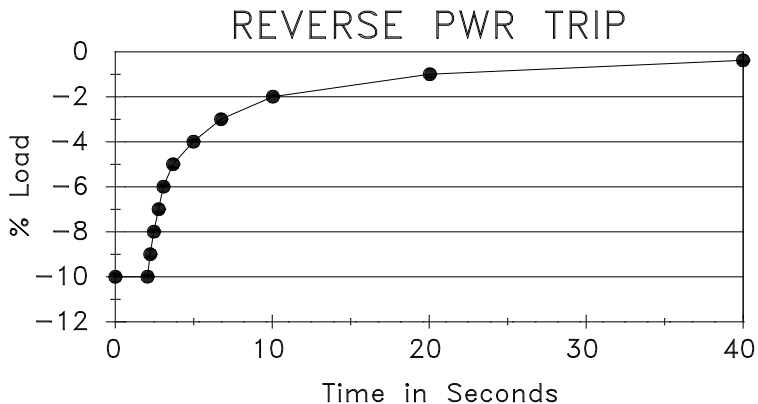


Figure 5-9: Reverse power trip

Chapter 6.

Var/Power Factor Control Description

Introduction



The var/power factor control provides a connection to the voltage regulator using the “Voltage Bias” output (terminals 19 and 20) or by enabling the three-position controller using relay outputs (terminals 58 and 59). The “Voltage Bias” output provides a voltage or current signal while the three-position controller uses the voltage raise and lower relay contacts to control voltage and reactive power.

The var/power factor menu has 3 control options:

- Disabled
- PF control
- Var control

Disabled

The voltage bias can still be used for voltage matching but will stay at its value when the breaker is closed. The voltage bias can be manually adjusted using the voltage raise and lower discrete inputs. When the “CB Aux” is closed, two voltage biasing output behaviors are possible:

1. The *Reactive load droop* setting, on Menu 4 (parameter 5604), is > 0 then
 - the biasing output reacts with a droop characteristic based on the last biasing level.
2. The *Reactive load droop* setting, on Menu 4 (parameter 5604), is = 0 then
 - the biasing output remains on the last biasing level.

The voltage regulator must have a droop CT installed with a 1 to 3% droop adjustment. Woodward always recommends having a droop CT installed and active on the voltage regulator.

PF control

The power factor control is active in

- Base load control
- Process control
- With an active MSLC-2 control

Adjustments when in PF control

- PID var control
 - *VAR control proportional gain* (parameter 5613)
 - *VAR control integral gain* (parameter 5614)
 - *VAR control derivative ratio* (parameter 5615)

The power factor reference can be changed

- Using ToolKit
- Voltage raise and lower discrete inputs
- Remote reactive load input
 - This is activated by closing both the voltage raise and lower discrete inputs
 - When switching from remote to internal PF reference
 - Ramps from remote reference to internal *Power factor reference* (parameter 5620)
- Modbus address

Var control

The var control is active in

- Base load control
- Process control
- With an active MSLC-2 control

Adjustments when in var control

- PID var control
 - *VAR control proportional gain* (parameter 5613)
 - *VAR control integral gain* (parameter 5614)
 - *VAR control derivative ratio* (parameter 5615)

The var reference can be changed

- Using ToolKit
- Voltage raise and lower discrete inputs
- Modbus address

Var sharing

The var sharing is active when

- PF or var control is selected
- Load sharing mode is active

Adjustments for var sharing mode

- Var loadshare
 - *VAR load share gain* (parameter 4543)
 - *VAR load share factor* (parameter 4547)

Voltage trim

The voltage trim is active

- Isochronous / load sharing mode
- Controls at *Voltage control setpoint* (parameter 5600)

Adjustments for the voltage trim feature

- PID voltage trimmer
 - *Voltage trim proportional gain* (parameter 5610)
 - *Voltage trim integral gain* (parameter 5611)
 - *Voltage trim derivative ratio* (parameter 5612)

MSLC-2 is providing PF reference or controlling var or PF across the utility breaker

Adjustments when in PF or var control mode

- PID var control
 - *VAR control proportional gain* (parameter 5613)
 - *VAR control integral gain* (parameter 5614)
 - *VAR control derivative ratio* (parameter 5615)

**NOTE**

If cross-current compensation is installed on the voltage regulator, it must be removed prior to using the var/PF mode of control or instabilities may result. The droop CTs must remain connected to their voltage regulator.

Var Control



The var control adjusts the generator voltage to maintain a constant reactive power (kvar) load on the generator throughout the kW operating range. This assures sufficient excitation of the generator field under all load conditions. A setpoint is provided to set the desired VARs. The var control function may be enabled with *VAR PF control mode* selection setpoint (parameter 7558). The setpoint can be configured via ToolKit.



NOTE

Whether var control or power factor control is enabled, internally the var setpoint for the generator is restricted from +100% to -10% rated reactive power. When the DSL2C-2 is operating in the base load mode, process mode or with an active MSLC-2 control, it will not allow the kvar output of the generator to increase above 100% or below -10% of the *Generator rated reactive power* (parameter 1758).

Var Sharing



When either var or power factor control is configured or the DSL2C-2 control is operating in isochronous load sharing mode, var sharing is automatically selected. Var sharing adjusts the voltage regulators so that all generators carry the same proportion of reactive load by balancing the kvar on all units. A *Voltage reference setpoint*, Menu 4 (parameter 5600) is provided to define the isolated operating voltage. The voltage trim feature is active in load sharing mode. The DSL2C-2 will control the voltage as well as the var sharing.

Power Factor Control



The power factor control adjusts generator voltage to maintain a constant power angle throughout the kW operating range. A setpoint is provided to set the desired *Power factor reference* (parameter 5620). The power factor control function may be enabled with the *VAR PF control mode* selection setpoint (parameter 7558). The current power factor setting can be influenced by the “Voltage Raise” and “Voltage Lower” contacts.

When both the “Voltage Raise” and “Voltage Lower” contacts are closed, the analog reactive load input (power factor setpoint) becomes active. So the reactive load setting input, configurable in Menu 6.1, will take precedence over the internal power factor reference. The input signal is automatically converted into a power factor value between -0,500 (leading) to 1 to 0,500 (lagging).

Chapter 7.

Process Control Description

Introduction



The process control function of the DSLC-2 will control any process where the controlled parameter is determined by the generator load and the controlled parameter can be monitored as an analog input signal (process input). The control compares the input signal to the process reference or the external load reference signal if it is used and adjusts the generator load to maintain the desired setpoint.

Description



The process control mode is selected when the “Process Control”, “CB Aux” and “Load/Unload” switch contacts are closed. The process input signal is compared with the process reference, which may be either the internal *Process reference* (parameter 7737) or the analog remote process reference input (Configurable in Menu 6.1). In process control mode, the “Load Raise” and “Load Lower” contact inputs operate on the process control reference. When the internal reference is used, the “Load Raise” and “Load Lower” contacts raise and lower the process reference based on the internal *Process reference* (parameter 7737). The analog remote reference input becomes active on the process reference, when both the “Load Raise” and “Load Lower” contacts are closed.

Each time a new process control begins, the first error signal is checked. If the process error signal is higher than 5% or lower than -5% the generator load is guided over a ramp function to leveling the error signal. This shall be a relatively smooth process. When the error signal resides within +/-5% the PID function becomes active. The process PID function becomes also active, if the ramp function has reached the minimum or the maximum gen load level (0 to 100%). If the process PID is one time activated, it remains active until the process control is switched off or the CB gets open.

When the process control is enabled, the PID controller operates in cascade with the load control. The output of the controller is a generator load reference within the range 0 to 100% rated power to prevent overload or reverse power on the generator. The load setting signal is output from the load control to the speed control to set control at the required load to maintain the desired process level. An additional feature of the process control is the adjustable process input signal filter. The adjustable *Process filter*, Menu 3 (parameter 4509) allows reducing bandwidth when controlling a noisy process such as experienced in digester gas fuel applications. The process control function is configurable for direct and inverse action. Direct process control is where the sensed input signal increases as the load increases (such as where the sensed input is exhaust pressure or export power). An inverse action control is where the sensed input signal decreases as the load increases (such as when controlling import power where the import power will decrease as the generating system picks up more of the local load).

The process error is the difference between process signal input and process reference. The controller in the DSLC-2 regulates the percentage values. For a better understanding the engineering unit can be displayed according to the percentage value. Therefore, the scaling of the percentage value is to make with according engineering units (parameter 7732, parameter 7733 and parameter 7734). The units are then displayed in separate fields (parameter 7726 and parameter 7727) in Menu 6.1 and the Homepage.

The *Process signal input* (parameter 10151) and the *Remote reference input* (parameter 10117) is displayed in Menu 6.1 in%. The resulting *Process reference* (parameter 4605) and the resulting *Process signal input* (parameter 4600) is displayed in the Homepage in%.

Application Example: Process Control with multiple DSL2C-2

The application below shows three DSL2C-2 regulating the Export/Import power level at the interchange point. All units control the same Process input and have configured the same process set point. A subordinate load share is executed, if the other process DSL2C-2 is running in the same segment. *Process control load share factor* (parameter 4735) is active instead of using the usual *load share factor* (parameter 4546).

**NOTE**

If mains fail, DSL2C-2 mode becomes “isolated” and Process Control is no longer possible: Deenergize Process Control input DI12.

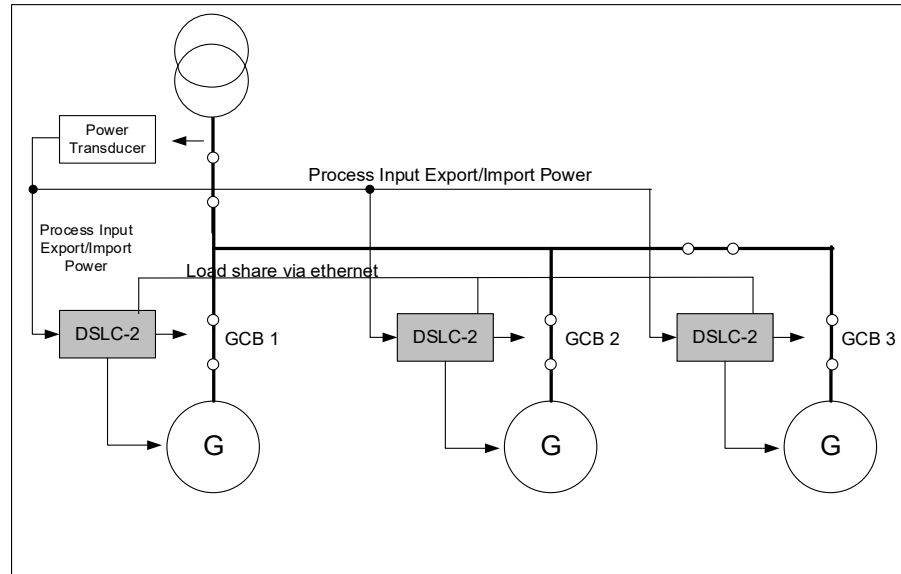


Figure 7-2: Application example: Process control with multiple DSL2C-2

Chapter 8.

Network / System Description

Introduction



The DSL2C-2 / MSLC-2 system provides the following features within the network:

- The maximum number of DSL2C-2s (Generator) can go up to 32.
- The maximum number of MSLC-2s (Utility- or Tie-breaker) can go up to 16.
- The maximum number of segments is 8.

The DSL2C-2 still cares about the generator breaker and the MSLC-2 cares about utility breaker or a tie-breaker. The DSL2C-2 and MSLC-2 can reside at different segments. A segment is defined as the smallest undividable bar in a system. Segment connectors inform the DSL2C-2s and MSLC-2s which generators and utilities are connected. Through the segmenting the DSL2C-2 / MSLC-2 can recognize all the time with which other units they are interconnected. So, the DSL2C-2s in the same segment are load share together or doing an independent load control.

The MSLC-2s can be configured to utility breaker mode or to tie-breaker mode. In each case it is only allowed to have one MSLC-2 in one segment running as master control. A MSLC-2 gets a master control when base load control, export/import control or process control is activated. If multiple MSLC-2s are in the same segment, the control with the lowest device number will be master.

The DSL2C-2 / MSLC-2 system provides two segmenting modes:

- **Bus segmenting**
This is the well-known mode in which the discrete inputs 1-8 (Terminal 141-148) stands for auxiliary contacts coming from tie-breaker or utility breaker. The internal algorithm determines which generators are running together.
- **Device segmenting**
This is the mode in which the discrete inputs 1-8 (Terminal 141-148) define directly the segment of the device. That means it is determined from outside, which generators are running together. In this mode the Basic Segment Number (ID 4544) is set according to DI 1-8.

Description



Beside the upper described possibilities and restrictions there are existing additional rules for the successful operation of the DSL2C-2 / MSLC-2 system. Please read these rules and compare it with your planned application.

- The generator is not counted as a segment.
- The utility is not counted as a segment.
- There can be placed several MSLC-2 in one segment, but only one MSLC-2 can run as Master control.

Some examples of applications describe the philosophy of the segmenting for a better understanding.

Applications without Segmenting

In some applications there is no segmenting to make because the common busbar of DSL2C-2 and MSLC-2 cannot be separated. In this case in Menu 5, *Basic segment number* (parameter 4544) is configured to 1 at each unit. The *Device number* (parameter 1702) needs still to be different because it determines the network addressing. See Figure 8-1 and Figure 8-2 for examples which need no segmenting.

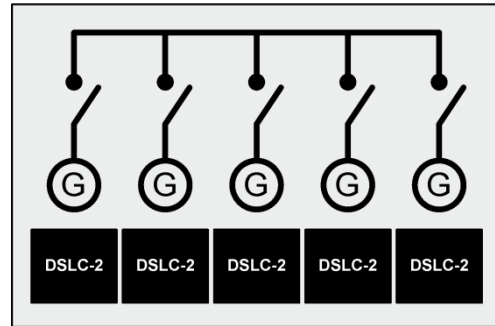


Figure 8-1: Multiple generators in isolated operation without tie-breakers

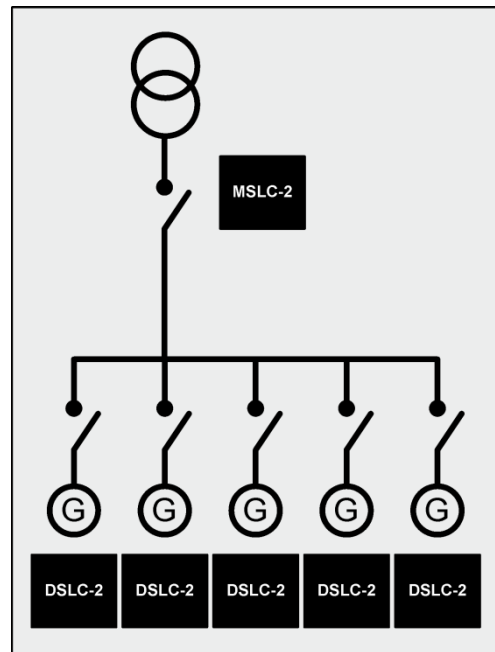


Figure 8-2: Multiple generators in isolated / parallel to utility operation without tie-breakers

Segmenting modes

The DSLC provides the *Segmenting Mode* parameter 7856 to select one of both segmenting modes. In **Bus segmenting** mode the device gets the information whether determined segments are interconnected. These digital inputs are present at all units and are valid for the complete system. The MSLCs and DSLC generate out of this the information in which segment they belong to. The lowest common segment number will take place.

In **Device segmenting** mode the discrete inputs DI 1-8 (Terminal 141-148) are writing directly into the basic segment number of the device. If devices shall belong to each other the operator has to give the same segment number (same DI) to these devices. In opposite to the bus segmenting the logical interconnectivity is NOT generated internally but determined from outside. The Basic Segment Number (parameter 4544) is set according to DI01-08.

Bus Segmenting

The information which segments are connected coming by discrete inputs terminals 141 to 148. All DSLC-2 and MSLC-2 have the same discrete inputs to control the segmenting. The 8 segment connection feedbacks are over-all the same and are linked by logic 'OR'. The information is exchanged over network. In all these cases in Menu 5, *Basic segment number* (parameter 4544) of each unit is configured according to the location of the unit. The rules for setting up the segment numbers are shown in chapter "Prestart Setup Procedure" on page 145.

Bus segmenting requires that the segment numbers follows a line and shall not branch.

At next are shown some examples which are covered by the DSLC-2 / MSLC-2 system.

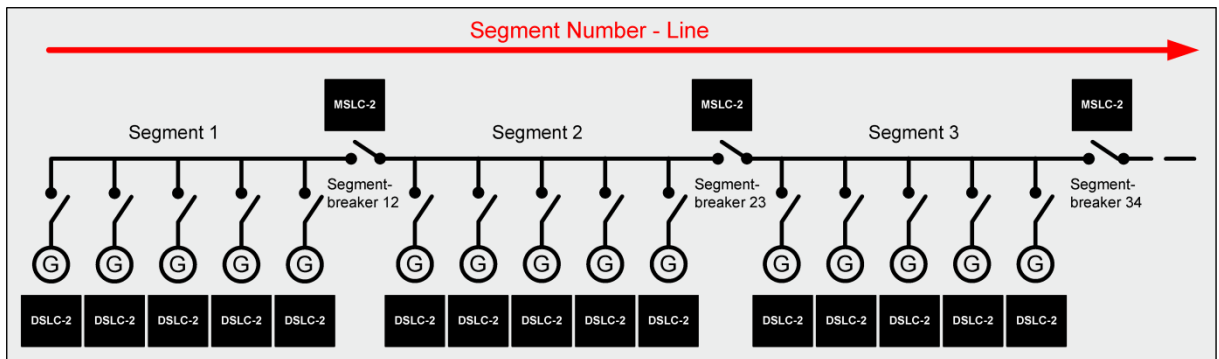


Figure 8-3: Isolated operation with multiple generators and tie-breaker

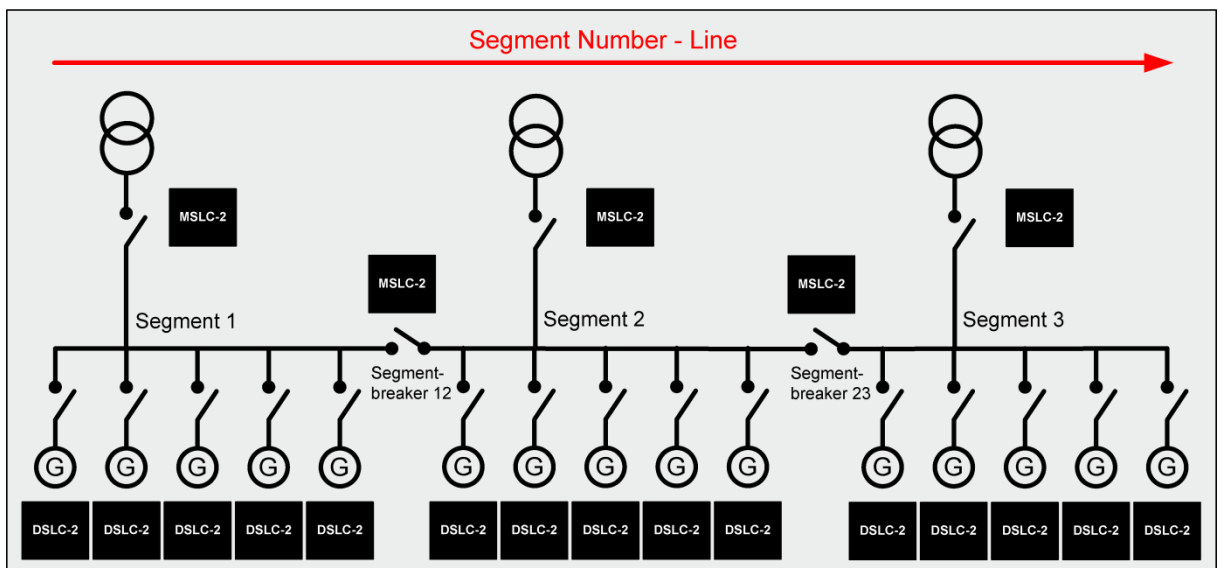


Figure 8-4: Isolated / utility parallel operation with multiple generators and tie-breaker

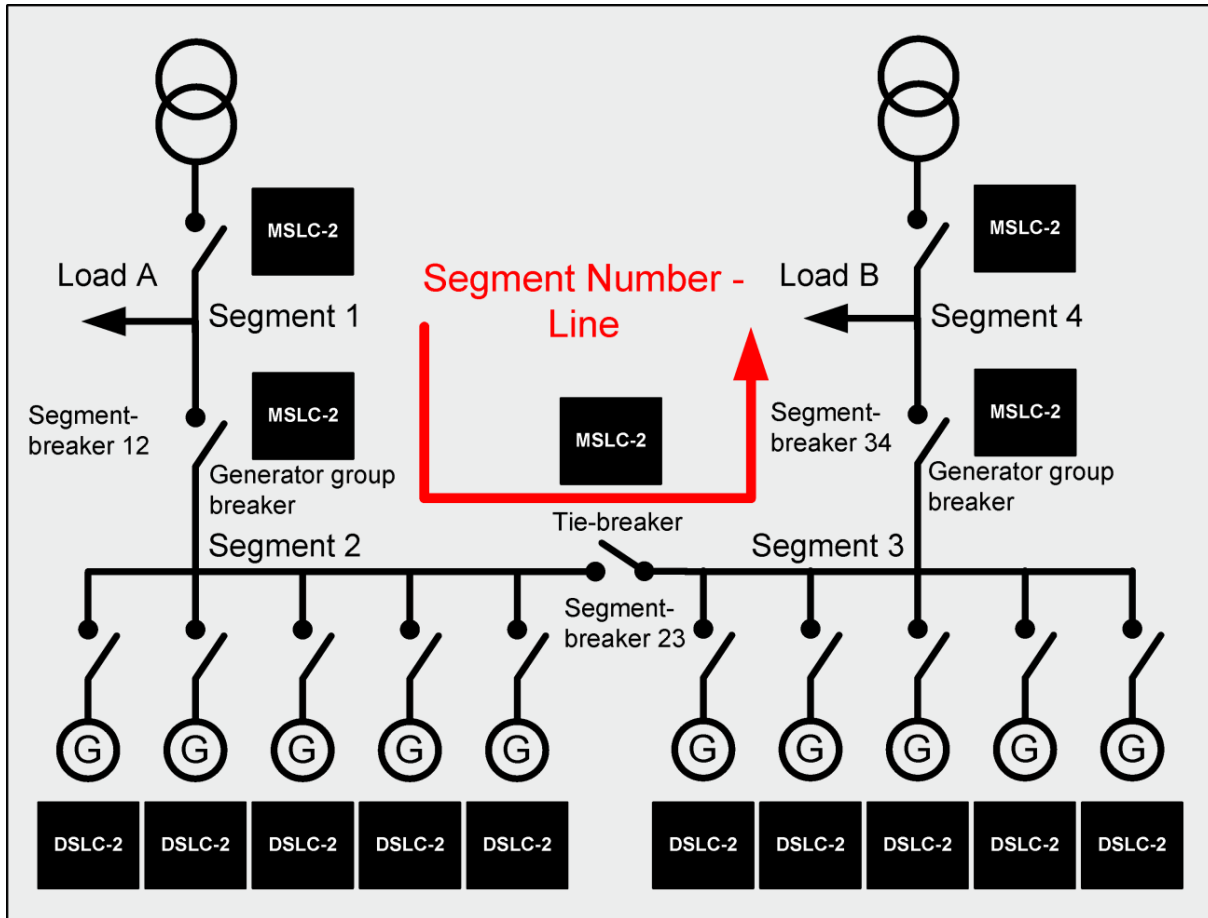


Figure 8-5: Isolated / utility parallel operation with multiple generators, tie-breaker and generator group breaker

Figure 8-5 shows an application with 2 utility feeder breakers, 2 load segments and 2 generator group breakers. The segment line begins at the left side with the load A segment (segment no.1) and ends with the load B segment (segment no.4) at the right side.

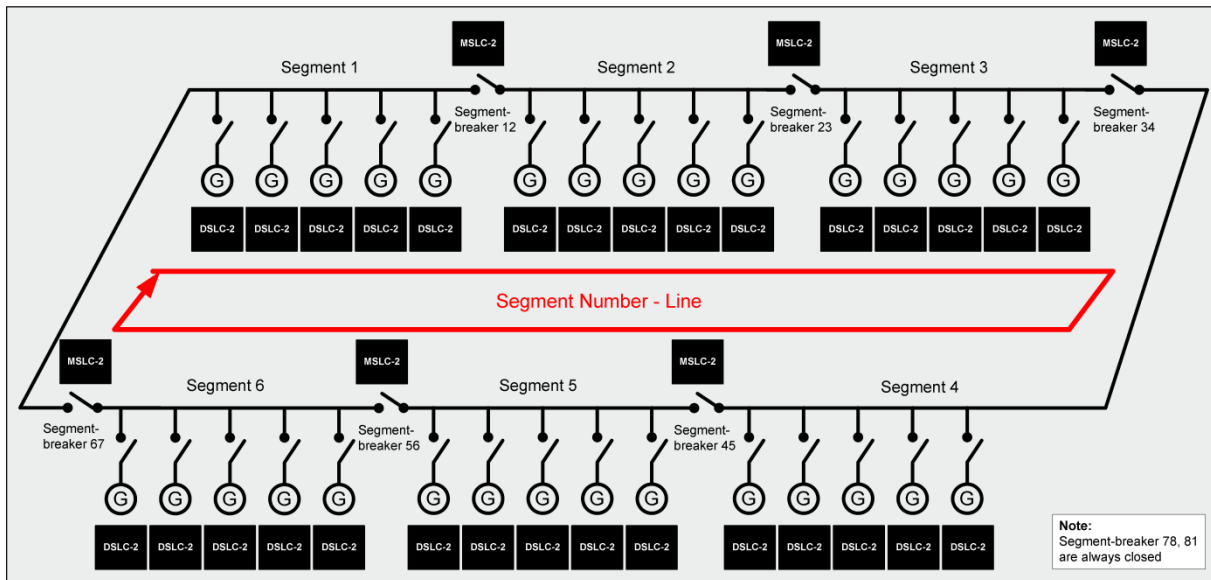


Figure 8-6: Isolated operation with multiple generators and tie-breaker (ring option)

Figure 8-6 shows an application with multiple generators connectable to a ring with tie-breaker. However, segments are in use, the last not used segment connectors are be bridged as closed at one of

the units.

Not Supported Applications

A main rule in the bus segmenting is that segment numbers have to follow a line without branches. At next are shown some application examples which are not covered by the DSL2C-2 / MSLC-2 system in bus segmenting mode.

The application in Figure 8-7 and Figure 8-8 shows that a segment number line branches into two lines. A segment breaker between segment 3 and 5 is not supported.

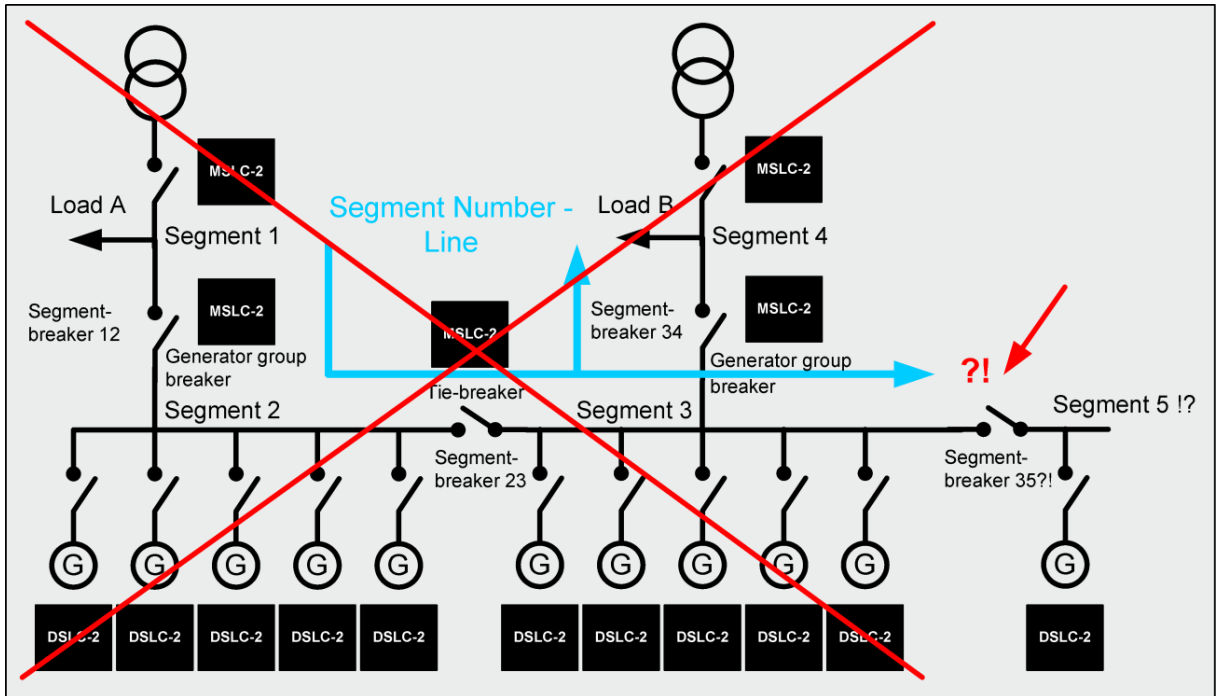


Figure 8-7: Not supported application

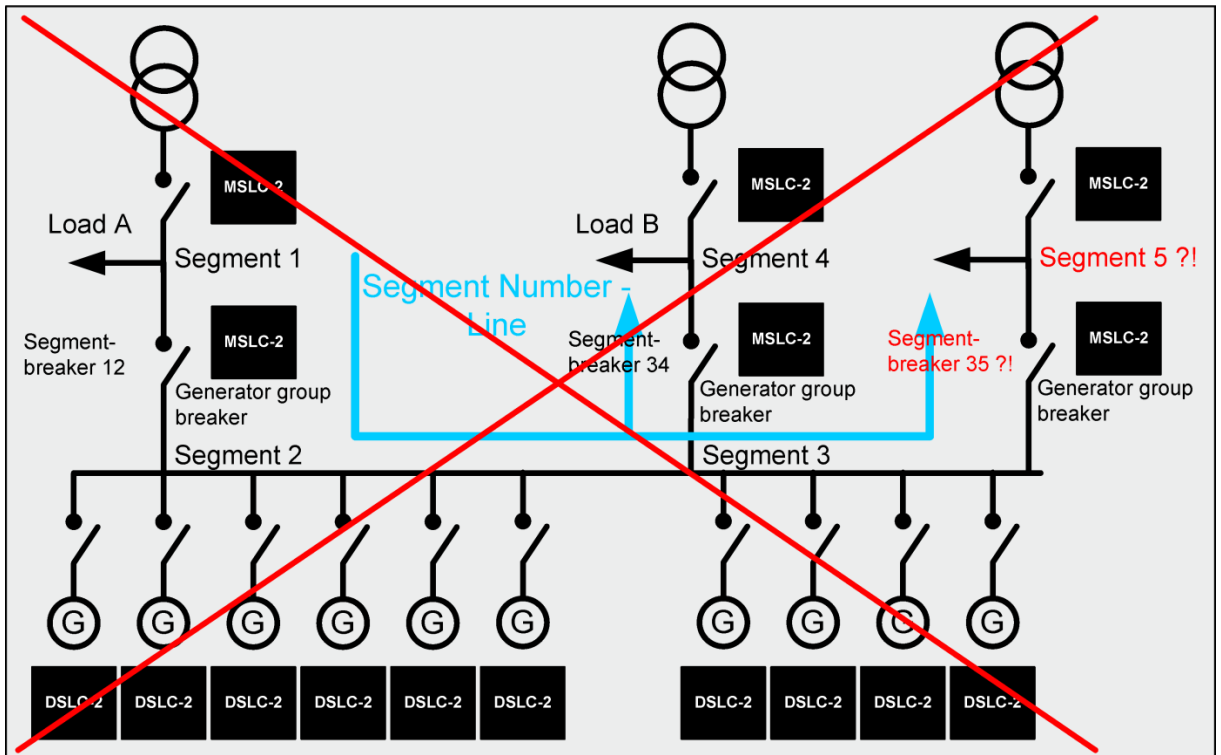


Figure 8-8: Not supported application

Device Segmenting

The DSLC provides 8 digital inputs for device segmenting. In the *Device Segmenting* Mode DI 01 stands for Segment No.1; DI 02 stands for Segment No.2 and so on. If no DI 01-08 is energized the basic segment number ID 4544 is valid. If multiple DIs are energized the lower DI number has higher priority.

The momentarily set Basic segment Number is provided by data telegram 5200 (see page 257 ff).



NOTE

**It is not allowed to switch any segment DI (DI 01-08) on the MSLCs.
The Basic Segment Numbers of the MSLCs must be guided accordingly by communication port.**

Remote Control by PLC



The DSLC-2XT / MSLC-2XT system offers three Ethernet network and one serial interface RS-485. Ethernet network A and network B are the dedicated communication busses for the Woodward own UDP message system, which is used to exchange information between all units in the network. In Menu 5.1 the “Network A –UDP TCP/IP address” (parameter 5330) must be configured accordingly. Each unit gets its own address usually related to the own *Device number* (parameter 1702).

Ethernet network A and Ethernet network B can be used for visualization and remote control of all units. The protocol here used is Modbus TCP. In Menu 5.1 the “Network B – Modbus TCP/IP address” (parameter 5430) must be configured accordingly. Each unit gets its own address usually related to the own *Device number* (parameter 1702).

The DSLC-2XT / MSLC-2XT provides additionally in comparison to the former DSLC-2 / MSLC-2 system a network Ethernet C. This network can now be used for ToolKit or further Modbus TCP access.

Please note that the Ethernet C network is not independent and needs an own network mask to be configured.



NOTE

Because the device has 3 Ethernet ports internally operated with a switch (A , B and C) it is important to make sure that the network addresses of all ports are different!



NOTE

IP address range 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255

This address range is restricted for specific use (multicast class D addresses) and not usable for the Ethernet IP configuration from network A, B and C.



NOTE

The device can support up to 10 Modbus TCP connections independent on the port at one time.

The former DSLC-2 / MSLC-2 supports max. 5 Modbus TCP connections per port.



NOTE

The device closes its Modbus TCP connection after 2 seconds if no communication activity is detected anymore.

The former DSLC-2 / MSLC-2 close their port after 20 seconds inactivity.

The device offers furthermore a serial RS-485 connection for visualization and remote control. The visualization can be done simultaneously by Ethernet and RS-485. In Menu 5.1 the “Modbus Serial Interface 2 Modbus slave ID” (parameter 3188) must be configured accordingly. Each unit gets its own slave ID usually related to the own *Device number* (parameter 1702).



NOTE

The remote control must be configured for either RS-485 or Ethernet. The DSL-2 / MSLC-2 allow distribute functions to discrete inputs and to protocol bits.

Interface Connection via RS-485 with Modbus Protocol

The DSL-2 / MSLC-2 system provides a RS-485 Modbus connection. Each unit gets an own Modbus slave address. The DSL-2 as the MSLC-2 allows to configure each parameter or to inform about each measurement value and binary information. For visualization the unit offers a special mapped Modbus table with all important values refer to “Data Protocol 5200” on page 257.

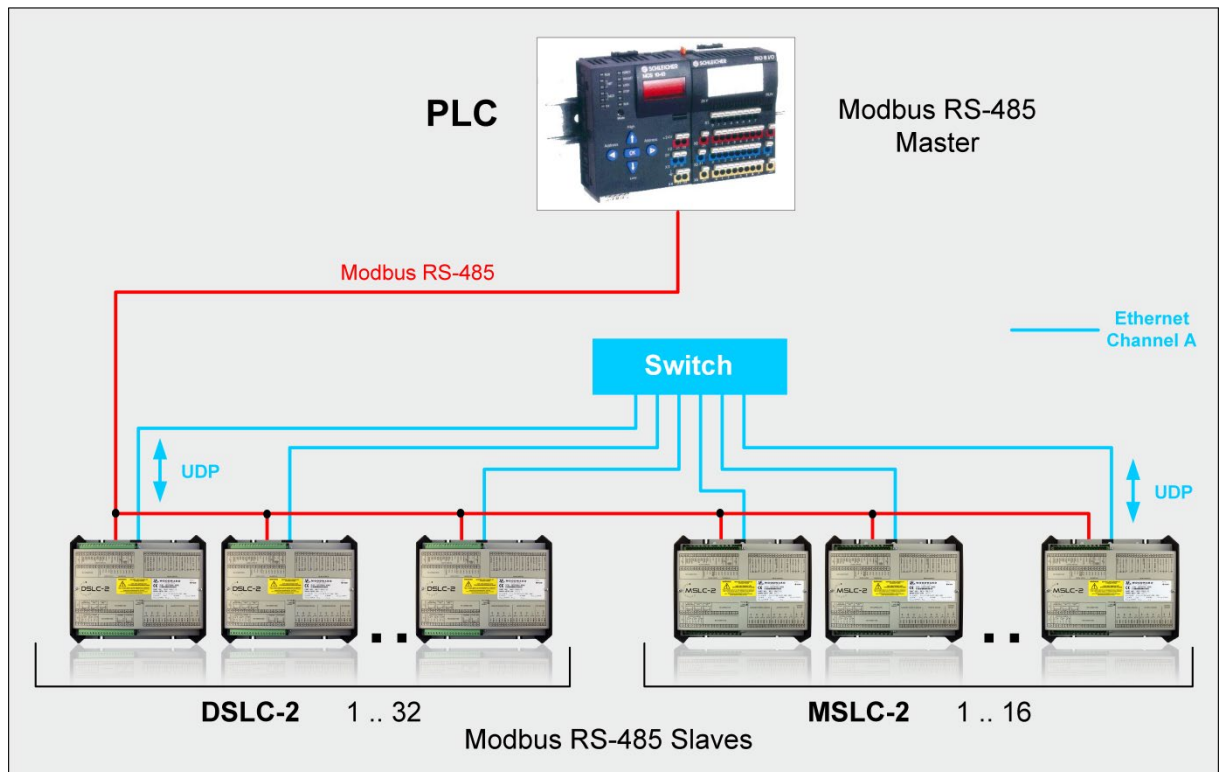


Figure 8-9: Visualization and remote control by PLC via RS-485 interface

Interface Connection via Ethernet by Modbus/TCP Stack

The DSLCL-2XT / MSLC-2XT system provides the Ethernet channel A, B or C for Modbus/TCP connection. Each unit gets an own Modbus slave address. The DSLCL-2 as the MSLC-2 allows to configure each parameter or to inform about each measure.

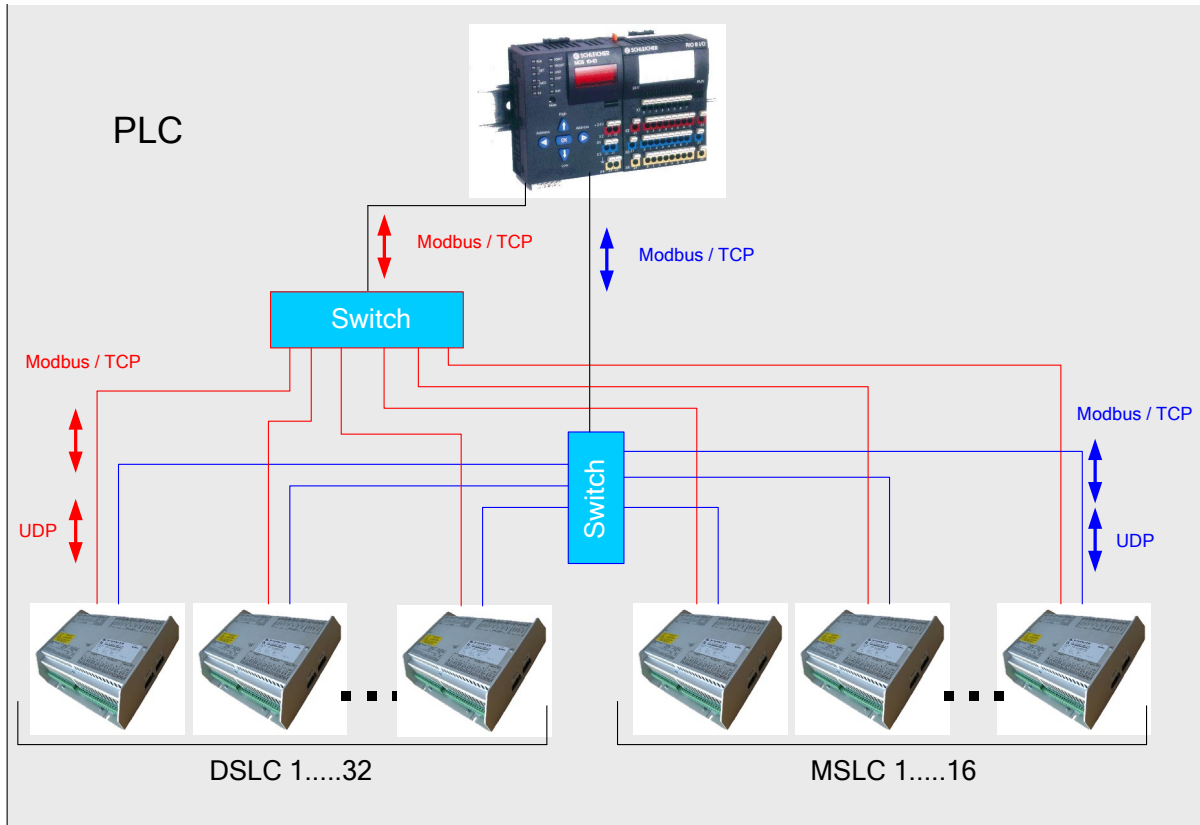


Figure 8-10: Visualization and remote control by PLC via Ethernet Modbus/TCP interface

Chapter 9. Diagrams

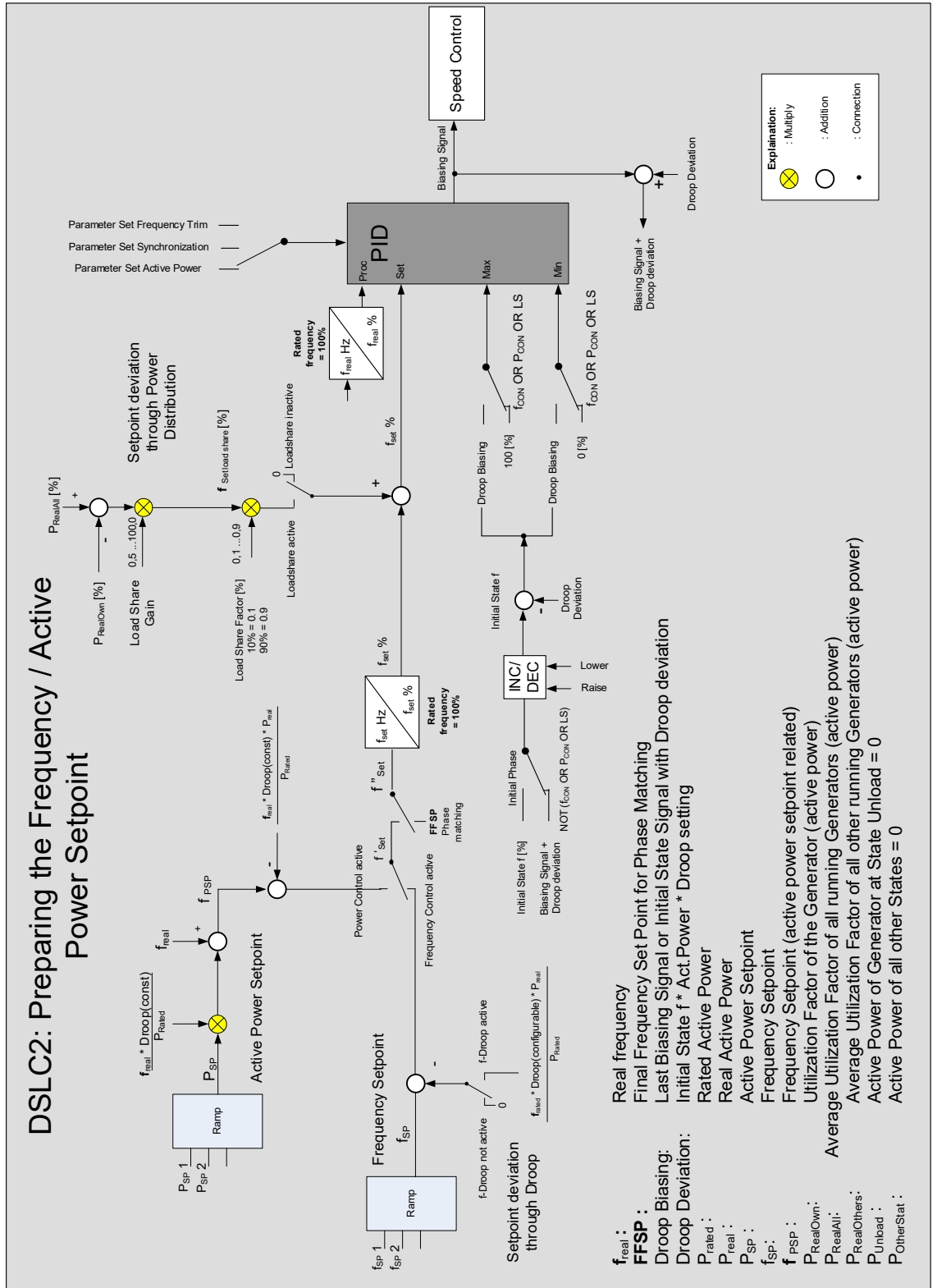


Figure 9-1: Diagram frequency / active power controller

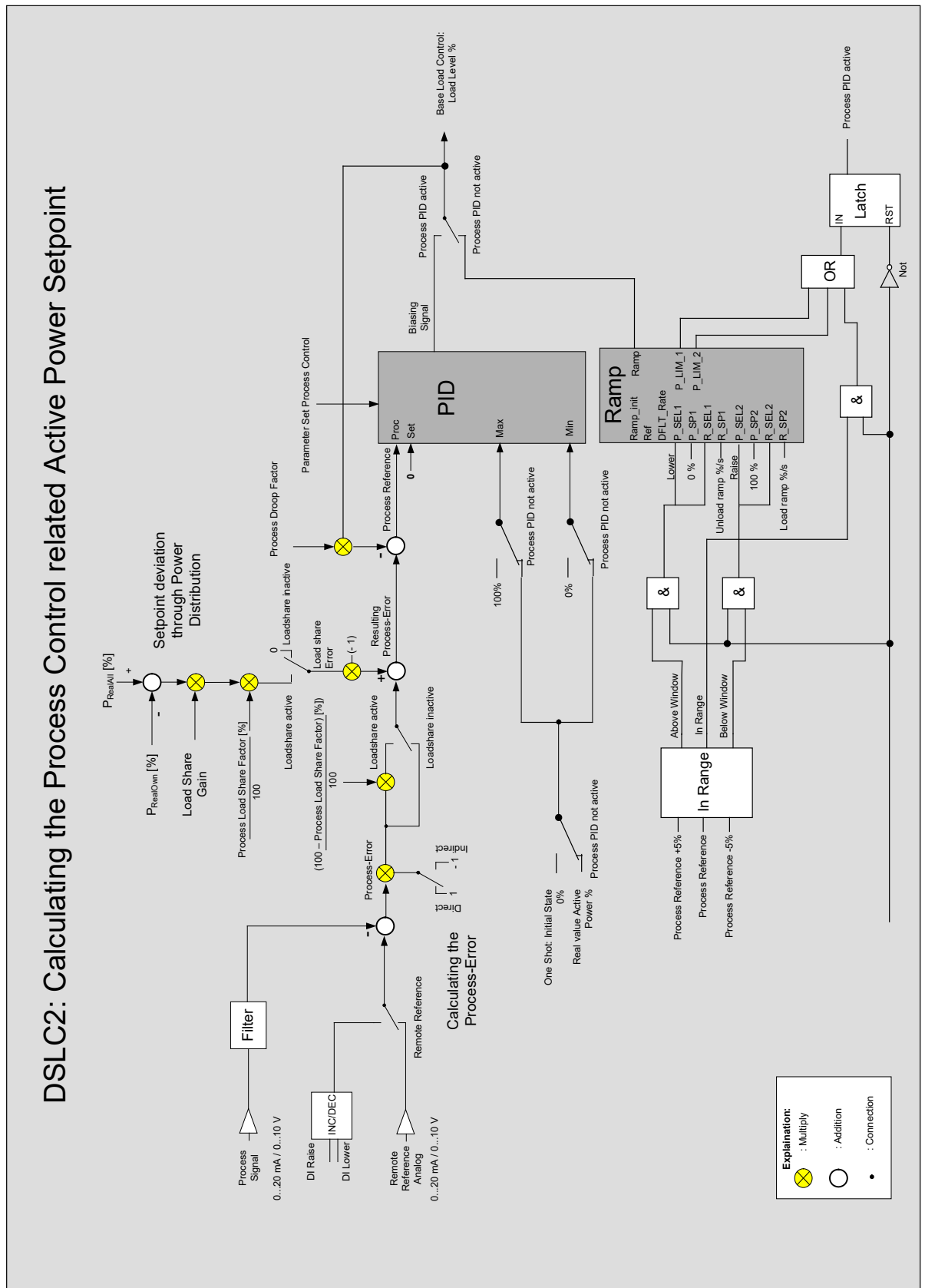


Figure 9-3: Process Control related Active Power setpoint

Chapter 10.

Interface

Interface Overview

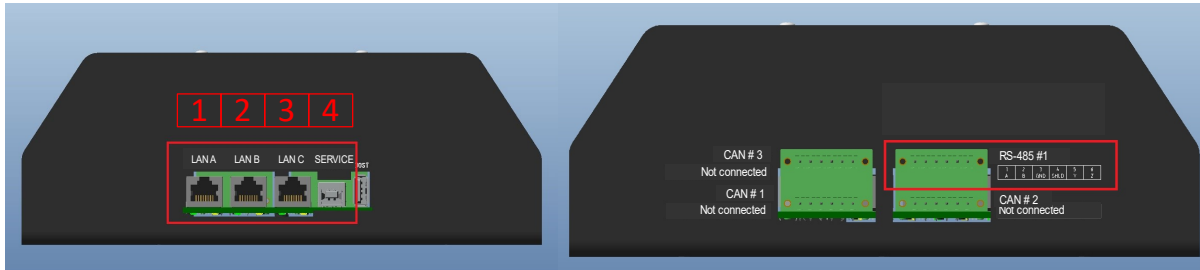


Figure 10-1: DSL-2-XT - interface overview (housing - side view)

Number	Labeled	Interface / Protocol
1	LAN A (Ethernet Network A)	UDP protocol ToolKit (ServLink) Modbus (Protocol 5200)
2	LAN B (Ethernet Network B)	UDP protocol (redundant) ToolKit (ServLink) Modbus (Protocol 5200)
3	LAN C (Ethernet Network C)	ToolKit (ServLink) Modbus (Protocol 5200)
4	SERVICE (USB)	ToolKit (ServLink)
5	CAN #3	Not used
6	CAN #1	Not used
7	RS-485 #1	Modbus (Protocol 5200)
8	CAN #2	Not used

Table 10-1: DSL-2-XT - Interfaces - overview

RJ-45 Ethernet Interfaces (Network A, Interface **1**; Network B, Interface **2**, Network C, Interface **3**)

Redundant Standard Ethernet ports Network A and Network B for device interconnection (UDP Protocol) and PLC connection (TCP/IP Protocol). The redundancy is configurable with parameter 7809 "Ethernet communication mode" = single or redundant.

RS-485 Serial Interface (Interface **7**)

A freely configurable RS-485 Modbus RTU Slave interface is provided to add PLC/SCADA system connectivity. It is also possible to configure the unit, visualize measured data and alarm messages and control the unit remotely.

Communication management

Redundant Bus topology

In general: If a bus fails, it shall be switched automatically to the other bus and an alarm shall be activated. Each unit in the network system is displayed in the overview screen. The status of each unit can be recognized. The display "Unit ID available" (see OVERVIEW PAGE screens and tables below) helps the operator to detect, where a defect unit or wire is located.

What happens if only Network A fails?

All functions are fully maintained. The alarm "7792 Network A error" is triggered on all devices. The device, which cannot successfully send data over the Network A, sets in addition the alarm "4615 Communication error network A". In the ToolKit overview diagram DSL2C-2 and MSLC-2 it can be detected via the information "System status", which device is affected.

What happens if only Network B fails?

All functions are fully maintained. The alarm "7793 Network B error" is triggered on all devices. The device, which cannot successfully send data over the Network B, sets in addition the alarm "7787 Communication error network B". In the ToolKit overview diagram DSL2C-2 and MSLC-2 it can be detected via the information "System status", which device is affected.

What happens if both Network A and Network B fails on one device?

The alarm "Missing member" is triggered on all devices. In addition, alarms, as described subsequently are issued. The DSL2C-2 will automatically switch to Droop mode (see page 195 for more details).

What happens if both Network A and Network B fail?

The alarms "7792 Network A error" and "7793 Network B error" are triggered on each device as described before. In addition one or both of the alarms "4615 Communication error network A" and / or "7787 Communication error network B" is/are given by the device, which no longer can successfully send data over the Network A and / or Network B.

In the DSL2C-2 and MSLC-2 ToolKit overview pages it can be detected via the information "System status", which device is affected (see page 138 for details).

Single Bus topology

In general: If Network A fails, an alarm is activated and the DSL2C-2 will automatically switch to Droop mode (see page 195 for more details).

Each unit in the network system is displayed in the overview screen. The status of each unit can be recognized. The display "Unit ID available" (see OVERVIEW PAGE screens and tables below) helps the operator to detect, where a defect unit or wire is located.

What happens if Network A fails

The alarm "4617 Missing member" is triggered on each device. The device, which can no longer successfully send data over the Network A, sets in addition the alarm "4615 Communication error network A". In the overview diagram DSL2C-2 and MSLC-2 it can be detected via the information "System status", which device is affected.

Visualization of the Bus System

ToolKit Overview pages DSLC-2 / MSLC-2

The overview pages of DSLC-2 and MSLC-2 are showing the state of the networks in the field "System status" in the view of a single unit. The dedicated description is shown in the previous chapters (see page 138 for details).

ToolKit Homepage

ToolKit Home page shows the actual number of teached units on top. A red LED indicates "Missing member alarm".

ToolKit - Status Control Monitoring of Alarms

On the page Menu 8, the following Alarms are displayed:

- Communication error Network A
- Communication error Network B
- Network A Error
- Network B Error
- Devices not matched

Commissioning of the Communication Network System

Precondition:

- All interfaces are wired.
- The correct equipment configuration is installed.
- All single overview pages (page 138ff) display the corresponding status.

If not:

- Check the configuration of the device
- Check and repair wiring
- Check and update configuration(s)
- Go for *System update* parameter 7789 to teach the correct system status.



NOTE

The system update process described below can be executed on each of the devices recognized under each other.

System update process

The System update process can be started by

- energizing DI 23 "System update" or
- using the parameter 7789 *System update* in ToolKit or
- sending the *System update* signal by communication interface (see page 237 for details)



NOTE

The DI 23 e.g., can be handled by a push button. The unit reacts on a rising edge.

With this command the according device sends a system update signal for 30 seconds to all connected devices on the network. During this time the DSLC / MSLC Ethernet network system will be updated on the current network constellation. Single Bus or redundant bus will be incorporated. During the system update process, the CPU OK LED on cover of the DSLC-2 is flashing green.

After this procedure all corresponding alarms should disappear and the correct number of participants is recognized, displayed, and stored in parameter 7791 *Number of devices in system*. In case Network A and/or Network B are not available the according alarms are (still) activated.

Changing a device in a running system

First it is to check whether there is not yet a "Missing member" alarm active on the Ethernet network. If this alarm is active the reason for this is to clarify first. Otherwise, the system update procedure would fade out this alarm situation.

1. The operator sends a system update command to the whole system by DI23 "System update". Then within the next 30 seconds he powers-off the particular device. After these 30 seconds the other controls are accepting the new constellation and monitor the network with one device lesser. No missing member alarm will occur!
2. Now the operator changes the device and takes care that the communication network is not reconnected as long he has not configured the device correctly. If the device is configured correctly, he can reconnect the network.
3. After repowering and reconnecting the device, the system will automatically report that the system is over determined. It requests a new system update through the information "Add device" in the overview page. After checking this, the operator executes a new system update command. The alarm will disappear if all works correct. The missing device monitor will take from now on this additional member into account.

Switching off a device in a running system (i.e., servicing the engine)

First it is to check whether there is not yet a "Missing member" alarm active on the Ethernet network. If this alarm is active the reason for this is to clarify first. Otherwise, the system update procedure would fade out this alarm situation.

1. The operator sends a system update command to the whole system by DI23 "System update". Then within the next 30 seconds he powers-off the particular device. After these 30 seconds the other controls are accepting the new constellation and monitor the network with one device lesser. No missing member alarm will occur!

Adding a device to a running system (i.e., Commissioning new Genset)

First it is to check whether there is not yet a "Missing member" alarm active on the Ethernet network. If this alarm is active the reason for this is to clarify first. Otherwise, the system update procedure would fade out this alarm situation.

After configuration, connecting and powering the device, the system will automatically report that the system is over determined. It requests a new system update through the information "Add device" in the overview page. After checking this, the operator executes a new system update command. The alarm will disappear if all works correct. The missing device monitor will take from now on this additional member into account.

Ethernet Load Sharing



Multi-Master Principle

It is important to know that the load share and load-dependent start/stop functionality is subject to a multi-master principle. This means that there is no dedicated master and slave function. Each DSL2C-2 decides for itself how it has to behave. The benefit is that there is no master control, which may cause a complete loss of this functionality in case it fails. Each control is also responsible for controlling common breakers like a mains circuit or generator group breaker.

Load Share Monitoring

The DSL2C-2 provides the following monitoring function for load sharing:

Multi-Unit Missing Members

The multi-unit missing members monitoring function checks whether all participating units are available (sending data on the Ethernet line).

Switches

Please use a 10/100 Mbit/s Ethernet switch if more than two devices should be connected.

General Load Share Information

The maximum number of participating DSL2C-2 devices for load sharing is 32. The maximum number of MSL2C-2 devices is 16.

The following parameters affect the bus load:

- Baud rate
- Transfer rate of load share messages
- Visualization

Modbus Communications



General Information

Modbus is a serial communications protocol published by Modicon in 1979 for use with its programmable logic controllers (PLCs). It has become a de facto standard communications protocol in industry and is now the most commonly available means of connecting industrial electronic devices. The DSLC-2 / MSLC-2 support a Modbus RTU Slave module. This means that a Master node needs to poll the slave node. Modbus RTU can also be multi-dropped or in other words, multiple Slave devices can exist on one Modbus RTU network, assuming that the serial interface is a RS-485. Detailed Information about the Modbus protocol is available on the following website:

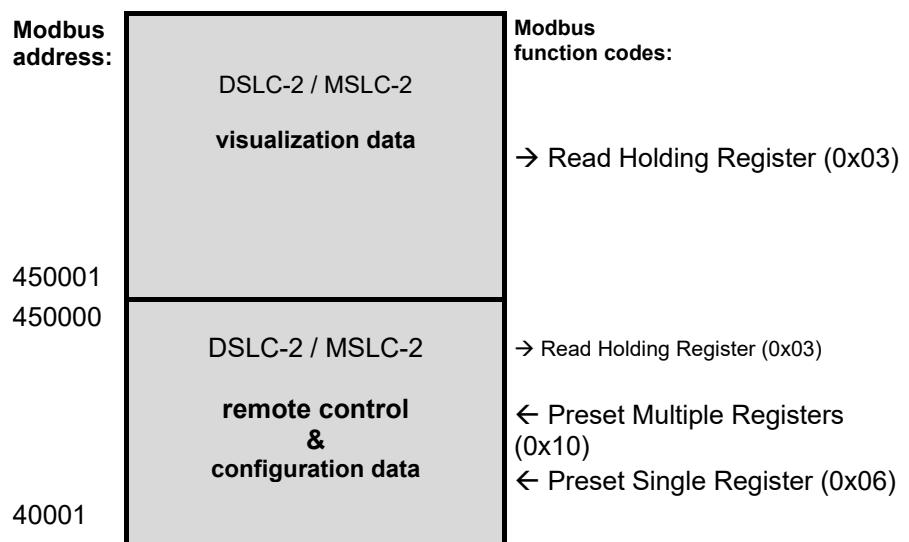
<https://www.modbus.org/specs.php>

There are also various tools available on the internet. We recommend using ModScan32 which is a Windows application designed to operate as a Modbus Master device for accessing data points in a connected Modbus Slave device. It is designed primarily as a testing device for verification of correct protocol operation in new or existing systems. It is possible to download a trial version from the following website:

<http://www.win-tech.com/html/modscan32.htm>

Address Range

The DSLC-2 / MSLC-2 Modbus Slave module distinguishes between visualization data and configuration & remote-control data. The different data is accessible over a split address range and can be read via the "Read Holding Register" function. Furthermore, the parameters and remote-control data can be written with the "Preset Single Registers" function or "Preset Multiple Registers".



NOTE

All addresses in this document comply with the Modicon address convention. Some PLCs or PC programs use different address conventions depending on their implementation. Then the address must be increased and the leading 4 may be omitted.

Please refer to your PLC or program manual for more information. This determines the address sent over the bus in the Modbus telegram. The Modbus starting address 450001 of the visualization data may become bus address 50000 for example.

Visualization

The visualization over Modbus is provided in a very fast data protocol where important system data like alarm states, AC measurement data, switch states and various other information may be polled. According to the DSL-2 / MSCL-2 Modbus addressing range, the visualization protocol can be reached on addresses starting at 450001. On this address range it is possible to do block reads from 1 up to 128 Modbus registers at a time.

Modbus Read Addresses	Description	Multiplier	Units
450001	Protocol-ID, always 5200		--
450002	Scaling power		--
.....
.....
.....
.....
450171	Remote load reference input	0.1	kW

Table 10-2: Modbus - address range block read



NOTE

Table 10-3 is only an excerpt of the data protocol. It conforms to the data protocol 5200 that is also used by Ethernet. Refer to “Data Protocol 5200” on page 257 for the complete protocol.

The following ModScan32 screenshot shows the configurations made to read the visualization protocol with a block read of 128 registers.

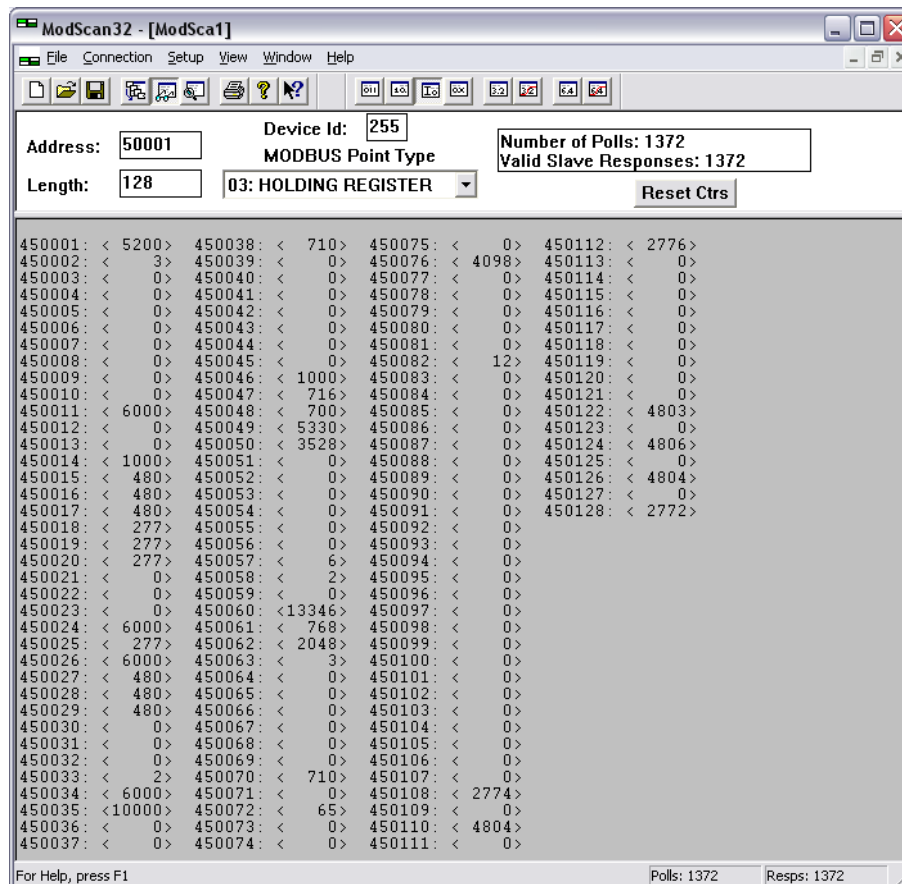


Figure 10-2: Modbus - visualization configurations

Configuration

The Modbus interface can be used to read/write parameters of the DSL2C-2 / MSLC-2. According to the DSL2C-2 / MSLC-2 Modbus addressing range for the configuration addresses, the range starts at 40001 and ends at 450000. You can always access only one parameter of the system in this address range. The Modbus address can be calculated depending on the parameter ID as illustrated below:

	Parameter ID < 10000	Parameter ID >= 10000
Modbus address =	40000 + (Par. ID+1)	400000 + (Par. ID+1)

Table 10-3: Modbus - address calculation

Block reads in this address range depend on the data type of the parameter. This makes it important to set the correct length in Modbus registers which depends on the data type (UNSIGNED 8, INTEGER 16, etc.). Refer to Table 10-5 for more information.

Device types	Modbus registers
UNSIGNED 8	1
UNSIGNED 16	1
INTEGER 16	1
UNSIGNED 32	2
INTEGER 32	2
LOGMAN	7
TEXT/X	X/2

Table 10-4: Modbus - data types

If Modbus commands are sent via TCP/IP packages in network A or B, dedicated Modbus slave addresses shall be configurable for network A as well as for network B.

The default slave addresses for network A and B shall be 255.

Two parameters are used in ToolKit Menu 5.1:

- 5351 Modbus slave ID Network A
- 5451 Modbus slave ID Network B

DSL2C-2 Interface Remote Control

For a remote setting of the control setpoints, it is necessary to use the interface setpoints instead of the internal setpoints. No password is required to write this value. All other setpoint sources are configured accordingly. Control orders can be sent via Ethernet (Modbus/TCP) or RS-485 Modbus RTU.

Sending Setpoints Over Interface

Some setpoints can be sent over the communication interface.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7642	Active power setpoint for baseload control	-	1 kW to 999999,9 kW	-	Setpoint for the active power control. The setpoint is a long integer 32 to provide a wide range from 1 kW to 999999.9 kW. Negative values are not allowed. Example: 1000 kW = 1000 = 3E8Hex Note: This setpoint will be only accepted when the parameter Load control setpoint source (parameter 7634) is configured to "Interface".
7640	Setpoint power factor control	-	-500 to 1000 to 500	-	The power factor is set as a value (integer 16) between -500 to 1000 to 500. A negative value is capacitive, a positive value is inductive, 1000 = $\cos\phi$ 1. Other values are not accepted by the unit. Example: cos ϕ = c0.71 cap. -710 FD3AHex cos ϕ = 1.00 1000 03E8Hex cos ϕ = i 0.71 ind. 710 02C6Hex Note: This setpoint will be only accepted when the parameter VAR control setpoint source (parameter 7635) is configured to "Interface".
7641	Frequency Setpoint		0 to 7000 1/100 Hz		Setpoint Generator Frequency Control [Hz*100] Example: 50.00Hz = 5000 = 1388Hex Note: This setpoint will be only accepted when the parameter Freq. control setpoint source (parameter 7783) is configured to "Interface".
7780	Voltage Setpoint		50 to 650000 V		Voltage Setpoint for voltage control [V] Example: 400V = 400 = 190Hex 10000V = 10000 = 2710Hex Note: This setpoint will be only accepted when the parameter Voltage control setpoint source (parameter 7784) is configured to "Interface".
7785	Basic Segment number		1 to 8		Basic segment number Example: Range:1 to 8 Note: The Basic segment number will be only accepted when the parameter Basic segment number source (parameter 7786) is configured to "Interface".

Table 10-5: Modbus – sending setpoints over interface

Sending Binary Digital Orders over Interface

Some single functions can be passed over from discrete inputs to the communication interface.

Function	Terminal	Controllable by
Check	67	Discrete input DI 01 or communication interface
Permissive	68	Discrete input DI 02 or communication interface
Run	69	Discrete input DI 03 or communication interface
CB Aux	70	Discrete input DI 04 fixed to DI
Voltage Raise	71	Discrete input DI 05 or communication interface
Voltage Lower	72	Discrete input DI 06 or communication interface
Base Load	73	Discrete input DI 07 or communication interface
Load / Unload	74	Discrete input DI 08 or communication interface
Ramp Pause	75	Discrete input DI 09 or communication interface
Load Raise	76	Discrete input DI 10 or communication interface
Load Lower	77	Discrete input DI 11 or communication interface
Process Control	78	Discrete input DI 12 or communication interface
Segment Connection 12/23/ ... Act.	141/142/ ... / 148	Discrete input DI 13/14/ ... /18
Droop mode	149	Discrete input DI 21 or communication interface
Modbus Reset	150	Discrete input DI 22 fixed to DI
System Update	151	Discrete input DI 23 or communication interface

Table 10-6: Modbus – sending binary digital orders over interface

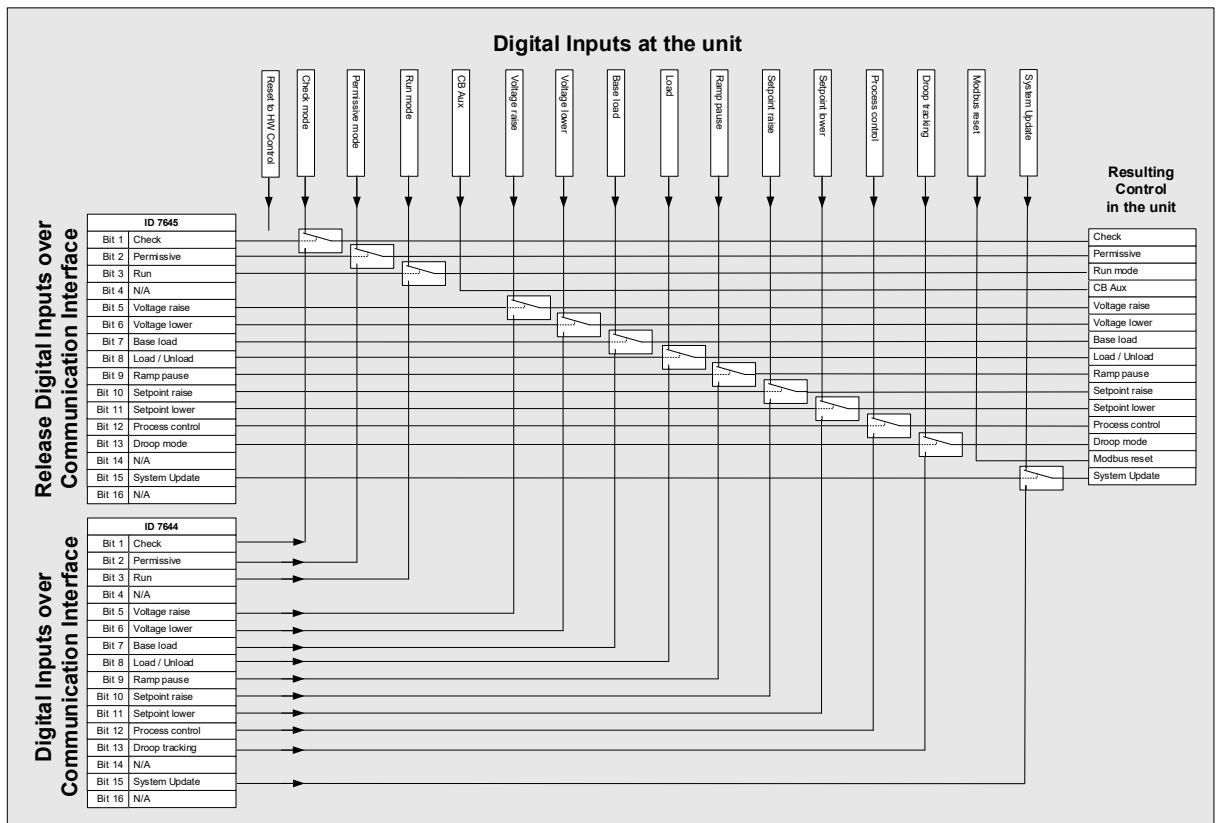


Figure 10-3: Modbus - sending binary digital orders over interface

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range	Default	Description
7645	Release discrete inputs over communication interface	-	-	-	<p>These single bits control if a function shall be switched by discrete input or communication interface.</p> <p>Bit 01 = 1 Check Bit 02 = 1 Permissive Bit 03 = 1 Run Bit 04 = 1 N/A Bit 05 = 1 Voltage Raise Bit 06 = 1 Voltage Lower Bit 07 = 1 Base Load Bit 08 = 1 Load / Unload Bit 09 = 1 Ramp Pause Bit 10 = 1 Load Raise Bit 11 = 1 Load Lower Bit 12 = 1 Process Bit 13 = 1 Droop mode Bit 14 = 1 N/A Bit 15 = 1 System Update Bit 16 = 1 N/A</p> <p>Note: Bit {x} = 0 -> DI interface = hardware controlled Bit {x} = 1 -> DI interface = interface controlled</p>
7644	Discrete inputs over communication interface	-	-	-	<p>These single bits switch the single functions if they are released by parameter ID 7645.</p> <p>Bit 01 = 1 Check Bit 02 = 1 Permissive Bit 03 = 1 Run Bit 04 = 1 N/A Bit 05 = 1 Voltage Raise Bit 06 = 1 Voltage Lower Bit 07 = 1 Base Load Bit 08 = 1 Load / Unload Bit 09 = 1 Ramp Pause Bit 10 = 1 Load Raise Bit 11 = 1 Load Lower Bit 12 = 1 Process Bit 13 = 1 Droop mode Bit 14 = 1 N/A Bit 15 = 1 System Update Bit 16 = 1 N/A</p> <p>Note: Bit {x} = 0 -> DI interface = switched "Off" Bit {x} = 1 -> DI interface = switched "On"</p>

Table 10-7: Modbus – sending binary digital orders over interface

Loss of Connection

The device sends Modbus binary digital orders via interface. The function *Release discrete inputs over communication interface* (parameter 7645) takes care if the DI interfaces are "Hardware" or "Interface" controlled. The parameter *Discrete inputs over communication interface* (parameter 7644) switches the DI interfaces to "On" or "Off". In case of a connection loss (RS-485 or Network B) the device can be controlled via "Hardware" control and overrides the original setting of parameter 7645. The following paragraph describes the function in detail.

Interface Control Fails

1. Interface connection loss (RS-485 or Network B).
2. The conditions of the discrete inputs (DI) will remain in their current settings, even in the case of interface connection loss.
3. Configure the discrete inputs via hardware switches to the desired settings.
4. To regain system control, please energize DI 22 "Modbus Reset" via hardware switch (overrides the original settings of parameter 7645; the control bits will reset to value "0").

- Result: All discrete inputs are “hardware” controlled.

Switch Back to Interface Control

- The discrete inputs (DI) are currently “hardware” controlled.
- The interface connection is working again.
- De-energize DI 22 “Modbus Reset” via hardware switch to be able to configure parameter 7645 to “Interface” control.
- The settings of parameter 7644 remain in their latest configuration if there was no interrupt of the power supply. We highly recommend double-checking the settings. Please check the conditions of the DIs in Menu 9 (Notification: DI = “Hardware” controlled; Notification: Com = “Interface” controlled).
- Now configure the discrete inputs in parameter 7645 to “Interface” control.
- Result: The discrete inputs are again “Interface” controlled.



NOTE

The DI's „CB Aux“ and „Modbus Reset“ are in general hardware controlled and cannot be changed via interface.

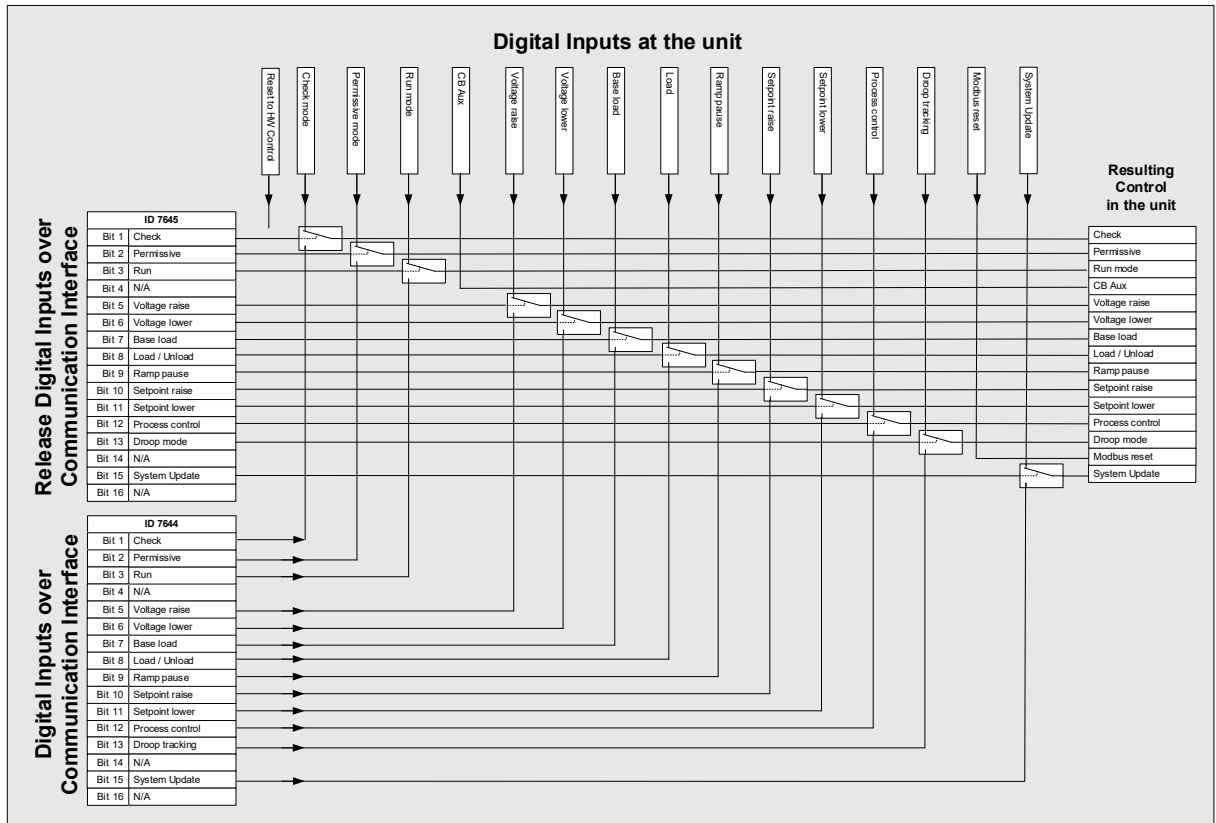


Figure 10-4: Modbus – loss of connection ?? remove

Example 1: Active Power Interface Setpoint Baseload

The setpoint for active power control is a long integer to provide a wide range from 1 to 999999.9 kW. Negative values are not allowed. This setpoint will be accepted, if the power setpoint manager of the unit passes the setpoint through.

The active power setpoint value must be written to parameter 7642.

Example:

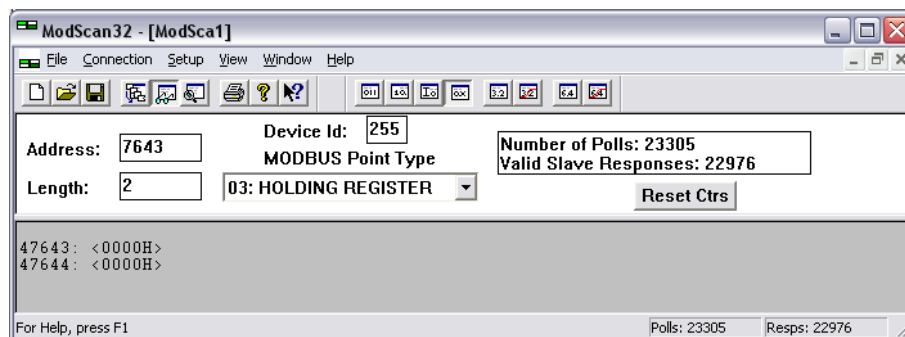
A power value of 500 kW = 500 (dec) = 01F4 (hex) is to be transmitted.

Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 407642.

Modbus length = 2 (INTEGER 32).

The high word is to be written to the lower address and the low word is to be written to the higher address.

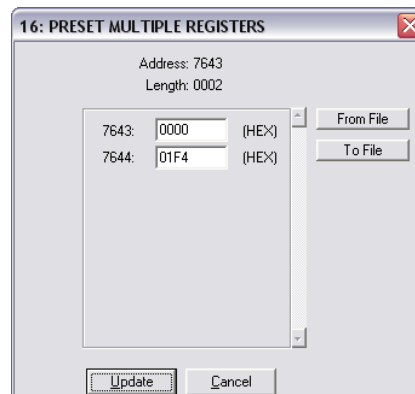
The following ModScan32 screenshots show how to set the parameter address 7642 in ModScan32.



Open the preset multiple registers window by selecting Setup > Extended > Preset Regs from the menu.



Select OK and enter the desired values.



Select Update to take over the entered values.

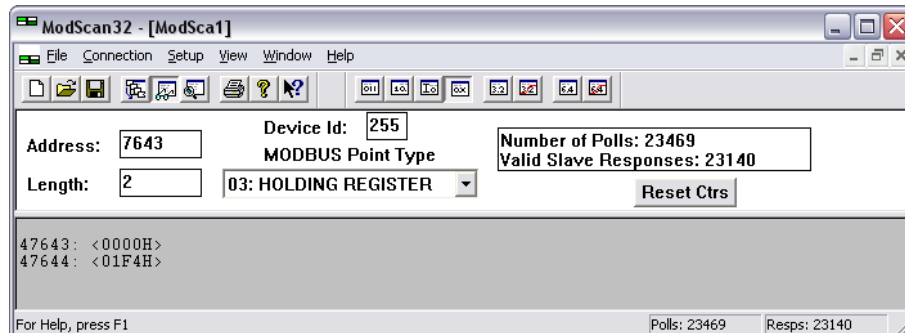


Figure 10-5: Modbus - configuration example 1 - active power

Example 2: Power Factor Interface Setpoint

The setpoint for the power factor control is set as a value between -500 to -999, 1000, 999 to 500. A negative value is capacitive, a positive value is inductive, 1000 = cosphi 1. Other values are not accepted by the unit. This setpoint will be accepted, if the power factor setpoint is selected via ToolKit.

The power factor setpoint value must be written to parameter 7640.

Example:

A power factor of 1 = 1000 (dec) = 03E8 (hex) is to be transmitted.
 Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 40509.
 Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16).

The following Modscan32 screenshot shows the settings made to parameter address 7640 in Mod-Scan32.

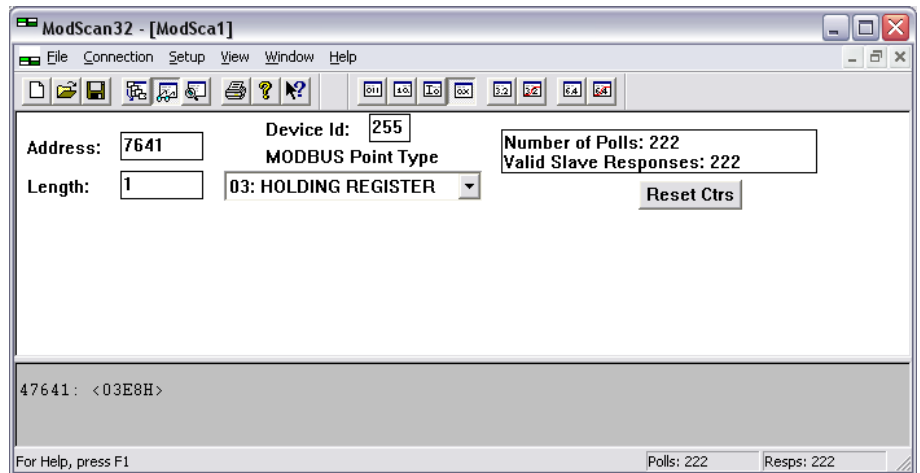


Figure 10-6: Modbus - configuration example 2 – power factor

Changing Parameter Settings via Modbus RS 485



Parameter Setting



NOTE

The example tables below are excerpts of the parameter list in Chapter: “Configuration & Operation“.



NOTE

Be sure to enter the password for code level 2 or higher for the corresponding interface to get access for changing parameter settings.



NOTE

The new entered value must comply with the parameter setting range when changing the parameter setting.

Example 1: Addressing the password for RS 485:

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Data type
10430	Password for serial interface 2 (RS 435)	0000 to 9999	UNSIGNED 16

Table 10-8: Modbus – password for serial interface 2 (RS 485)

Modbus address = 400000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 410431
 Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

Example 2: Addressing the generator rated voltage:

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Data type
1766	Generator rated voltage	50 to 650000 V	UNSIGNED 32

Table 10-9: Modbus – generator rated voltage

Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 41767
 Modbus length = 2 (UNSIGNED 32)

The following Modscan32 screenshot shows the configurations made to address parameter 1766.

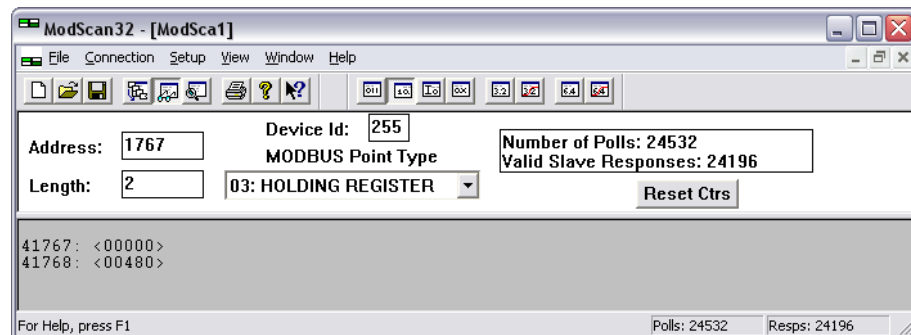


Figure 10-7: Modbus - configuration example 2

Example 3: Addressing the generator voltage measuring:

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Data type
1851	Generator voltage measuring	3Ph 4W 3Ph 3W n/a n/a 3Ph 4WOD	UNSIGNED 16

Table 10-10: Modbus – generator voltage measuring

Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 41852
 Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

**NOTE**

If the setting range contains a list of parameter settings like in this example, the parameter settings are numbered and start with 0 for the first parameter setting. The number corresponding with the respective parameter setting must be configured.

The following Modscan32 screenshot shows the configurations made to address parameter 1851, which is configured to "3Ph 4W".

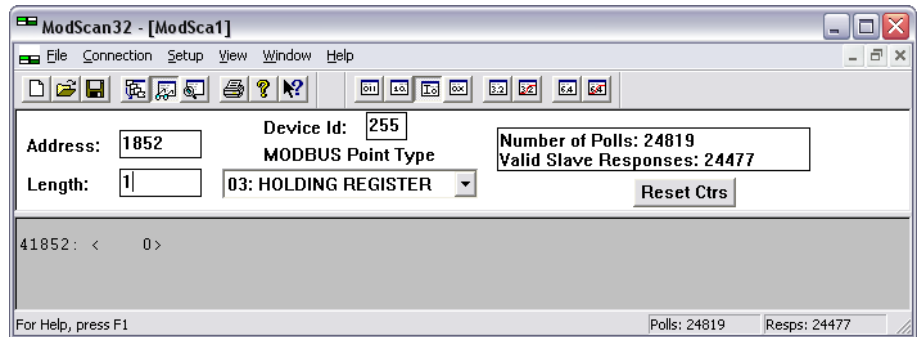


Figure 10-8: Modbus - configuration example 3

Remotely Resetting the Default Values

Modbus via RS-485 or Modbus TCP/IP

It is possible to remotely reset the unit to its default values through Modbus (RS-485) or Modbus TCP/IP using the parameter 10417 and 1701. The required procedure is detailed in the following steps.

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Data type
10417	Factory default settings	Yes / No	UNSIGNED 16
1701	Reset factory default values	Yes / No	UNSIGNED 16

Table 10-11: Modbus – reset default values

In order to enable the resetting procedure, parameter 10417 must be enabled.

Example:

The resetting procedure has to be enabled.

Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 410418

Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

The following Modscan32 screenshot shows the settings made to parameter 10417 in ModScan32. It is possible to set the format to decimal to view the value using the "display options".

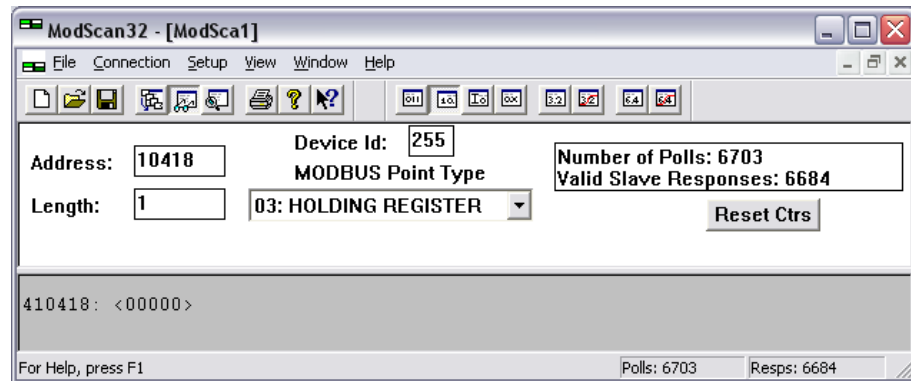


Figure 10-9: Modbus - remote control parameter 1701

By double-clicking the address, a Write Register command is issued. The following screenshot shows how the parameter is enabled using the ModScan32 Software. The value must be set to "1" to enable the parameter.

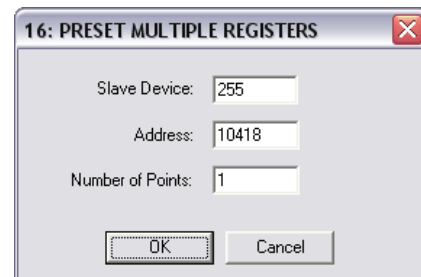


Figure 10-10: Modbus - write register - enable the resetting procedure via USB or Modbus TCP/IP

In order to reset the default values, parameter 1701 must be enabled.

Example:

The default values are to be reset.

Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 41702

Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

The following Modscan32 screenshot shows the settings made to parameter 1701 in ModScan32. It is possible to set the format to decimal to view the value using the "display options".

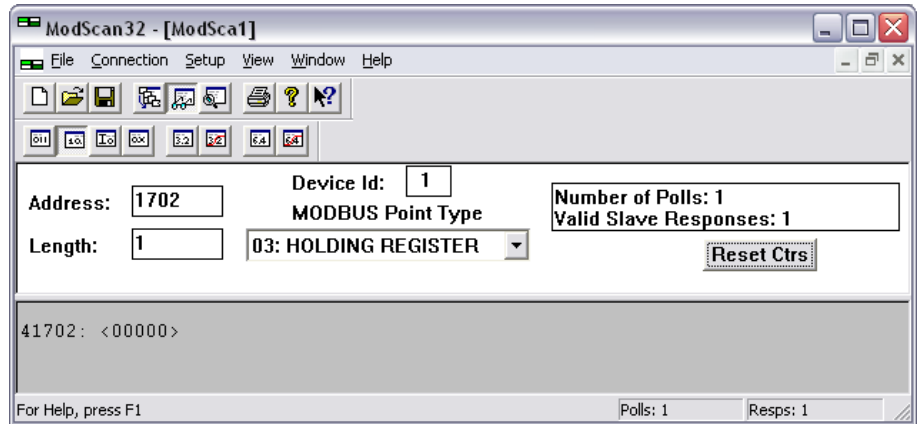


Figure 10-11: Modbus - remote control parameter 1701

By double-clicking the address, a Write Register command may be issued. The following screenshot shows how the parameter is enabled using the ModScan32 Software. The value must be set to "1" to enable the parameter.

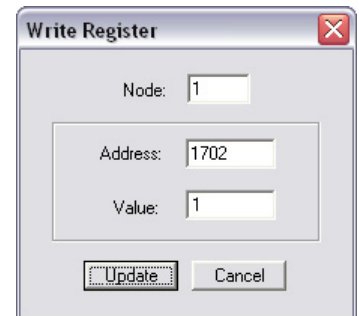


Figure 10-12: Modbus - write register - resetting the default values

Modbus Parameters



NOTE

The following parameters are available for configuring the Modbus modules on the serial interfaces. Refer to Chapter: “Configuration & Operation“ for detailed information about all parameters.

RS485 (Serial Interface 2)

Parameter table

ID	Text	Setting range	Default value
Configure RS-485 interfaces: serial interface 2			
3188	ModBus Slave ID	0 to 255	1
3189	Reply delay time	0.00 to 2.55 s	0.00 s

Table 10-12: Modbus - serial interface 2 – parameters

Networks A, B, C – Modbus TCP

For Modbus TCP parameters refer to

- Network A – UDP / Modbus
- Network B – UDP / Modbus
- Network C Modbus

Chapter 11.

Application

Phase Angle Compensation



This feature allows the DSL2C-2 to adapt the phase angle measurement system according to the transformer type. The phase angle of the "generator to busbar" measurement can be compensated. The phase angle compensation is activated with the parameter "Phase angle compensation GCB" (parameter 8825).

The controller provides an adjustment for a phase angle deviation in a range of +/-180 with parameter "Phase angle GCB" (parameter 8824). This parameter compensates the phase angle deviation, which can be caused by transformers (i.e. a delta to wye transformer) located within the electrical system.

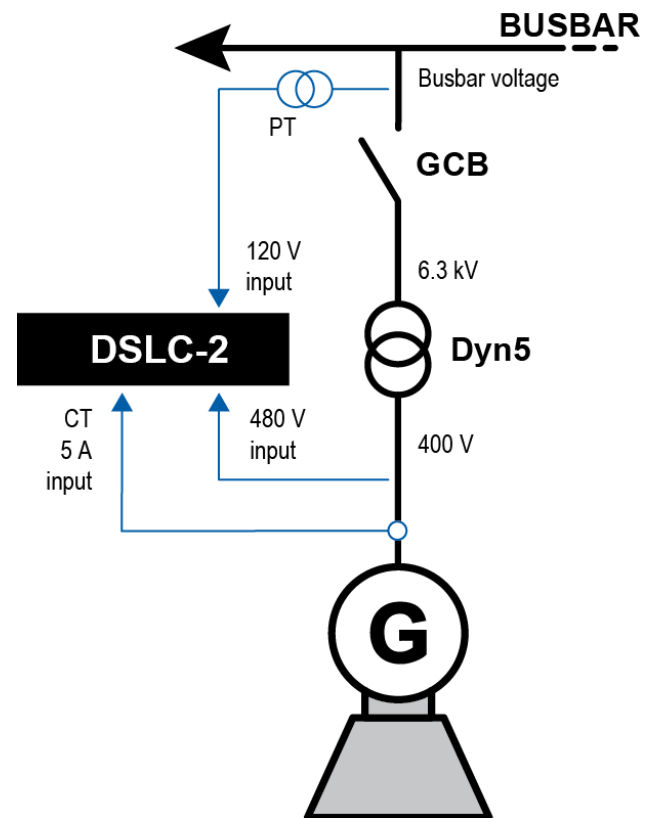


Figure 11-1: Phase angle compensation GCB

The DSL2C-2 generator voltage is connected to the low voltage side of a transformer with the vector group Dyn5. The DSL2C-2 busbar voltage is connected to the high voltage side. Because of the transformer, the phase angles between generator and busbar differs due the closed GCB. The synchronization function of the DSL2C-2 can be compensated by a configurable phase angle deviation. Using vector group 5 (Dyn5) implies: $\alpha = 5 \times 30$ or group 5 (Dy1505 $\times 30$ to and the DSL2C-2 busbar measurement is connected to the high voltage side, this results into " α " to be used as phase difference. Configure parameter "Phase angle GCB" (parameter 8824 fig 204) to "150re parameter "Phase angle GCB" (param between generator/busbar.

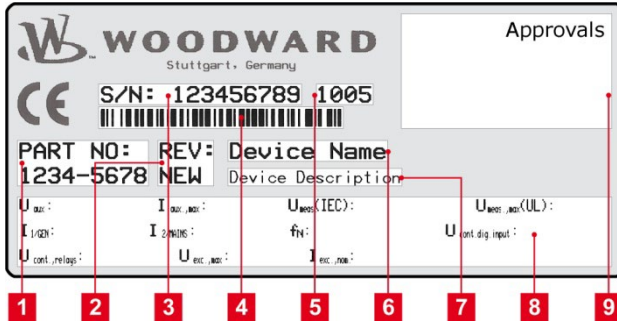
Appendix A

Technical Specifications

Technical Data



Nameplate



1	P/N	Item number
2	REV	Item revision number
3	S/N	Serial number (numerical)
4	S/N	Serial number (barcode)
5	S/N	Date of production (year-month)
6	Type	Description (short)
7	Type	Description (long)
8	Details	Technical data
9	Approval	Approvals

Measuring Values

Measuring values (voltages) – wye/delta voltage	
Measuring voltages	398/690 VAC
• Rated value ($V_{LLrated}$)	100 VAC up to 690 VAC
• Maximum value (V_{LLmax})	max. 897 VAC
• Rated voltage phase – ground	600 VAC
• Rated surge voltage	6.0 kV
Linear measuring range	$1.3 \times V_{rated}$
Measuring frequency	50/60 Hz (30.0 to 85.0 Hz)
Accuracy	Class 0.5
Input Resistance per path	2.5 M Ω
Maximum power consumption per path	< 0.15 W

Currents



NOTE

With External CT

For correct measuring with external CT the input must be one side grounded by the customer.

Measuring values (currents) – galvanically isolated		
Measuring current	Rated value (I_{rated})	..1 A or ..5 A
Accuracy	Class 0.5	
Linear measuring range	$1.5 \times I_{rated}$	
Maximum power consumption per path	< 0.10 VA	
Rated short-time current (1 s)		50.0 A

Ambient Variables

Ambient variables	
Power supply	12/24 VDC (8 to 40.0 VDC), SELV
Intrinsic consumption	max. 32 W
Insulation voltage	Marine applications 40 Vdc
Insulation test voltage (1 s)	100 Vdc
Overvoltage (≤ 2 min)	80 Vdc
Reverse voltage protection	Over the full supply range
Input capacitance	5,000 μ F
Unit Power Supply	Negative potential grounded or positive potential grounded or ungrounded
Degree of pollution	2
Maximum elevation	4,000 m ASL

Digital Inputs

Discrete inputs – galvanically isolated	
Input range ($V_{\text{cont. diq. input}}$)	Rated voltage 12/24 Vdc (8 to 40.0 Vdc)
Input resistance	Approx. 20 k Ω

Digital Outputs

Discrete outputs – galvanically isolated, potential free		
Contact material	AgNi	
General purpose (GP) ($V_{\text{cont. relays}}$)	AC	2.00 AAC@250 VAC
	DC	2.00 ADC@24 VDC
		0.36 ADC@125 VDC Not suitable for USA and Canada applications. Not evaluated by UL.
		0.18 ADC@250 VDC Not suitable for USA and Canada applications. Not evaluated by UL.
Pilot duty (PD) ($V_{\text{cont. relays}}$)	AC	B300

Analog inputs AI 01-03 (Type 2: 0/4 to 20 mA | 0 to 10 V)

Analog inputs (not isolated) – freely scalable	
Maximum permissible voltage against PE (Ground)	100 V
Resolution	14 Bit
0/4 to 20 mA input	Internal load 249 Ω
0 to 10 V input	Input resistance approx. 80 k Ω
Accuracy	$\pm 0.5\%$ related to 10V

Analog outputs 'AO 01' "Speed Biasing" (Type 1: ± 20 mA | ± 10 V | PWM)

Analog outputs – galvanically isolated	
At rated output	Freely scalable Used for Speed bias [%]
Galvanically isolation to PE	min. 100 VAC
Versions	± 10 Vdc, ± 20 mA, PWM
Resolution	± 20 mA outputs, configured to ± 20 mA \rightarrow 12 bit ± 20 mA outputs, configured to 0 to 20 mA \rightarrow 11 bit
PWM output	± 10 VDC, 500 Hz duty cycle
0 to 20 mA output	Maximum load 500 Ω
± 10 V output	Internal resistance approx. 500 Ω

Analog outputs 'AO 02' "Voltage Biasing" (Type 1: ± 20 mA | ± 10 V | PWM)

Analog outputs – galvanically isolated	
At rated output	Freely scalable Used for Voltage bias [%]
Basic isolation to PE	500 VRMS
Reinforced isolation to PE	300 VRMS
Versions	± 10 Vdc, ± 20 mA, PWM
Resolution	± 20 mA outputs, configured to ± 20 mA \rightarrow 12 bit ± 20 mA outputs, configured to 0 to 20 mA \rightarrow 11 bit
PWM output	± 10 VDC, 500 Hz duty cycle
0 to 20 mA output	Maximum load 500 Ω
± 10 V output	Internal resistance approx. 500 Ω

Interfaces

Interface	
USB (slave) USB 2.0 interface	Galvanically isolated
• Type	USB 2.0 standard; slave (Type B)
• Data rate	max. 12 Mbit/s
• Bus Voltage	5 V
• Current consumption	approx. 10 mA
RS-485 interface	Galvanically isolated
• Insulation voltage (continuously)	100 Vac
• Insulation test voltage (1 s)	1700 VDC
• Version	RS-485 Standard
Ethernet interface	Galvanically isolated Only one MAC ID is required
• Insulation voltage (continuously)	100 VAC
• Insulation test voltage (1 s)	1700 VDC
• Version	Ethernet 10/100Base-T/TX
• Ethernet plug socket	RJ45 standard, shielded 2 LEDs to indicate communication.
• Ethernet cable	CAT 5 or 5e (class D) Shielding: F/UTP according to ISO/IEC 11801 (foil overall shielding, pairs unshielded)
• Green LED	Indicates link activity (blinking during data transmission)
• Yellow LED	Indicates link status (regarding speed): 10 Mb/s: LED switched-off 100 Mb/s: LED switched-on
• Internal shield termination	Available

Real Time Clock Battery

Battery	
Type	Lithium
Life span (operation without power supply)	Approx. 5 years
Battery field replacement	Not allowed. Please contact your Woodward service partner.

Housing

Housing	
Type	Sheet metal → Custom
Dimensions (W × H × D)	Sheet metal → 250 × 227 × 84 mm (9.84 × 9.00 × 3.30 in)
Wiring	Screw-plug-terminals 2.5 mm ²
Recommended locked torque	4 inch pounds / 0.5 Nm Use 90°C copper wire only Use class 1 wire only or equivalent
Weight	approx. 2,480 g (5.46 lbs)

Protection

Protection	
Protection system	IP 20

Approvals


Certifications	
EMC test (CE)	Tested according to applicable EMC standards. Refer to  "8.2 Environmental Data" for details
Listings	CE marking UL, Ordinary Locations, File No.: E231544 UL recognized component, category FTPM2/8, File No.: E347132 cUL CSA EAC
Marine	Type approval: Lloyds Register (LR) Type approval: American Bureau of Shipping (ABS)
Generic note	
Accuracy	Is referred to full scale value

Table 0-1: Technical data

Environmental Data



Vibration

Vibration	
Sine Sweep	Acceleration: 4G; Frequency Range: 5 Hz to 100 Hz
Standards	EN 60255-21-1 (EN 60068-2-6, Fc) EN 60255-21-3 Lloyd's Register, Vibration Test2 SAEJ1455 Chassis Data
Random vibration	Frequency Range: 10 Hz to 500 Hz
	Power Intensity: 0.015G ² / Hz
	RMS Value: 1.04 Grms
Standards	MIL-STD 810F, M514.5A, Cat.4, Truck/Trailer tracked-restrained Cargo, Fig. 514.5-C1

Shock

Shock	
Shock	40G, Saw tooth pulse, 11 ms
Standards	MIL-STD 810F, M516.5, Procedure 1

Temperature

Temperature	
Cold, Dry Heat (storage)	-40 °C (-40 °F) / 80 °C (176 °F)
Cold, Dry Heat (operating)	-40 °C (-40 °F) / 70 °C (158 °F)
Standards	IEC 60068-2-2, Test Bb and Bd IEC 60068-2-1, Test Ab and Ad

Humidity

Humidity	
Humidity	60 °C, 95% RH, 5 days
Standards	IEC 60068-2-30, Test DB

Marine environmental categories

Marine Environmental Categories	
Lloyd's Register of Shipping (LRS)	ENV1, ENV2, ENV3 and ENV4

Table 0-2: Environmental data

Electromagnetic Compatibility

Electromagnetic Compatibility	
EN 61000-6-2	2005 - Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Generic standards. Immunity for industrial environment
EN 61000-6-4	2007 + A1: 2011 - Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Generic standards. Emission standard for industrial environments
EN 61326-1	2013 - Electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use. EMC requirements. General requirements (according to industrial electromagnetic environment)

Accuracy



The accuracy declaration is defined by the according measurement ranges. The rated maximum of the single ranges are taken as 100%.

This results in the definitions:

- Range 1: 69/120 V rated = 100%
- Range 2: 277/480 V rated = 100%
- Range 3: 400/690 V rated = 100%

Measuring value	Display	Accuracy	Measuring start	Notes
Frequency				
Generator	15.0 to 85.0 Hz	0.1% (of 85 Hz)	5% (of PT secondary voltage setting) ¹	
Busbar	40.0 to 85.0 Hz			
Voltage				
Wye generator / mains / busbar	0 to 650 kV	0.5% , Class 0.5 ² related to: 69/277/400 V (Wye) 120/480/690 V (Delta)	1.5% (of PT secondary voltage setting) ¹	
Delta generator / mains / busbar			2% (of PT secondary voltage setting) ¹	
Current				
Generator	0 to 32,000 A	0.5% (of 1/5 A) ³ Class 0.5	1% (of 1.3/6.5 A) ³	
Mains / ground current				
Max. value				
Real power				
Actual total real power value	-2 to 2 GW	1% (of 69/277/400 V x 1/5 A) ^{2/3}	Starts with detecting the zero passage of current/voltage	
Reactive power				
Actual value in L1, L2, L3	-2 to 2 Gvar	1% (of 69/277/400 V x 1/5 A) ^{2/3}	Starts with detecting the zero passage of current/voltage	
Power factor				
Actual value power factor L1	Lagging 0.00 to 1.00 to leading 0.00	1%	1% (of 1.3/6.5 A) ³	1.00 is displayed for measuring values below the measuring start
Miscellaneous				
Battery voltage	0 to 40 VDC	±0.5% related to 40 V	Related on the measurement range 8 to 40 V	0.5% equals 0.2 V (±0.2 V)
Phase angle	-180 to 180 °	± 1 degree	1.25% (of PT secondary volt. setting)	180 ° is displayed for measuring values below measuring start
Analog inputs 1-3				
0 to 20 mA / 0 to 10 V	Freely scalable	±0.5% related to 20 mA ±0.5% related to 10 V		

Table 0-3: Accuracy

¹ Setting of the parameter for the PT secondary rated voltage

² Depending on the used measuring range (120/480/690 V)

³ Depending on the CT input definition (1/5 A) by customer settings. DSL2C-2XT hardware covers both 1 A and 5 A ranges.

Reference conditions (for measuring the accuracy):

- Input voltage sinusoidal rated voltage
- Input current sinusoidal rated current
- Frequency rated frequency
- Power supply rated voltage +/-2%
- Power factor ($\cos \phi$) 1.00
- Ambient temperature 23 °C +/-2 K
- Warm-up period 20 minutes

Appendix B

Useful Information

Connecting 24 V Relays

Interferences in the interaction of all components may affect the function of electronic devices.

One interference factor is disabling inductive loads, like coils of electromagnetic switching devices. When disabling such a device, high switch-off induced voltages may occur, which might destroy adjacent electronic devices or result interference voltage pulses, which lead to functional faults, by capacitive coupling mechanisms.

Since an interference-free switch-off is not possible without additional equipment, the relay coil is connected with an interference suppressing circuit.

If 24 V (coupling) relays are used in an application, it is required to connect a protection circuit to avoid interferences. Figure 11-2 shows the exemplary connection of a diode as an interference suppressing circuit.

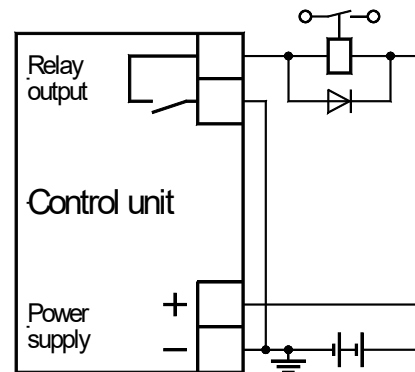


Figure 0-1: Interference suppressing circuit - connection

Advantages and disadvantages of different interference suppressing circuits are described in the following.

Connection diagram	Load current / voltage curve	Advantages	Disadvantages
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uncritical dimensioning • Lowest possible induced voltage • Very simple and reliable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High release delay
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uncritical dimensioning • High energy absorption • Very simple setup • Suitable for AC voltage • Reverse polarity protected 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No attenuation below V_{VDR}
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HF attenuation by energy storage • Immediate shut-off limiting • Attenuation below limiting voltage • Very suitable for AC voltage • Reverse polarity protected 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exact dimensioning required

Table 0-1: Interference suppressing circuit for relays

Appendix C

Data Protocols

Data Protocol 5200



Modbus Address	Modicon Address	Size [bits]	Format	Parameter ID	Description DSLC-2XT	Multiplier (BUS-data * Multiplier = real value)	Units
50000	450001	16	signed		Protocol-ID, always 5200		--
50001	450002	16	signed	3181	Scaling Power (16 bits) Exponent 10x W (5;4;3;2)		
50002	450003	16	signed	3182	Scaling Volts (16 bits) Exponent 10x V (2;1;0;-1)		
50003	450004	16	signed	3183	Scaling Amps (16 bits) Exponent 10x A (0;-1)		
50004	450005	16	signed	7732	Scaling Process engineering unit		
50005	450006	16			0 (reserve)		
50006	450007	16			0 (reserve)		
50007	450008	16			0 (reserve)		
50008	450009	16			0 (reserve)		
50009	450010	16			0 (reserve)		
AC Measurement values							
50010	450011	16	signed	144	Generator frequency	0.01	Hz
50011	450012	16	signed	246	Generator total power	scaled defined by index 3181 (modicon Address 450002)	kW
50012	450013	16	signed	247	Generator total reactive power		kvar
50013	450014	16	signed	160	Generator power factor	0.001	
50014	450015	16	signed	248	Generator voltage L1-L2	scaled defined by index 3182 (modicon Address 450003)	V
50015	450016	16	signed	249	Generator voltage L2-L3		V
50016	450017	16	signed	250	Generator voltage L3-L1		V
50017	450018	16	signed	251	Generator voltage L1-N		V
50018	450019	16	signed	252	Generator voltage L2-N		V
50019	450020	16	signed	253	Generator voltage L3-N		V
50020	450021	16	signed	255	Generator current 1		A
50021	450022	16	signed	256	Generator current 2		A
50022	450023	16	signed	257	Generator current 3		A
50023	450024	16	signed	209	Busbar frequency	0.01	Hz

Modbus Address	Modicon Address	Size [bits]	Format	Parameter ID	Description DSLC-2XT	Multiplier (BUS-data * Multiplier = real value)	Units
50024	450025	16	signed	254	Busbar voltage L1-L2 (or L1-N)	scaled defined by index 3182 (modicon Address 450003)	V
50025	450026	16	signed	147	Auxiliary busbar frequency	0.01	Hz
50026	450027	16	signed	118	Auxiliary busbar voltage L1-L2	scaled defined by index 3182 (modicon Address 450003)	V
50027	450028	16	signed	119	Auxiliary busbar L2-L3		V
50028	450029	16	signed	120	Auxiliary busbar L3-L1		V
50029	450030	16	signed	121	Auxiliary busbar L1-N		V
50030	450031	16	signed	122	Auxiliary busbar L2-N		V
50031	450032	16	signed	123	Auxiliary busbar L3-N		V
50032	450033	16	signed	4639	Phase Angle Generator / Busbar		0.1
50033	450034	16	signed	4627	Active Setpoint generator frequency	0.01	Hz
50034	450035	16	signed	4628	Active Setpoint generator voltage	0.01	%
50035	450036	16	signed	4629	Active Setpoint generator load level	0.01	%
50036	450037	16	signed	4630	Active Setpoint generator reactive power	0.01	%
50037	450038	16	signed	4631	Active Setpoint generator power factor	(-500...1000...500)	
50038	450039	16			0 (reserve)		
50039	450040	16			0 (reserve)		
50040	450041	16			0 (reserve)		
50041	450042	16			0 (reserve)		
50042	450043	16			0 (reserve)		
50043	450044	16			0 (reserve)		
DC Analogue Values (Engine Values)							
50044	450045	16	signed	1011 0	Battery voltage	0.1	V
50045	450046	16	signed	1011 7	Remote Load / Process Reference Input (AI4)	000.0...100.0	%
50046	450047	16	signed	1015 1	Process Signal Input (AI5)	000.0...100.0	%
50047	450048	16	signed	7718	Power Factor (AI6)	(-500...1000...500)	
50048	450049	16	signed	5535	Speed Biasing (AO1)	0.01	%
50049	450050	16	signed	5635	AVR Biasing (AO2)	0.01	%
50050	450051	16			0 (reserve)		
50051	450052	16			0 (reserve)		
50052	450053	16			0 (reserve)		
50053	450054	16			0 (reserve)		
50054	450055	16			0 (reserve)		

Modbus Address	Modicon Address	Size [bits]	Format	Parameter ID	Description DSL2-2XT	Multiplier (BUS-data * Multiplier = real value)	Units
Control and Status							
50055	450056	16			0 (reserve)		
50056	450057	16	signed	4636	Sync Control State 0: Off 1: Check mode active 2: Permissive mode active 3: Run mode active 4: Close Timer runs 5: Sync Timer runs 6: Breaker synchronized 7: Auto-Off position		
50057	450058	16	signed	4634	Load Control Mode 0: DSLC=Inactive (MSLC=Off) 1: DSLC=Droop (MSLC=Inactive) 2: DSLC=At Unload Trip (MSLC=Off line) 3: DSLC=Load sharing (MSLC=Frequency control) 4: Base load control 5: DSLC=reserved (MSLC=Import/Export control) 6: Process control 7: DSLC=reserved (MSLC=Remote process control) 8: Peak load control (reserved) 9: Zero power control (reserved) 10: Load share (reserved) 11: Process slave (reserved)		
50058	450059	16	signed	4635	Reactive Load Control Mode 0: DSLC=Inactive (MSLC=Off) 1: DSLC=Off (MSLC=Inactive) 2: DSLC=Droop (MSLC=Off line) 3: DSLC=VAR sharing (MSLC=Voltage control) 4: Reactive load control 5: DSLC=reserved (MSLC=Import/Export reactive load) 6: DSLC=reserved (MSLC=Const.Gen Power Factor) 7: Remote process control (reserved) 8: - (reserved) 9: Zero power control (reserved) 10: Reactive load share (reserved) 11: Process slave (reserved)		
50059	450060	16	bit array	4151	Condition Flags 1		
					Generator is Dead	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					Generator is OK	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					Generator breaker is closed	Mask: 1000h	Bit
						Mask: 0800h	Bit
					Busbar is ok (in same segment)	Mask: 0400h	Bit
						Mask: 0200h	Bit
						Mask: 0100h	Bit
						Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Aux. Busbar anti clock wise system is recognized	Mask: 0040h	Bit

Modbus Address	Modicon Address	Size [bits]	Format	Parameter ID	Description DSLC-2XT	Multiplier (BUS-data * Multiplier = real value)	Units
					Aux. Busbar clock wise system is recognized	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Busbar is dead (in same segment)	Mask: 0010h	Bit
						Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Generator counter clock wise system is recognized	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Generator clock wise system is recognized	Mask: 0002h	Bit
						Mask: 0001h	Bit
50060	450061	16	bit array	4156	Condition Flags 2		
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					Dead busbar closure request active	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					Active power load share is active	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Reactive power load share is active	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0001h	Bit
50061	450062	16	bit array	4155	Condition Flags 3		
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					3-Position Controller Volt./ReactPow raise	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					3-Position Controller Volt./ReactPow lower	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					GCB is closed	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Synchronization GCB is active	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Opening GCB is active	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Closing GCB is active	Mask: 0040h	Bit

Modbus Address	Modicon Address	Size [bits]	Format	Parameter ID	Description DSL2C-2XT	Multiplier (BUS-data * Multiplier = real value)	Units
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Unloading generator is active	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0001h	Bit
50062	450063	16	signed	4637	Automatic Segment Allocation (ASA)	1..8	
50063	450064	16	signed	4638	Collective Breaker State (CBS)	0...255	
50064	450065	16	signed	7706	Number of the MSLC master unit	1..16	
50065	450066	16	signed	4503	0 (reserve)	000.00...100.0	%
50066	450067	16	signed	4600	Process Signal Input	000.00...100.0	%
50067	450068	16	bit array	4157	Interface Control Switch		
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					Source: System update switch	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					Source: Modbus reset switch	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					Source: Droop switch	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					Source: Process switch	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					Source: Lower load switch	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					Source: Raise load switch	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Source: Ramp pause switch	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Source: Load/ Unload switch	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Source: Base load switch	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Source: Lower voltage switch	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Source: Raise voltage switch	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Source: CB Aux contact switch	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Source: Synchronization GCB run switch	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Source: Synchronization GCB permissive switch	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Source: Synchronization GCB check switch	Mask: 0001h	Bit
50068	450069	16	signed	4605	Process reference	000.00...100.0	%
50069	450070	16	signed	7708	Power factor reference	(-0.500... 1.000...0.500)	
50070	450071	16			0 (reserve)		
Relay Outputs							
50071	450072	16	bit array	4626	Relay Outputs 1		
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 8000h	Bit

Modbus Address	Modicon Address	Size [bits]	Format	Parameter ID	Description DSLC-2XT	Multiplier (BUS-data * Multiplier = real value)	Units
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					Voltage Lower Relay (R12)	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					Voltage Raise Relay (R11)	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					Alarm 3 (R10)	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Alarm 2 (R9)/3 pos.Controller f/act. Pwr lower	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Alarm 1 (R8)/3 pos.Controller f/act. Pwr raise	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Centralized Alarm (R7)	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Breaker Close Relay (R6)	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Breaker Open Relay (R5)	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Low Limit Relay (R4)	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					High Limit Relay (R3)	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Load Switch Relay (R2)	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Alarm Relay (R1)	Mask: 0001h	Bit
					<i>HW watchdog: The bit is always 1</i>		
50072	450073	16			0 (reserve)		
50073	450074	16			0 (reserve)		
50074	450075	16			0 (reserve)		
Alarm Management							
50075	450076	16	bit array	4623	Alarms 1		
					High Frequency Limit	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					Deadbus closure mismatch	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					GCB Open Failure	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					Centralized Alarms	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					Missing member	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					Low Frequency Limit	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					Communication Error NW A	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Voltage Range Limit	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					High Voltage Limit	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Low Voltage Limit	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Low Process Limit	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					High Process Limit	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Low Load Limit	Mask: 0008h	Bit

Modbus Address	Modicon Address	Size [bits]	Format	Parameter ID	Description DSLC-2XT	Multiplier (BUS-data * Multiplier = real value)	Units
					High Load Limit	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					GCB Close Failure	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Synchronizer Timeout	Mask: 0001h	Bit
50076	450077	16			0 (reserve)		
50077	450078	16			0 (reserve)		
50078	450079	16			0 (reserve)		
50079	450080	16			0 (reserve)		
50080	450081	16			0 (reserve)		
Discrete Inputs							
50081	450082	16	bit array	4624	Discrete Inputs 1		
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					Process Control Switch (DI12)	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					Load Lower Switch (DI11)	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					Load Raise Switch (DI10)	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Ramp Pause Switch (DI9)	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Load/Unload Switch (DI8) (Energized=Load)	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Base Load Control Switch (DI7)	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Voltage Lower Switch (DI6)	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Voltage Raise Switch (DI5)	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Circuit Breaker Aux. is closed (DI4)	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Synchronization Run switch is active (DI3)	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Synchronization Permissive switch is active (DI2)	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Synchronization Check switch is active (DI1)	Mask: 0001h	Bit
50082	450083	16	bit array	4625	Digital Inputs 2		
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					System update (DI23)	Mask: 0400h	Bit

Modbus Address	Modicon Address	Size [bits]	Format	Parameter ID	Description DSLC-2XT	Multiplier (BUS-data * Multiplier = real value)	Units
					Modbus reset (DI22)	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Droop (DI21)	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Segment connection 81 is closed (DI20)	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Segment connection 78 is closed (DI19)	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Segment connection 67 is closed (DI18)	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Segment connection 56 is closed (DI17)	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Segment connection 45 is closed (DI16)	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Segment connection 34 is closed (DI15)	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Segment connection 23 is closed (DI14)	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Segment connection 12 is closed (DI13)	Mask: 0001h	Bit
50083	450084	16	bit array	4601	Alarms 5		
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					0 (reserve)	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Aux. busbar AC Wiring	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Gen. AC wiring	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Devices not matched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Network B Error	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Network A Error	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Communication Error NW B	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Phase rotation mismatch	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Busbar mismatch	Mask: 0001h	Bit
50084	450085	16			0 (reserve)		
50085	450086	16			0 (reserve)		
50086	450087	16			0 (reserve)		
50087	450088	16			0 (reserve)		
50088	450089	16			0 (reserve)		
50089	450090	16			0 (reserve)		
50090	450091	16			0 (reserve)		
50091	450092	16			0 (reserve)		

Modbus Address	Modicon Address	Size [bits]	Format	Parameter ID	Description DSL2C-2XT	Multiplier (BUS-data * Multiplier = real value)	Units
50092	450093	16			0 (reserve)		
50093	450094	16			0 (reserve)		
50094	450095	16			0 (reserve)		
50095	450096	16			0 (reserve)		
50096	450097	16			0 (reserve)		
50097	450098	16			0 (reserve)		
50098	450099	16			0 (reserve)		
50099	450100	16			0 (reserve)		
AC Measurement values (32 bit size)							
50100	450101	32	signed	135	Total generator power	1	W
50102	450103	32	signed	136	Total generator reactive power	1	var
50104	450105	32	signed	137	Total generator apparent power	1	VA
50106	450107	32	signed	170	Average generator Wye-Voltage	0.1	V
50108	450109	32	signed	171	Average generator Delta-Voltage	0.1	V
50110	450111	32	signed	216	Average Busbar 1 (depending on busbar setting)	0.1	V
50112	450113	32	signed	185	Average generator Current	0.001	A
50114	450115	32	signed	111	Generator current 1	0.001	A
50116	450117	32	signed	112	Generator current 2	0.001	A
50118	450119	32	signed	113	Generator current 3	0.001	A
50120	450121	32	signed	108	Generator voltage L1-L2	0.1	V
50122	450123	32	signed	109	Generator voltage L2-L3	0.1	V
50124	450125	32	signed	110	Generator voltage L3-L1	0.1	V
50126	450127	32	signed	114	Generator voltage L1-N	0.1	V
50128	450129	32	signed	115	Generator voltage L2-N	0.1	V
50130	450131	32	signed	116	Generator voltage L3-N	0.1	V
50132	450133	32	signed	125	Generator active power 1-N	1	W
50134	450135	32	signed	126	Generator active power 2-N	1	W
50136	450137	32	signed	127	Generator active power 3-N	1	W
50138	450139	32	signed	182	Busbar voltage (L1-N) L1-L2	0.1	V
50140	450141	32	signed	173	Average Aux.busbar Wye-Voltage	0.1	V
50142	450143	32	signed	174	Average Aux.busbar Delta-Voltage	0.1	V
50144	450145	32	signed	118	Aux.busbar voltage L1-L2	0.1	V
50146	450147	32	signed	119	Aux.busbar voltage L2-L3	0.1	V
50148	450149	32	signed	120	Aux.busbar voltage L3-L1	0.1	V

Modbus Address	Modicon Address	Size [bits]	Format	Parameter ID	Description DSL2C-2XT	Multiplier (BUS-data * Multiplier = real value)	Units
50150	450151	32	signed	121	Aux.busbar voltage L1-N	0.1	V
50152	450153	32	signed	122	Aux.busbar voltage L2-N	0.1	V
50154	450155	32	signed	123	Aux.busbar voltage L3-N	0.1	V
50156	450157	32	signed	7719	0 (reserve)	0.001	kW
50158	450159	32	signed	7720	0 (reserve)	0.001	kVAR
50160	450161	32	signed	7721	Load reference	0.1	kW
50162	450163	32	signed	7722	Reactive load reference	0.1	kVAR
50164	450165	32	signed	7726	Process reference input	0.1	
50166	450167	32	signed	7727	Process signal input	0.1	
50168	450169	32	signed	7737	Process reference toolkit	0.1	
50170	450171	32	signed	7738	Remote load reference input	0.1	kW
50172	450173	32			0 (reserve)		
50174	450175	32	signed	2520	Gen.pos.act.energy	0.01	MWh
50176	450177	32	signed	2524	0 (reserve)	0.01	MWh
50178	450179	32	signed	2522	Gen.pos.react.energy	0.01	Mvarh
50180	450181	32	signed	2526	Gen.neg.react.energy	0.01	Mvarh
50182	450183	32	signed	2568	Hours of operation	0.01	h

Table 0-1: Data Protocol 5200

Appendix D

Parameter Overview

Introduction



Parameter List Columns

The parameter list consists of the following columns, which provide important information for each parameter:

Namespace X

The namespaces 1 and 2 are used to combine all parameters within functional groups.

ID

The parameter ID is a unique identifier for each individual parameter. It is mentioned besides each parameter in ToolKit and also required when configuring the unit via interface.

Parameter Text

The parameter text describes the parameter and appears on the configuration screens of the unit and ToolKit.

Setting Range

The setting range describes the range for possible parameter settings and may either be a range (e.g. 0 to 9) or a selection of different options (e.g. Yes or No). If the respective parameter allows configuring different options, the number behind each option is the number, which needs to be transmitted via interface to select this option.

Default Value

The default value is the parameter setting at delivery of the unit or after resetting the unit to factory settings. If the parameter allows configuring different options, the default value describes the number of the respective option.

Data Type

The data type indicates the data type of the respective parameter. The following data types are possible:

- UNSIGNED8 unsigned 8 bit integer
- UNSIGNED16 unsigned 16 bit integer
- UNSIGNED32 unsigned 32 bit integer
- SIGNED32 signed 32 bit integer
- INTEGER16 16 bit integer

Code Level (CL)

This is the minimum code level, which is required to access the respective parameter.

Parameter List



(Sequence following ID number)

ID	Menu	Parameter Text	Setting range	Default value	Data Type	CL
521	-	Lamp test	No ; 0 Yes ; 1		UNSIGNED 16	0
1701	MENU 5.2	Reset factory default values	No ; 0 Yes ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	0
1750	MENU 5	System rated frequency	50Hz ; 0 60Hz ; 1	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
1770	MENU 4	Generator voltage monitoring	Phase - phase ; 0 Phase - neutral ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
1850	MENU 5	Generator current input	L1 L2 L3 ; 0 Phase L1 ; 1 Phase L2 ; 2 Phase L3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
1851	MENU 5	Generator voltage measuring	3Ph 4W ; 0 3Ph 3W ; 1 n/a1 ; 2 n/a2 ; 3 3Ph 4W OD ; 4	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
1853	MENU 5	Aux bus voltage measuring	3Ph 4W ; 0 3Ph 3W ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
1858	MENU 5	1Ph2W voltage input	Phase - neutral ; 0 Phase - phase ; 1	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
1859	MENU 5	1Ph2W phase rotation	CW ; 0 CCW ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
2510	MENU 5.3	Gen.active energy [0.00MWh]	No ; 0 Yes ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
2511	MENU 5.3	Gen.react.energy [0.00Mvarh]	No ; 0 Yes ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
2513	MENU 5.3	Gen.react.energy -[0.00Mvarh]	No ; 0 Yes ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
2574	MENU 5.3	Set operation hours in 0.00h	No ; 0 Yes ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
3163	MENU 5.1	Baudrate	9600 Bd ; 0 14.4 kBd ; 1 19.2 kBd ; 2 38.4 kBd ; 3 56 kBd ; 4 115 kBd ; 5	2	UNSIGNED 16	2
3170	MENU 5.1	Baudrate	9600 Bd ; 0 14.4 kBd ; 1 19.2 kBd ; 2 38.4 kBd ; 3 56 kBd ; 4 115 kBd ; 5	2	UNSIGNED 16	2
3171	MENU 5.1	Parity	No ; 0 Even ; 1 Odd ; 2	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
3172	MENU 5.1	Stop bits	One ; 0 Two ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2

ID	Menu	Parameter Text	Setting range	Default value	Data Type	CL
3173	MENU 5.1	Full-, halfduplex mode	Halfduplex ; 0 Fullduplex ; 1	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
4586	MENU 2.1	Baseload starting setpoint	Reference ; 0 Actual value ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
5201	MENU 6.2	Selected hardware type	Off ; 0 mA ; 1 V ; 2 PWM ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
5203	MENU 6.2	Filter time constant	Off ; 0 1 ; 1 2 ; 2 3 ; 3 4 ; 4 5 ; 5 6 ; 6 7 ; 7	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
5215	MENU 6.2	Selected hardware type	Off ; 0 mA ; 1 V ; 2 PWM ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
5217	MENU 6.2	Filter time constant	Off ; 0 1 ; 1 ... 7 ; 7	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
5507	MENU 2.1	Frequency control	Off ; 0 PID analog ; 1 3pos controller ; 2	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
5525	MENU 2.1	Load control	Off ; 0 PID analog ; 1 3pos controller ; 2	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
5607	MENU 4	Voltage control	Off ; 0 PID analog ; 1 3pos controller ; 2	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
5625	MENU 4	VAR / PF control	Off ; 0 PID analog ; 1 3pos controller ; 2	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
5729	MENU 1	Synchronization GCB	Slip frequency ; 0 Phase matching ; 1	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
7500	MENU 3	Process high limit alarm	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7501	MENU 3	Process low limit alarm	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7502	MENU 3	Process switches	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7504	MENU 2.2	High load limit alarm	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7505	MENU 2.2	Low load limit alarm	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7506	MENU 2.2	Load limit switch	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7507	MENU 2.2	Reverse power trip	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7509	MENU 4	Voltage low alarm	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2

ID	Menu	Parameter Text	Setting range	Default value	Data Type	CL
7510	MENU 4	Voltage high alarm	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7511	MENU 4	Voltage switch	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7512	MENU 4	Voltage range alarm	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7513	MENU 1	Voltage matching	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
7514	MENU 1	Auto re-synchronization	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7555	MENU 1	Dead bus closure	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
7556	MENU 1	Reclose limit alarm	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7557	MENU 1	Synchronizer timeout alarm	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7558	MENU 4	VAR PF control mode	Disabled ; 0 PF Control ; 1 VAR Control ; 2	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
7559	MENU 3	Process control action	Direct ; 0 Indirect ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7584	MENU 0	Synchronizer timeout alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7585	MENU 0	Reclose limit alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7586	MENU 0	High load limit alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7587	MENU 0	Low load limit alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7588	MENU 0	High process limit alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7589	MENU 0	Low process limit alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7590	MENU 0	Low voltage limit alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7591	MENU 0	High voltage limit alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7592	MENU 0	Voltage range limit alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2

ID	Menu	Parameter Text	Setting range	Default value	Data Type	CL
7593	MENU 0	Communication error alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7594	MENU 0	Low frequency limit alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7595	MENU 0	Missing member alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7596	MENU 0	Centralized alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7597	MENU 0	GCB open fail	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7598	MENU 0	Deadbus closure mismatch	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7600	MENU 0	High frequency limit alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7629	MENU 5	Auxiliary busbar available	No ; 0 Yes ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7634	MENU 2.1	Load control setpoint source	Internal ; 0 Interface ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7635	MENU 4	VAR control setpoint source	Internal ; 0 Interface ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7711	MENU 6.1	HW signal	0 - 20mA ; 0 4 - 20mA ; 1 0 - 10V ; 2 0 - 5V ; 3 1 - 5V ; 4	3	UNSIGNED 16	2
7712	MENU 6.1	HW signal	0 - 20mA ; 0 4 - 20mA ; 1 0 - 10V ; 2 0 - 5V ; 3 1 - 5V ; 4	4	UNSIGNED 16	2
7713	MENU 6.1	HW signal	0 - 20mA ; 0 4 - 20mA ; 1 0 - 10V ; 2 0 - 5V ; 3 1 - 5V ; 4	4	UNSIGNED 16	2
7732	MENU 6.1	Process engineering unit	kW ; 0 °C ; 1 kPa ; 2 bar ; 3 V ; 4 mA ; 5	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7766	MENU 1	Dead bus closure multi segment	No ; 0 Yes ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2

ID	Menu	Parameter Text	Setting range	Default value	Data Type	CL
7767	MENU 2.2	Frequency low alarm	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7768	MENU 2.2	Frequency high alarm	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7769	MENU 2.2	Frequency switch	Disabled ; 0 Enabled ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7771	MENU 0	Busbar mismatch alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7779	MENU 0	Phase rotation mismatch alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7783	MENU 2.1	Freq. control setpoint source	Internal ; 0 Interface ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7784	MENU 4	Volt. control setpoint source	Internal ; 0 Interface ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7786	MENU 5	Basic segment number source	Internal ; 0 Interface ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7789	MENU 5	System update	Off ; 0 On ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7809	MENU 5	Ethernet communication mode	Single ; 0 Redundant ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7824	MENU 0	Communication error NW B alarm	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7825	MENU 0	Network A system error	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7826	MENU 0	Network B system error	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7827	MENU 0	Devices not matched	Off ; 0 Alarm1 ; 1 Alarm2 ; 2 Alarm3 ; 3	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7851	MENU 5	Droop mode (Missing member)	Off ; 0 Regular ; 1 Tracking ; 2	2	UNSIGNED 16	2
7852	MENU 5	Droop mode (DI21)	Regular ; 0 Tracking ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7855	MENU 5	Droop mode (CB Aux open)	Regular ; 0 Tracking ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7856	MENU 5	Segmenting mode	Bus segmenting ; 0 Device segmenting ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7862	MENU 5	Regular droop start value	Reference ; 0 Actual value ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
7865	MENU 1	Block DBC if missing member	No ; 0 Yes ; 1	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
8825	MENU 1	Phase angle compensation GCB	Off ; 0 On ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2

ID	Menu	Parameter Text	Setting range	Default value	Data Type	CL
10417	MENU 5.2	Factory default settings	No ; 0 Yes ; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	0
1702	MENU 5	Device number	001 to 032	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
1752	MENU 2.1	Generator rated active power	000000.1 to 999999.9 kW		UNSIGNED 32	2
1754	MENU 5	Generator rated current	00001 to 32000 A	00300 A	UNSIGNED 16	2
1758	MENU 4	Gen. rated react. power	000000.1 to 999999.9 kvar		UNSIGNED 32	5
1766	MENU 5	Generator rated voltage	000050 to 650000 V	000480 V	UNSIGNED 32	2
1781	MENU 5	Busbar rated voltage	000050 to 650000 V	000480 V	UNSIGNED 32	2
1800	MENU 5	Gen. PT secondary rated volt.	050 to 480 V	120 V	UNSIGNED 16	2
1801	MENU 5	Gen. PT primary rated voltage	000050 to 650000 V	000480 V	UNSIGNED 32	2
1803	MENU 5	Bus PT secondary rated volt.	050 to 480 V	120 V	UNSIGNED 16	2
1804	MENU 5	Bus PT primary rated voltage	000050 to 650000 V	000480 V	UNSIGNED 32	2
1806	MENU 5	Gen. CT primary rated current	00001 to 32000 A/x	00500 A/x	UNSIGNED 16	2
1886	MENU 5	Active/reactive power filter	0.0 to 9.9 s	0.0 s	UNSIGNED 16	2
2509	MENU 5.3	Counter value preset	000000 to 999999	0	UNSIGNED 32	0
2515	MENU 5.3	Counter value preset	000000 to 999999	0	UNSIGNED 32	2
2573	MENU 5.3	Code level set operation hours	0 to 5	0	UNSIGNED 16	5
3063	MENU 1	Synchronizer timeout	003 to 999 s	060 s	UNSIGNED 16	2
3123	MENU 2.1	Unload trip time	003 to 999 s	060 s	UNSIGNED 16	2
3125	MENU 2.1	Unload trip level	00.5 to 99.9 %	03.0 %	UNSIGNED 16	2
3181	MENU 5.1	Power [W] exponent 10^x	02 to 05	3	INTEGER 16	2
3182	MENU 5.1	Voltage [V] exponent 10^x	-01 to 02	0	INTEGER 16	2
3183	MENU 5.1	Current [A] exponent 10^x	-01 to 00	0	INTEGER 16	2
3185	MENU 5.1	Modbus slave ID	000 to 255	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
3186	MENU 5.1	Reply delay time	0.00 to 1.00 s	0.00 s	UNSIGNED 16	2
3188	MENU 5.1	Modbus slave ID	000 to 255	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
3189	MENU 5.1	Reply delay time	0.00 to 2.55 s	0.00 s	UNSIGNED 16	2
3416	MENU 1	GCB close hold time	0.10 to 1.00 s	0.50 s	UNSIGNED 16	2
3418	MENU 1	GCB maximum closing attempts	01 to 10	1	UNSIGNED 16	2
3420	MENU 1	GCB open monitoring	0.10 to 5.00 s	2.00 s	UNSIGNED 16	2
4311	MENU 6.1	User defined min display value	-100.0 to 100.0 %	000.0 %	INTEGER 16	2
4312	MENU 6.1	User defined max display value	-100.0 to 100.0 %	100.0 %	INTEGER 16	2

ID	Menu	Parameter Text	Setting range	Default value	Data Type	CL
4322	MENU 6.1	User defined min display value	-100.0 to 100.0 %	000.0 %	INTEGER 16	2
4323	MENU 6.1	User defined max display value	-100.0 to 100.0 %	100.0 %	INTEGER 16	2
4333	MENU 6.1	User defined min display value	-00.999 to 00.999 PF	-00.710 PF	INTEGER 16	2
4334	MENU 6.1	User defined max display value	-00.999 to 00.999 PF	00.710 PF	INTEGER 16	2
4500	MENU 3	Process control proportional gain	000.01 to 100.00	002.00	INTEGER 16	2
4501	MENU 3	Process control integral gain	000.01 to 100.00 s	002.00 s	INTEGER 16	2
4502	MENU 3	Process control derivative ratio	000.01 to 100.00 s	000.01 s	INTEGER 16	2
4504	MENU 3	Raise reference rate	00.01 to 20.00 %/s	00.10 %/s	INTEGER 16	2
4505	MENU 3	Lower reference rate	00.01 to 20.00 %/s	00.10 %/s	INTEGER 16	2
4508	MENU 3	Process droop	000.0 to 100.0 %	000.0 %	INTEGER 16	2
4509	MENU 3	Process filter	0 to 8	0	INTEGER 16	2
4510	MENU 3	Process high limit PU	000.0 to 150.0 %	075.0 %	INTEGER 16	2
4511	MENU 3	Process high limit DO	000.0 to 150.0 %	075.0 %	INTEGER 16	2
4513	MENU 3	Process low limit PU	000.0 to 150.0 %	050.0 %	INTEGER 16	2
4514	MENU 3	Process low limit DO	000.0 to 150.0 %	050.0 %	INTEGER 16	2
4515	MENU 2.1	Raise load rate	000.01 to 100.00 %/s	001.00 %/s	INTEGER 16	2
4516	MENU 2.1	Lower load rate	000.01 to 100.00 %/s	001.00 %/s	INTEGER 16	2
4522	MENU 2.1	Load share gain	000.00 to 100.00	000.50	INTEGER 16	2
4523	MENU 2.1	Load droop	000.0 to 100.0 %	003.0 %	INTEGER 16	2
4524	MENU 2.1	Unload ramp rate	000.01 to 100.00 %/s	003.00 %/s	INTEGER 16	2
4526	MENU 2.2	High load limit DO	000 to 150 %	90%	INTEGER 16	2
4528	MENU 2.2	Low load limit DO	000 to 100 %	5%	INTEGER 16	2
4529	MENU 2.2	Load switch PU	-150 to 150 %	30%	INTEGER 16	2
4530	MENU 2.2	Load switch DO	-150 to 150 %	20%	INTEGER 16	2
4531	MENU 2.2	Instant reverse power	-50.0 to -01.0 %	-10.0 %	INTEGER 16	2
4532	MENU 2.2	Rev pwr time delay	00.1 to 20.0 s	20.0 s	INTEGER 16	2
4533	MENU 2.2	Reverse power level	-50.0 to -01.0 %	-01.0 %	INTEGER 16	2
4534	MENU 1	Reclose delay	0001 to 1000 s	0002 s	INTEGER 16	2
4536	MENU 4	Voltage low limit	000 to 150 %	90%	INTEGER 16	2
4537	MENU 4	Voltage high limit	000 to 150 %	110%	INTEGER 16	2
4539	MENU 1	Frequency synchronizer proportional gain	000.01 to 100.00	001.00	INTEGER 16	2

ID	Menu	Parameter Text	Setting range	Default value	Data Type	CL
4540	MENU 1	Frequency synchronizer integral gain	000.00 to 020.00	001.00	INTEGER 16	2
4541	MENU 1	Voltage window	00.50 to 10.00 %	00.50 %	INTEGER 16	2
4543	MENU 4	VAR load share gain	000.00 to 100.00	000.50	INTEGER 16	2
4544	MENU 5	Basic segment number	00001 to 00008	1	INTEGER 16	2
4546	MENU 2.1	Load share factor	010 to 090 %	50%	INTEGER 16	2
4547	MENU 4	VAR load share factor	010 to 090 %	50%	INTEGER 16	2
4549	MENU 2.1	Load ramp rate	000.01 to 100.00 %/s	003.00 %/s	INTEGER 16	2
4700	MENU 1	Voltage synchronizer proportional gain	000.01 to 100.00	001.00	INTEGER 16	2
4701	MENU 1	Voltage synchronizer integral gain	000.01 to 100.00	001.00	INTEGER 16	2
4709	MENU 2.2	Frequency low limit	050 to 150 %	90%	INTEGER 16	2
4710	MENU 2.2	Frequency high limit	050 to 150 %	110%	INTEGER 16	2
4714	MENU 2.1	Unregulated raise/lower rate	00.01 to 10.00 %/s	00.50 %/s	INTEGER 16	2
4715	MENU 2.1	Regular raise/lower rate	00.01 to 10.00 %/s	00.50 %/s	INTEGER 16	2
4716	MENU 4	Unregulated raise/lower rate	00.01 to 10.00 %/s	00.50 %/s	INTEGER 16	2
4717	MENU 4	Regular raise/lower rate	00.01 to 10.00 %/s	00.50 %/s	INTEGER 16	2
4735	MENU 3	Proc.control load share factor	001 to 099 %	10%	INTEGER 16	2
5208	MENU 6.2	User defined min. output value	-20.00 to 100.00 %	000.00 %	UNSIGNED 16	2
5209	MENU 6.2	User defined max. output value	-20.00 to 100.00 %	20.00 %	UNSIGNED 16	2
5210	MENU 6.2	PWM output level	00.00 to 10.00 V	10.00 V	UNSIGNED 16	2
5222	MENU 6.2	User defined min. output value	-20.00 to 100.00 %	000.00 %	UNSIGNED 16	2
5223	MENU 6.2	User defined max. output value	-20.00 to 100.00 %	20.00 %	UNSIGNED 16	2
5224	MENU 6.2	PWM output level	00.00 to 10.00 V	10.00 V	UNSIGNED 16	2
5351	MENU 5.1	Modbus slave ID Network A	00000 to 00255	255	UNSIGNED 16	2
5430 5431 5432 5433	MENU 5.1	TCP/IP address	4 x 000 to 255		4 x UNSIGNED 16	2
5451	MENU 5.1	Modbus slave ID Network B	00000 to 00255	255	UNSIGNED 16	2
5500	MENU 2.1	Frequency control setpoint	15.00 to 85.00 Hz	60.00 Hz	UNSIGNED 16	2
5502	MENU 1	Slip frequency setpoint offset	00.00 to 00.50 Hz	00.05 Hz	UNSIGNED 16	2
5503	MENU 1	Frequency control setpoint ramp	00.10 to 60.00 Hz/s	20.00 Hz/s	UNSIGNED 16	2
5505	MENU 1	Phase matching gain	01 to 99	5	UNSIGNED 16	2
5506	MENU 1	Phase matching df-start	0.02 to 0.25 Hz	0.05 Hz	UNSIGNED 16	2

ID	Menu	Parameter Text	Setting range	Default value	Data Type	CL
5508	MENU 6.2	Frequency control initial state	000.0 to 100.0 %	050.0 %	UNSIGNED 16	2
5510	MENU 2.1	Frequency trim proportional gain	000.01 to 100.00	000.50	UNSIGNED 16	2
5511	MENU 2.1	Frequency trim integral gain	000.01 to 100.00	001.00	UNSIGNED 16	2
5512	MENU 2.1	Frequency trim derivative ratio	000.01 to 100.00	000.01	UNSIGNED 16	2
5513	MENU 2.1	Base load proportional gain	000.01 to 100.00	001.00	UNSIGNED 16	2
5514	MENU 2.1	Base load integral gain	000.01 to 100.00	000.50	UNSIGNED 16	2
5515	MENU 2.1	Base load derivative ratio	000.01 to 100.00	000.01	UNSIGNED 16	2
5516	MENU 1	Start frequency control level	00.00 to 70.00 Hz	40.00 Hz	UNSIGNED 16	1
5517	MENU 1	Start frequency control delay	000 to 999 s	001 s	UNSIGNED 16	1
5520	MENU 2.1	Base load reference	000000.0 to 999999.9 kW		UNSIGNED 32	0
5523	MENU 2.2	High load limit PU	000 to 150 %	100%	UNSIGNED 16	2
5524	MENU 2.2	Low load limit PU	000 to 100 %	0%	UNSIGNED 16	2
5550	MENU 2.1	Deadband	0.02 to 9.99 Hz	0.08 Hz	UNSIGNED 16	1
5551	MENU 2.1	Time pulse minimum	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s	UNSIGNED 16	1
5552	MENU 2.1	Gain factor	00.1 to 10.0	05.0	UNSIGNED 16	1
5553	MENU 2.1	Expand deadband factor	1.0 to 9.9	1.0	UNSIGNED 16	1
5554	MENU 2.1	Delay expand deadband	1.0 to 9.9 s	2.0 s	UNSIGNED 16	1
5560	MENU 2.1	Deadband	0.10 to 9.99 %	1.00 %	UNSIGNED 16	1
5561	MENU 2.1	Time pulse minimum	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s	UNSIGNED 16	1
5562	MENU 2.1	Gain factor	00.1 to 10.0	05.0	UNSIGNED 16	1
5563	MENU 2.1	Expand deadband factor	1.0 to 9.9	1.0	UNSIGNED 16	1
5564	MENU 2.1	Delay expand deadband	1.0 to 9.9 s	2.0 s	UNSIGNED 16	1
5600	MENU 4	Voltage control setpoint	000050 to 650000 V	000480 V	UNSIGNED 32	1
5603	MENU 4	Voltage control setpoint ramp	000.01 to 300.00 %/s	005.00 %/s	UNSIGNED 16	2
5604	MENU 4	Reactive load droop	00.0 to 20.0 %	00.0 %	UNSIGNED 16	2
5608	MENU 4	Voltage control initial state	000.0 to 100.0 %	050.0 %	UNSIGNED 16	2
5610	MENU 4	Voltage trim proportional gain	000.01 to 100.00	000.50	UNSIGNED 16	2
5611	MENU 4	Voltage trim integral gain	000.01 to 100.00	001.00	UNSIGNED 16	2
5612	MENU 4	Voltage trim derivative ratio	000.01 to 100.00	000.01	UNSIGNED 16	2
5613	MENU 4	VAR control proportional gain	000.01 to 100.00	000.50	UNSIGNED 16	2
5614	MENU 4	VAR control integral gain	000.01 to 100.00	001.00	UNSIGNED 16	2

ID	Menu	Parameter Text	Setting range	Default value	Data Type	CL
5615	MENU 4	VAR control derivative ratio	000.01 to 100.00	000.01	UNSIGNED 16	2
5620	MENU 4	Power factor reference	-0.500 to 0.500	1,000	INTEGER 16	0
5622	MENU 4	Reactive power setpoint ramp	000.01 to 100.00 %/s	003.00 %/s	UNSIGNED 16	2
5650	MENU 4	Voltage ctrl deadband	0.1 to 9.9 %	1.0 %	UNSIGNED 16	1
5651	MENU 4	Time pulse minimum	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s	UNSIGNED 16	1
5652	MENU 4	Gain factor	00.1 to 10.0	05.0	UNSIGNED 16	1
5653	MENU 4	Expand deadband factor	1.0 to 9.9	1.0	UNSIGNED 16	1
5654	MENU 4	Delay expand deadband	1.0 to 9.9 s	2.0 s	UNSIGNED 16	1
5660	MENU 4	Reactive power controller deadband	0.001 to 0.300	0.010	UNSIGNED 16	1
5661	MENU 4	Time pulse minimum	0.01 to 2.00 s	0.05 s	UNSIGNED 16	1
5662	MENU 4	Gain factor	00.1 to 10.0	05.0	UNSIGNED 16	1
5663	MENU 4	Expand deadband factor	1.0 to 9.9	1.0	UNSIGNED 16	1
5664	MENU 4	Delay expand deadband	1.0 to 9.9 s	2.0 s	UNSIGNED 16	1
5701	MENU 1	Positive frequency differential GCB	00.02 to 00.49 Hz	00.18 Hz	INTEGER 16	2
5702	MENU 1	Negative frequency differential GCB	-00.49 to 00.00 Hz	-00.10 Hz	INTEGER 16	2
5703	MENU 1	Max. positive phase window GCB	000.0 to 060.0 °	007.0 °	INTEGER 16	2
5704	MENU 1	Max. negative phase window GCB	-060.0 to 000.0 °	-007.0 °	INTEGER 16	2
5705	MENU 1	Breaker delay	0040 to 0300 ms	0080 ms	UNSIGNED 16	2
5707	MENU 1	Phase matching GCB dwell time	00.0 to 60.0 s	00.5 s	UNSIGNED 16	2
5800	MENU 5	Upper voltage limit	100 to 150 %	110%	UNSIGNED 16	2
5801	MENU 5	Lower voltage limit	050 to 100 %	90%	UNSIGNED 16	2
5802	MENU 5	Upper frequency limit	100.0 to 150.0 %	110.0 %	UNSIGNED 16	2
5803	MENU 5	Lower frequency limit	050.0 to 100.0 %	090.0 %	UNSIGNED 16	2
5820	MENU 1	Dead bus detection max. volt.	000 to 030 %	10%	UNSIGNED 16	2
7723	MENU 4	KVAR reference	-999999.9 to 999999.9 kvar		SIGNED 32	0
7733	MENU 6.1	Process min value	-999999.9 to 999999.9	000000.0	SIGNED 32	2
7734	MENU 6.1	Process max value	-999999.9 to 999999.9	000500.0	SIGNED 32	2
7735	MENU 6.1	Remote load ref min value	-999999.9 to 999999.9 kW		SIGNED 32	2
7736	MENU 6.1	Remote load ref max value	-999999.9 to 999999.9 kW		SIGNED 32	2
7737	MENU 6.1	Process reference	-999999.9 to 999999.9	000000.0	SIGNED 32	0
7869	MENU 2.1	Regular droop adjustment	Raise/lower; 0 Setpoint; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2

ID	Menu	Parameter Text	Setting range	Default value	Data Type	CL
7870	MENU 4	Regular droop adjustment	Raise/lower; 0 Setpoint; 1	0	UNSIGNED 16	2
8824	MENU 1	Phase angle GCB	-0180 to 0180 °	0000 °	INTEGER 16	2
10411	MENU 5.2	Supercommissioning level code	0001 to 9999		UNSIGNED 16	5
10412	MENU 5.2	Temp. supercomm. level code	0001 to 9999		UNSIGNED 16	5
10413	MENU 5.2	Commissioning code level	0001 to 9999		UNSIGNED 16	3
10414	MENU 5.2	Temp. commissioning code level	0001 to 9999		UNSIGNED 16	3
10415	MENU 5.2	Basic code level	0001 to 9999		UNSIGNED 16	1
10430	-	Password for serial interface2 (RS 485)	0000 to 9999	1805	UNSIGNED 16	0
10434	-	Password 1 for Modbus TCP	0000 to 9999	1805	UNSIGNED 16	0
10435	-	Password 2 for Modbus TCP	0000 to 9999	1805	UNSIGNED 16	0
Note:		10434 and 10435 can be used equally. They exist in order that the DSL2C-2XT is backward compatible with the DSL2C-2.				

Table 0-1: Parameter list

Appendix E

Service Options

Product Service Options



The following factory options are available for servicing Woodward equipment, based on the standard Woodward Product and Service Warranty (5-01-1205) that is in effect at the time the product is purchased from Woodward or the service is performed. If you are experiencing problems with installation or unsatisfactory performance of an installed system, the following options are available:

- Consult the troubleshooting guide in the manual.
- Contact Woodward technical assistance (see "How to Contact Woodward" later in this chapter) and discuss your problem. In most cases, your problem can be resolved over the phone. If not, you can select which course of action you wish to pursue based on the available services listed in this section.

Returning Equipment for Repair



If a control (or any part of an electronic control) is to be returned to Woodward for repair, please contact Woodward in advance to obtain a Return Authorization Number. When shipping the unit(s), attach a tag with the following information:

- name and location where the control is installed;
- name and phone number of contact person;
- complete Woodward part numbers (P/N) and serial number (S/N);
- description of the problem;
- instructions describing the desired type of repair.



CAUTION

To prevent damage to electronic components caused by improper handling, read and observe the precautions in Woodward manual 82715, *Guide for Handling and Protection of Electronic Controls, Printed Circuit Boards and Modules*.

Packing a Control

Use the following materials when returning a complete control:

- protective caps on any connectors;
- antistatic protective bags on all electronic modules;
- packing materials that will not damage the surface of the unit;
- at least 100 mm (4 inches) of tightly packed, industry-approved packing material;
- a packing carton with double walls;
- a strong tape around the outside of the carton for increased strength.

Return Authorization Number RAN

When returning equipment to Woodward, please telephone and ask for the Customer Service Department in Stuttgart [+49 (0) 711 789 54-510]. They will help expedite the processing of your order through our distributors or local service facility. To expedite the repair process, contact Woodward in advance to obtain a Return Authorization Number and arrange for issue of a purchase order for the unit(s) to be repaired. No work can be started until a purchase order is received.



NOTE

We highly recommend that you make arrangement in advance for return shipments. Contact a Woodward customer service representative at +49 (0) 711 789 54-0 for instructions and for a Return Authorization Number.

Replacement Parts



When ordering replacement parts for controls, include the following information:

- the part numbers P/N (XXXX-XXX) that is on the enclosure nameplate;
- the unit serial number S/N, which is also on the nameplate.

How to Contact Woodward



Please contact following address if you have questions or if you want to send a product for repair:

Woodward GmbH
Handwerkstrasse 29
70565 Stuttgart - Germany

Phone: +49 (0) 711 789 54-510 (8.00 - 16.30 German time)
Fax: +49 (0) 711 789 54-101
e-mail: stgt-info@woodward.com

For assistance outside Germany, call one of the international Woodward facilities to obtain the address and phone number of the facility nearest your location where you will be able to get information and service.

You can also contact the Woodward Customer Service Department or consult our worldwide directory on Woodward's website (www.woodward.com) for the name of your nearest Woodward distributor or service facility.

Engineering Services



Woodward Inc. offers the following after-sales support for Woodward products. For these services, you can contact us by telephone, by e-mail or through the Woodward website.

- Technical support
- Product training
- Field service during commissioning

Technical Support is available through our many worldwide locations, through our authorized distributors, depending on the product. This service can assist you with technical questions or problem solving during normal business hours. Emergency assistance is also available during non-business hours by phoning our toll-free number and stating the urgency of your problem. For technical engineering support, please contact us via our toll-free or local phone numbers, e-mail us or use our website and reference technical support.

Product Training is available on-site from several of our worldwide facilities, depending on the product. This training, conducted by experienced personnel, will assure that you will be able to maintain system reliability and availability. For information concerning training, please contact us via our toll-free or local phone numbers, e-mail us or use our website and reference **customer training**.

Field Service engineering on-site support is available, depending on the product and location, from our facility in Colorado or from one of many worldwide Woodward offices or authorized distributors. Field engineers are experienced on both Woodward products as well as on much of the non-Woodward equipment with which our products interface. For field service engineering assistance, please contact us via our toll-free or local phone numbers, e-mail us or use our website and reference **field service**.

Technical Assistance



If you need to telephone for technical assistance, you will need to provide the following information. Please write it down here before phoning:

Contact

Your company _____

Your name _____

Phone number _____

Fax number _____

Control (see name plate)

Unit no. and revision: P/N: _____ REV: _____

Unit type _____

Serial number S/N _____

Description of your problem

Please be sure you have a list of all parameters available. You can print this using ToolKit. Additionally you can save the complete set of parameters (standard values) and send them to our Service department via e-mail.

We appreciate your comments about the content of our publications.
Please send comments to: marketing_pg@woodward.com
Please include the manual number from the front cover of this publication.



Woodward GmbH
Handwerkstrasse 29 - 70565 Stuttgart - Germany
Phone +49 (0) 711 789 54-510 • Fax +49 (0) 711 789 54-101
marketing_pg@woodward.com

Homepage

<http://www.woodward.com>

Woodward has company-owned plants, subsidiaries and branches, as well as authorized distributors and other authorized service and sales facilities throughout the world.

Complete address/phone/fax/e-mail information
for all locations is available on our website (www.woodward.com).

2024/01/Stuttgart